
Déjà Vu X3 - [C:\Users\etienne.tessier\Desktop\DVX3\TTanslation_Projects\02_Project\MyDVX3Projectdvpri]



Preview
Visualisez en temps réel le statut de votre pool de licences et organisez-le en quelques clics !
Gérer les licences n'a jamais été aussi facile, pour vous comme pour vos utilisateurs.
Attribuez les licences Déja Vu aux uttisateurs et le logiciel s'occupe du reste:
Plus besoin de vous soucier de la cohêrence de vos traductions désormais

## Project Explorer <br> 日- MyDVX3Project [21022] (0\%) <br> - Locaization


restl
softuare


Copyright © 1993-2015 ATRIL Language Engineering, SL. All rights reserved.
This document is provided for informational purposes only and ATRIL makes no warranties, either express or implied, in this document. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The entire risk of the use or the results from the use of this document remains with the user. Complying with all applicable copyright laws is the responsibility of the user. Without limiting the rights under copyright, no part of this document may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), or for any purpose, without the express written permission of ATRIL.

ATRIL may have patents, patent applications, trademarks, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights covering subject matter in this document. Except as expressly provided in any written license agreement from ATRIL, the furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents, trademarks, copyrights, or other intellectual property.

ATRIL, Déjà Vu, Déjà Vu X, Déjà Vu X2, and Déjà Vu X3 and TEAMServer are either registered trademarks or trademarks of ATRIL Language Engineering, S.L in the European Union, United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks are property of their respective owners.
TABLE OF CONTENTS
Introduction ..... 9
How to Use This Manual ..... 9
Where Do I Start? ..... 10
The Beginner-When You're Starting from Scratch 10
The Convert—When You're New to Déjà Vu X3 but Familiar with Other CAT Tools 11
The Upgrader-When You're Familiar with Déjà Vu X2 11
The Power User-When You Want to Maximize the Software's Potential and You're Not
Afraid of the Hairy Stuff 12
Conventions Used in This Manual ..... 12
User Interface Controls 12
Menu Commands ..... 12
Path Names and Sample Text 12
Notes 12
Screenshots 12
Related Documentation ..... 13
Readme 13
Website 13
User Groups 13
What Is New in Déjà Vu X3 Professional? ..... 15
Usability ..... 15
User Interface 15
Inline Formatting 15
Manage All of Your Resources in One Go 15
Live Preview \& Source Context ..... 16
Multi-file Live Preview for Office Word, Excel and PowerPoint 16
Multi-file Source Context 16
Quality Assurance ..... 16
Inline Spell-Checker 16
Viewing Termbase Attributes 16
New Segment Statuses: Translated, Proofread, Approved 16
Filters and Interoperability ..... 17
Automation ..... 17
Database Restriction 1
Update Notifications 18
The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface ..... 19
The Project Interface ..... 20
The Quick Access Toolbar 22
The Ribbon 23
The File Menu 26
The Confirm As Dropdown ..... 32
Keyboard Shortcuts 32
The Translation Grid 33
The Project Explorer 36
The AutoSearch Window 37
The Selector Segment 42
The Status Bar 54
Rearranging the Windows 55
Setting the Font 58
Moving Around 61
Selecting Segments 63
The Advanced Project Explorer 65
Workflow ..... 75
Phase I: Preparation ..... 75
Import of Existing Third-Party Databases into the Translation Memory 75 ..... 75
Import of Existing Translations into the Translation Memory ..... 76
Import of Existing Third-Party Glossaries into the Termbase 76
Source Files 7
Phase II: Project Building ..... 78
Selecting an Existing Project File 78
Creating a New Project File 81
Creating a New Project File on the Basis of a Template 87
Generating the Lexicon 96
Phase III: Pretranslation ..... 100
Phase IV: Translation ..... 103
Automatically Communicating with the Databases 104
Feeding the Databases ..... 110
Phase V: Editing and Quality Assurance ..... 114
Déjà Vu X3 Professional's Integrated Quality Assurance Features ..... 114
To Apply Consistency Checks 116
Editing and Proofing 132
Phase VI: Export ..... 134
Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details ..... 139
Database Performance ..... 140
Database and Fuzziness Setting 141
Searching the Databases ..... 146
Scanning the Translation Memories ..... 146
Lookup in the Termbases ..... 151
The "Translate" Process ..... 154
The DeepMiner Engine ..... 158
Machine Translation ..... 165
Machine Translation Engines in Déjà Vu X3 Professional 166
AutoWrite ..... 174
Sending Text to the Databases ..... 177
Sending Information to the Translation Memory 177
Sending Information to the Termbase 181
Sending Information to the Lexicon 181
Locking Segments 181
Modifying and Deleting Database Records in the AutoSearch Window 182
Clients and Subjects ..... 183
Working with Clients 186
Working with Subjects 193
Propagate ..... 199
Pseudotranslation ..... 202
Tags ..... 204
Tags and the Microsoft Office (Live) Filter 206
Relative Positioning of Tags Around Text 207
Relative Positioning of Tags in Shifted Syntax 208
Copying and Moving Tags 208
Deleting Tags 211
Modifying Tags 211
Context View ..... 212
Conversions ..... 214
Copying and Populate ..... 215
Populating Single Segments ..... 216
Sentence Segmentation ..... 217
Splitting and Joining Segments 219
AutoText ..... 221
AutoCorrect ..... 223
Common Windows Functions ..... 227
Character Map 227
Search and Replace Features 228
Redo and Undo Features 230
Saving the Project 230
Change Case 231
Editing Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details ..... 233
Spelling Options 233
Review Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details ..... 239
Bookmarking a Segment ..... 239
Marking Segments as Pending ..... 241
Adding Comments ..... 242
Using Confirm Statuses ..... 246
Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details ..... 249
Sharing Your Project ..... 249
Satellite Files 250
XLIFF Files 251
Bilingual RTF 253
Reimporting a File ..... 256
Pack \& Go Packages ..... 258
Using Déjà Vu X3 Professiona/With TEAMserver ..... 261
Connecting to TEAMserver from Déjà Vu X3 Professional 262
Translation Memories ..... 268
Termbases ..... 273
Floating Licenses ..... 275
Tracking 276
Security Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details ..... 279
Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details ..... 283
The Count Feature ..... 283
Using the Word Count According to MS Word ..... 290
The Analysis Feature ..... 291
Working with Different File Formats ..... 297
Microsoft Word 2003 and below ..... 308
RTF (Rich Text Format) ..... 313
Microsoft PowerPoint 2003 and below ..... 314
Microsoft Excel 2003 and below ..... 315
Microsoft Office 2007 and above (Open XML) ..... 317
Microsoft Office (Live) ..... 323
OpenOffice and Open Document ..... 325
PDF ..... 326
Microsoft Access ..... 329
Adobe FrameMaker ..... 331
Adobe PageMaker ..... 338
QuarkXPress ..... 342
InDesign ..... 345
Interleaf/QuickSilver ..... 350
Text ..... 351
Help Contents ..... 351
HTML and Script-Based Files ..... 352
XML (SGML) ..... 356
Java Properties ..... 362
RC (Resource Template) ..... 362
C/C++/Java ..... 363
RESX Files ..... 365
YAML Files ..... 366
GNU Gettext ..... 367
IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2 ..... 368
Trados RTF/Word Files ..... 370
Trados TagEditor Files ..... 371
XLIFF Files ..... 373
Transit NXT ..... 374
Wordfast TXML ..... 375
SDLX ITD ..... 375
TMX Files ..... 375
EBU Files ..... 377
Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files ..... 379
Tags and Attributes 379
The Lexicon ..... 395
Working with the Lexicon ..... 396
Resolving the Lexicon with the Databases ..... 397
Sending the Lexicon to a Database 399
Exporting the Lexicon 401
Preparing a Lexicon for Translation Outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional 405
Importing into the Lexicon 406
Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories ..... 411
Translation Memory Interface ..... 411
Opening Translation Memories ..... 417
Creating Translation Memories ..... 417
Associating Translation Memories with a Project ..... 420
Translation Memory Statistics ..... 425
Importing External Data ..... 427
Aligning Existing Files ..... 431
Spell Checking the Translation Memory ..... 441
Exporting Data from Translation Memories ..... 443
Creating and Maintaining Termbases ..... 455
Opening a Termbase ..... 455
Termbase Statistics ..... 455
Creating Termbases ..... 457
Templates ..... 461
Associating Termbases with a Project ..... 472
Adding Records ..... 476
Adding Translation Records ..... 476
Importing External Data ..... 479
Adding Non-Translation Records ..... 484
Exporting Data from a Termbases ..... 488
Editing the Termbase ..... 495

Modifying a Particular Term 495
Spell Checking the Termbase 500
Digging In—Advanced Topics 503
Creating Customized HTML Import Files 503
Conditional Extraction of Attributes in HTML Tags 503
Hiding Pieces of Text that Match Specific Patterns 505
Preventing Line Breaks in Script Text 507
Using Structured Query Language and Sample SQL Statements 508
Commands to Delete Data from the Translation Memory 509
Commands to Delete Data from the Termbase 513
Commands to Update Records in the Translation Memory 520
Commands to Update Records in the Termbase 521
Commands to Update Records in the Project File 524
Saving SQL Expressions 524
Sample Regular Expressions for Export from Translation Memory and Termbase 527
List of Language and Sublanguage Codes 532
List of Codes for Field Attributes in Projects 542
Match Types 542
Segment Status 543
Warnings 543
Errors 543
Keyboard Shortcuts 545
Glossary 550
Index 563

## INTRODUCTION

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Like any other manual, this manual is not intended to be read through from the first to the last page; however, we hope that its internal logic may make you want to do just that.

Following this introduction, you can find these three chapters:

- "What Is New in Déjà Vu X3 Professional?" on page 15—an overview of some of the most outstanding new features of Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
- "The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface" on page 19—an introduction to Déjà Vu X3 Professional's user interface.
- "Workflow" on page 75—a suggested workflow model for translation with Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

The Workflow chapter is followed by chapters that detail some of the features discussed in the Workflow chapter:

■ "Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 139

- "Editing Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 233
- "Review Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 239
- "Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 249
- "Security Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 279
- "Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 283

Next comes a chapter dealing with how to work with different file formats, and one that specifically discusses working with SGML/XML files:

- "Working with Different File Formats" on page 297
- "Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files" on page 379

The next three chapters are concerned with the creation and maintenance of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's databases:

- "The Lexicon" on page 395
- "Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories" on page 411
- "Creating and Maintaining Termbases" on page 455

Some of the more complex technical aspects for the very advanced user are discussed in the last chapter

- "Digging In—Advanced Topics" on page 503

The Appendix contains an overview, a listing of the menu commands, and a glossary.
Finally, there is a very comprehensive index at the end of the manual that is meant to be a substantial aid in finding relevant topics. We encourage you to use it extensively.

## WHERE DO I START?

Where you'll start depends on who you are, what your goals for Déjà Vu X3 Professional are, and how experienced you are with translation memory tools in general and Déjà Vu in particular.

## THE BEGINNER—WHEN YOU'RE STARTING FROM SCRATCH

If you're a new user who has never worked with computer-assisted translation tools (commonly abbreviated as CAT tools), it would probably be a good idea to start with "The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface" on page 19.

If you stumble on terms that you are not familiar with, turn to the "Glossary" on page 550.
When you feel familiar with the basic concepts, you can continue by looking at "Workflow" on page 75 in this manual. There you can see which steps you may not be familiar with and read about the relevant features in the details sections on pages p. 139-p. 297. To find specific topics in these chapters, it may be a good idea to use the index at the end of this manual.
"Working with Different File Formats" on page 297 will familiarize you with the specific types of files that you will be working with.

When you are comfortable with the general concepts of how to translate in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you should then look into optimizing your databases in the database section, ranging from pages p. 395-p. 503. Again, the index will help you to navigate through these sections.

Please be aware that there is no need to learn everything about this program. Imagine Déjà Vu X3 Professional as a big tool box from which you can choose the tools that make sense for your specific needs. Do not overload yourself with information that you will not need later on.

If you are interested in more advanced features, refer to the section for the power user on page $p$. 12.

## THE CONVERT—WHEN YOU'RE NEW TO DÉJÀ VU X3 BUT FAMILIAR WITH OTHER CAT TOOLS

First of all: we're glad you're reading this, and we feel confident that you'll like what you see. One thing you should be aware of is that Déjà Vu X3 Professional does things a little differently from other tools, so you may need to try to free your mind as much as you can from what you know about how other translation memory tools work.

The "Glossary" on page 550 should be helpful for you to familiarize yourself with how Déjà Vu X3 Professional refers to concepts that the creators of other tools named differently (or didn't know about!).

From there we would suggest the following learning path: Start with "The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface" on page 19. This will give you a good idea of how Déjà Vu X3 Professional works and how it's unique.

When you feel confident with the basic concepts, you can continue by looking at "Workflow" on page 75 in this manual, see which steps you may not be familiar with, and read more about them in the details sections on pages 139-297. To find specific topics in these chapters, it may be a good idea to use the index at the end of this manual.

More about the specific kinds of files you will be translating can be found in the corresponding sections of "Working with Different File Formats" on page 297.

When you are comfortable with the general concepts of how to translate in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you should then look into optimizing your databases in the database section, ranging from pages 395-503. Again, the index will help you to navigate through these sections. The first of these chapters, "The Lexicon" on page 395, should be of particular interest because this is a concept that is unique to Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Please be aware that there is no need to learn everything about this program. Imagine Déjà Vu X3 Professional as a big tool box from which you can choose the tools that make sense for your specific needs. Do not overload yourself with information that you will not need later on.

If you are interested in more advanced features, refer to the section for the power user on p. 12.

## THE UPGRADER-WHEN YOU'RE FAMILIAR WITH DÉJÀ VU X2

Your first questions will probably be: What's new and what's different? The short answer: Quite a bit. But we do have a special section just for you: "What Is New in Déjà Vu X3 Professional?" on page 15.

After reading this section, you will probably want to look up individual chapters on topics that you're not yet familiar with. You will find that the index in this manual is more extensive than earlier manuals to give you a quick reference point on where to look.

If you are interested in more advanced features, refer to the section for the power user on page $p$. 12.

## THE POWER USER—WHEN YOU WANT TO MAXIMIZE THE SOFTWARE'S POTENTIAL AND YOU'RE NOT AFRAID OF THE HAIRY STUFF

If you're familiar with some of the advanced features of Déjà Vu X2, you know that there is hardly anything you cannot do with Déjà Vu. Well, the best has gotten better.

After you have familiarized yourself with how the new and more powerful Déjà Vu X3 works and how it differs from earlier versions, you can find some meaty stuff in the section "Digging InAdvanced Topics" on page 503. Topics include customizing the HTML filter, working with SQL, or refining the export filter.

Good luck!

## CONVENTIONS USED IN THIS MANUAL

## USER INTERFACE CONTROLS

All user interface controls, such as buttons, menus, ribbon tags, tabs, or dialogs, are bolded.

## MENU COMMANDS

Menu commands, such as File $>$ Options $>$ Display, are identified by the greater-than sign.

## PATH NAMES AND SAMPLE TEXT

All path names and user-entered sample text are in Courier New. NOTES

> Notes contain important information that you need to be aware of or additional information on maximizing a specific feature. They are delineated by the thumbtack symbol.

## SCREENSHOTS

The screenshots that are used in this documentation may not necessarily reflect the actual appearance in the version of Déjà Vu X3 Professional that you are using.

## Introduction

## RELATED DOCUMENTATION

## README

Please consult the Readme file after the installation of Déjà Vu X3 Professional for the latest information on the product and any possible issues with the program along with their workarounds.

## WEBSITE

On www.atril.com you can find information about training seminars, user support, new versions of the product, and freely downloadable updates.

## USER GROUPS

The Déjà Vu user group at http://groups.yahoo.com/group/dejavu-l is a highly supportive and caring community of worldwide Déjà Vu users. You are strongly encouraged to join this group.

## WHAT IS NEW IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL?

Déjà Vu X3 Professional unveils a radically redesigned user interface and usability concept as well as a number of exciting new features. Following are the most outstanding changes.

## USABILITY

## USER INTERFACE

- A new Start screen provides a visual set of options that can be understood even by users with no experience. It provides quick access to all of your recent files and the creation of new modules.
- The new ribbon interface clusters commands intuitively, grouping them by tasks and showing only applicable commands in each context. Aside from its improved userfriendliness, the ribbon lets you discover features of Déjà Vu X3 Professional that might otherwise be hidden away in menus.
- With the customizable Quick Access Toolbar you can access all features you need in a single click.
- A new simplified Translate and AutoTranslate feature brings Scan, Lookup, Assemble, fuzzy match repair and machine translation together, giving you greater control over which translation resources to use.


## INLINE FORMATTING

Apply formatting of your text directly through the ribbon or shortcut keys, which are consistent with those of Microsoft Office.

Inline formatting also contributes to a considerable decrease in tags within the translation grid.

## MANAGE ALL OF YOUR RESOURCES IN ONE GO

Déjà Vu X3 Professional centralizes all of your resources. So you can customize their configuration.
Configure everything with a few clicks through the new Translate feature and apply it directly to AutoTranslate to use any of the following:

- Fuzzy repair or AutoAssemble
- Machine translation for fuzzy match repair or entire segments
- Separate fuzzy scores for translation memory and termbase
- Restriction on client, subject and or sub-language specific entries from your databases
- Many other possibilities


## LIVE PREVIEW \& SOURCE CONTEXT

## MULTI-FILE LIVE PREVIEW FOR OFFICE WORD, EXCEL AND POWERPOINT

With Déjà Vu X3 Professional's new Live Preview, you can follow your translation progress within Office Word, Excel and PowerPoint files in real time, even without Office installed!

Unlike other products, it is also possible to use the Live Preview feature while displaying many files at a time.

## MULTI-FILE SOURCE CONTEXT

For non-Office file formats, the Preview window shows the source context of your segment. This is particularly useful for IT-related formats.

## QUALITY ASSURANCE

## INLINE SPELL-CHECKER

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's built-in spell checker, Hunspell, highlights spelling mistakes for you. Right-click on the underlined word and choose the appropriate solution from the available suggestions.

Dictionaries for a total of 35 languages are included from the get-go, and it's possible to add or download additional dictionaries to include them in your proofing options.

## VIEWING TERMBASE ATTRIBUTES

The AutoSearch window now displays all the information related to your terms, such as gender, context and all attributes of your termbases.

## NEW SEGMENT STATUSES: TRANSLATED, PROOFREAD, APPROVED

You can now set your translation mode in Déjà Vu X3 Professional to indicate if you are translating, proofreading or validating the segments while confirming them. The new segment statuses Translated, Proofread and Approved mirror the different workflow steps typically required for translation best practices.

## FILTERS AND INTEROPERABILITY

## OFFICE WORD, EXCEL AND POWERPOINT

Déjà Vu X3 Professional has new Office filters that considerably reduces the number of tags in the translation grid.

## XLIFF

The new XLIFF filter converts embedded HTML in tags, contributing to a neater translation environment. The filter also supports the special XLIFF configurations that SDL Trados Studio, memoQ or WorldServer produce.

## YAML

This new human-readable data serialization format can now be imported directly into Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## QUICKSILVER

For improved handling of Quicksilver files, use this updated filter.

## TRANSIT NXT

It is now possible to import Transit NXT packages without having to have Star Transit installed on your computer.

## WORDFAST TXML

You can now process Wordfast Pro translation files up to version 3.x.

## PDF

The import and processing of PDF files is supported via a third-party PDF converter or the MS Office 2013-internal converter for surprisingly usable results.

## $\overline{\text { AUTOMATION }}$

## DATABASE RESTRICTION

Set in your projects an automatic database restriction according to client, subject and/or sublanguages for an optimized process with both TEAMserver and large local databases.

## UPDATE NOTIFICATIONS

Atril will be releasing regular updates for your Déjà Vu X3 license. With the automatic update notification you can trust that you are working with the latest available Déjà Vu X3 version and always benefit from the latest improvements and features.

## THE DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL INTERFACE

Unlike its previous versions Déjà Vu X3 Professional has only one interface from which you create, open, and edit all necessary files. The seven Déjà Vu internal file types are:

- Déjà Vu Project Files (.dvprj) -the files in which you import the files that need to be translated, translate them, and from which you export them into their original formats. This file can contain only one source language but up to two target languages.
- Déjà Vu Satellite Files (.dvsat)—the protected files which contain only one source and one target language plus all the information needed by the translator. These files can be exported from the main project and re-imported after translation.
- Pack \& Go Packages (.dvpng)—highly compressed exports from project files that are ideal for the transmission of Déjà Vu X3 Professional data. Like the satellite files, Pack \& Go packages can be exported from the main project and re-imported after translation.
- Déjà Vu Translation Memories (.dvmdb)—the files that store all previously translated segments (sentences, headings, cell content, bullet points, etc.) in source and target. This file is completely multilingual, i.e., it can have up to two target languages. You will notice that in the folder where the .dvmdb is created, other files are also created-one with the extension .<language>.dvmdi for each language used and one with the extension .dvmdx. These files contain the index and language-specific material. You may not delete or rename them.
- Alignment Files (.dvapr)—intermediary database files in which data from already translated files is paired. Once the alignment is completed, this file is fed into a translation memory.
- Déjà Vu Termbases (.dvtdb)—the files that contain pairs of terms or short expressions (source and target) which you have added. Each pair is associated by additional information that is freely configurable. Like the translation memories, the termbase is completely multilingual, i.e., it can have up to two target languages.
- XML Filters (.dvflt)—files that you will need and use only when you translate files that follow the XML (or SGML) definition. Because each XML file or group of XML files is unique, you will have to create a unique filter for them. You can do that by having Déjà Vu either analyze the XML files or read the DTD file, an associated file that contains all the relevant information.

You will notice that the ribbons change according to what kind of file you open.

## THE PROJECT INTERFACE

Let's first have a look at the default Déjà Vu X3 Professional's appearance with an open project file.


To switch the user interface language of Déjà Vu X3 Professional
1 Select File $>$ Options $>$ General.

2 Under User Interface Language you can change the user language of Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

| Déjà Vu X3 Options |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General | General options for working with Déjà Vu X3. |  |  | $\wedge$ |
| Display |  |  |  |  |
| Translation | User Interface options |  |  |  |
| Machine Translation | User Interface language: $\quad$ Emglish (United States) |  |  |  |
| Segmentation | Edit document translations in a separa $\square$ German$\qquad$ |  |  |  |
| Clients | $\square$ Split the separate edit area vertically Spanish |  |  |  |
| Subjects | $\checkmark$ Lock vertical scrolling in the translatior I French |  |  |  |
| Filters | $\square$ Enable Live Preview $\quad$ Chinese (PRC) |  |  |  |
| SQL When confirming a segment and moving to the next one |  |  |  | When confirming a segment and moving to the next one |
| Pros | $\checkmark$ Auto Translate |  |  |  |
|  | $\checkmark$ AutoPropagate |  |  | $\checkmark$ |
|  |  | OK | Cancel |  |

3 If you want to switch that language, click the dropdown arrow and select the language of your choice. The available languages are:

- English
- German
- French
- Russian
- Spanish
- Chinese
- Dutch


## THE QUICK ACCESS TOOLBAR

The Quick Access Toolbar gives you access to the most often-used commands, independent of the ribbon that is currently displayed. The default commands are New, Open, Undo and Redo, but you can customize which commands are displayed on the Quick Access Toolbar.


## To customize the Quick Access Toolbar

1 Select the down arrow to the right of the toolbar and click More Commands.
2 Within the Customize dialog, select the Quick Access Toolbar tab.


You can also select to display the Quick Access Toolbar underneath the ribbon by selecting the appropriate command.

3 Select the appropriate category under Choose commands from and highlight the command that is supposed to be displayed in the Quick Access Toolbar.

4 Click the Add button to copy the command over to the right pane.
5 Click Close to close the dialog.

## THE RIBBON

As in many modern Windows applications, most of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's functions are accessible through different tabs on a ribbon ("ribbon tabs").

## THE HOME RIBBON TAB

The Home ribbon tab contains shortcuts to most of the relevant actions during the translation process, including the commands for the clipboard (copy, cut and paste); text formatting; the different translation options through termbase, translation memory and machine translation and where to send the finalized translation (lexicon, termbase, translation memory); navigation within the translation interface; actions for individual or all segments (split/join, assign status, or clear translations); and search, filter and sort options.


You can find a complete list of Home ribbon tab commands as well as the available keyboard shortcuts in the Appendix under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

## THE PROJECT RIBBON TAB

The Project ribbon tab contains shortcuts to the project-specific Properties dialog as well as other commands that relate to the complete project, including adding and exporting files, opening the Advanced Project Explorer, dealing with duplicate segments, analysis, pretranslation, pseudotranslation, sending of the complete project to the translation memory, saving the project settings as a template for other projects and executing project-wide SQL commands.


You can find a complete list of Edit ribbon tab commands as well as the available keyboard shortcuts in the Appendix under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

## THE LEXICON RIBBON TAB

The Lexicon ribbon tab contains shortcuts to generate, maintain and import/export a lexicon.


You can find a complete list of Lexicon ribbon tab commands in the Appendix under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

## THE INSERT RIBBON TAB

The Insert ribbon tab contains shortcuts to create and leverage AutoText and AutoCorrection records, commands to fine-tune how you populate and assemble segments and to open the Windows Character Map.


You can find a complete list of Insert ribbon tab commands as well as the available keyboard shortcuts in the Appendix under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

## THE REVIEW RIBBON TAB

The Review ribbon tab contains the shortcuts you need to run quality assurance. These include shortcuts for spell checking, word counts, comments, bookmarks and verification of terminology, numerals, tags and spaces. Here you can also delete warnings and batch-accept underlined multiple matches.


You can find a complete list of Review ribbon tab commands in the Appendix under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

## THE VIEW RIBBON TAB

The View ribbon tab contains the commands to open the Project Explorer, the File Properties, and the AutoSearch pane (by default they're all located toward the right side of the translation table) as well as the Preview pane (which in the default setting is located underneath the translation table). You can also find commands to re-organize the layout and switch between different assets (files, translation memories, termbases, etc.) that are currently open.


You can find a complete list of View ribbon tab commands in the Appendix under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

## To customize the ribbon tabs

1 Select the down arrow to the right of the Quick Access Toolbar and click More Commands.
2 Within the Customize dialog, select the Customize Ribbon tab.


3 Select the appropriate category under Choose commands from and highlight the command that is supposed to be displayed in one of the ribbon tabs.

4 Select the ribbon tab and the existing groups of commands to which you would like to add the command.

5 Create a new group and/or ribbon tab by clicking New Group or New Tab.
6 Click the Add button to copy the command over to the right section.
7 Click Close to close the dialog.

You can also import or export ribbon settings in the form of an XML document by clicking on Import/Export.

## THE FILE MENU

Under the File menu you can find categories of commands to create or open a new project or any other kind of Déjà Vu X3 file, close a currently open file to save a Déjà Vu X3 project file as a Create \& Go package, or share it in a number of formats. Here you can also export project-specific subsets of translation memories or termbases, export the translated files out of a project file, access tools to maintain or repair the different Déjà Vu X3 file formats, access the product and licensing information, login into a protected project and access the Déjà Vu X3 Options dialog.

## FILE > NEW

This gives you access to creating a new project file (with or without a template) or a new translation memory, termbase or XML filter or you can create a new or open an existing alignment file. Any of these commands will start a wizard that will guide you through the appropriate process.


## FILE> OPEN

This gives you access to open any kind of Déjà Vu X3 file (project, translation memory, termbase, alignment file, XML filter). You can choose from a list of recently opened files or from anywhere on your computer or network.


## FILE $>$ SAVE AS

This allows you to save a Déjà Vu X3 project file to a Pack \& Go Package (see p. 258).


## FILE> SHARE

This gives you access to the various options to share a Déjà Vu X3 project with someone else either in a format specific to Déjà Vu X3 (packages or satellite files) or formats that can be handled with users equipped with Trados Workbench/Wordfast Classic, tools that support XLIFF or with no CAT tool support. It also allows you to export subsets of the attached termbases and translation memories to aid in the translation process and gives options for reimporting the shared files once they are translated.


## FILE $>$ DELIVER

This allows you to export any or all translated files within a Déjà Vu X3 project to the original format. You can select from various format-specific export options (for more information, see "Working with Different File Formats" on page 297).


## FILE> TOOLS

Here you can find options to compact or repair project files (with the extensions *.dvproj and *.dvsat), termbases, translation memories and XML filter files (only compact options for those). For more information on compacting and repairing, see "Repairing and Compacting Files" on page 140.


## FILE $>$ CLOSE

This command allows you to open any kind of Déjà Vu X3 file (project, translation memory, termbase, alignment file, XML filter). You can choose from a list of recently opened files or from anywhere on your computer or network.

## FILE> ACCOUNT

Under Account you can find information about the version of Déjà Vu X3 you are currently using, and the activation key. You can activate or deactivate the license or request a floating license and you can log on (which is important if you are working with files with access protection). Lastly, you can also see whether there is a new version of Déjà Vu X3 that you can download.


## FILE $>$ OPTIONS

This command opens the multi-tabbed Déjà Vu X3 Options dialog that gives you access to all important settings for the program.


THE CONFIRM AS DROPDOWN
The Confirm As dropdown is located in the upper right-hand corner, right above the ribbon.

```
    Confirm As: Approved
\ Translated
\ Proofread
    Approved
```

It allows you to assign different categories of confirmation to segments within the project. The three pre-configured categories are Translated, Proofread and Approved. Selecting one of these categories ensures that every time you confirm a segment, it will be confirmed in that category.

This is a helpful feature if you have a workflow with several stages of translation, editing and approval, or even if you work on a project on your own and want to classify some segments as completely done and some as still to be looked at.

## KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

It is a good practice to learn the keyboard shortcuts for the Déjà Vu X3 Professional functions you use most often, since this will let you work faster and more efficiently. You will find the default keyboard shortcut for each function (if there is one) beside the function's name on the menu. An additional expanded list can be found under "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 545.

All keyboard shortcuts can be customized to fit your particular preferences.

## To customize the keyboard shortcuts

1 Right-click in the ribbon bar and select Customize Quick Access Toolbar.

- Or -

Click the down arrow to the right of the Quick Access Toolbar and select More Commands.

2 Select the Keyboard tab in the Customize dialog.


3 Select the relevant category and then the command. In the edit box under Press New Shortcut Key, you can edit existing shortcuts or add shortcuts to commands that do not have an assigned shortcut.

4 Position your cursor in the edit field and press the new key combination.
5 Click Assign and Close.

By clicking on Reset AII, you can reset the keyboard shortcut values to the original values.

## THE TRANSLATION GRID

The main module of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's translation interface is the translation grid, the interface in which you actually perform any translation activity.

Translation activities are by default performed directly within the grid, which resizes itself automatically to accommodate differing lengths of segments.


aTo help you find your current position within the open file or project, the current segment is marked with a little blue arrow ( ) to the left of the source segment and is surrounded with emphasized segment borders.

The colors of the translation grid lines can be changed to any color you prefer. For more information on changing colors, see "To change the colors of the indicator bars" on page 46.

## EDIT AND SELECTION MODES

There are two different modes in a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project: the edit and the selection mode. The edit mode is the default mode that you work in as you translate and edit segments. In that mode you can select text in the source and/or target of the current segment, but you cannot select (highlight) the complete segment. To do that you will have to switch into the selection mode.

## To switch into the selection mode

1 Make sure your cursor is in a specific segment.
2 Press the Esc or the Enter key.
3 You can see that the complete segment is now highlighted.

## To switch back into the edit mode

1 Press the Enter key or double-click the source or target segment.
2 You can see that the segment is not highlighted anymore.

## TRANSLATING IN A SEPARATE TEXT AREA

Some translators prefer to work in a vertical manner, i.e., with source and target positioned on top of each other. You can do that by selecting File> Tools> General> Edit document translations in a separate area below the translation grid $>$ Split the separate area vertically.

Other benefits of this display mode include a more obvious highlighting of the currently selected segment and the fact that you never have to scroll to find the currently selected segment.


If you choose to work in this manner, the actual grid will automatically switch into selection mode so that you cannot edit directly within the cells.

## THE PROJECT EXPLORER

The Project Explorer is presented in a small pane on the right of your screen. It displays all the files and the lexicon in your project so you can easily switch from one file to the next. This is especially helpful because in Déjà Vu X3 Professional projects you can import and process any file of any file type that is supported by Déjà Vu X3 Professional from anywhere on your local machine or network.


## THE AUTOSEARCH WINDOW

Below the Project Explorer, the AutoSearch window displays the relevant matches from the translation memories, the termbases and the lexicon. Each record is associated with a number, which in combination with the Ctrl key copies the respective term to the target window. A color signifies the origin of the term (by default: red=translation memory, blue=termbase, white=lexicon).

As with all other colors, these colors can be changed under Tools> Options> Display.


At the bottom of the window, you can see related information, such as client, subject, date/time stamp, and database origin of the selected term displayed.

If you select an entry from a translation memory, you will see additional rows in which the differences between the record in the translation memory and the original source segment are highlighted.


> You can find information on each of the cells in these additional rows under "Scanning the Translation Memories" on page 146. The cells in the Scan Results window described in that section have the same structure as the ones in the AutoSearch window.

To minimize the amount of mouse work, you can use the keyboard to navigate through the AutoSearch window and to paste a selected portion into the target text box.

## To navigate through the AutoSearch window

Press Ctrl+Shift+UpArrow to move to the previous portion.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift+DownArrow to move to the next portion.

## SPLITTING THE AUTOSEARCH WINDOW

By default, the AutoSearch window contains relevant matches from the translation memories, the termbases, and the lexicon. Depending on the length of the source segments, the extent of your databases and your personal preferences, you can split the AutoSearch window into an AutoSearch - Portions and an AutoSearch - Segments window.

## To split the AutoSearch window

1 Select File> Options> General>Show segments and portions in separate windows.


2 The former AutoSearch window has now become the AutoSearch - Portions window which will only display matches from the termbase, the lexicon and portions from the translation memorty (if selected under File> Options> General> Display portions from Translation Memory). The new AutoSearch - Segments window with exact and fuzzy matches from the
translation memory (and, if selected, machine translation suggestions), is displayed at the bottom of the screen.


## To hide the column headers

To maximize some of the room for the displays in the AutoSearch windows, you can now select File> Options> General> Hide column headers, to hide the column headers.


## To navigate through the split AutoSearch windows

AutoSearch - Portions:
Press Ctrl+Shift+UpArrow to move to the previous portion.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+Shift+DownArrow to move to the next portion.

## AutoSearch - Segments:

Press Alt+Shift+UpArrow to move to the previous segment.
-Or-
Press Alt+Shift+DownArrow to move to the next segment.

## To access the AutoSearch context options

1 Right-click on any entry in the AutoSearch window.
2 The context menu appears.

| Edit  <br> $\times$ Delete |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Del |
|  | Add to Lexicon | F10

3 You are presented with the following options:

- Edit-switches the selected segment in to the edit mode so that text becomes editable.
- Delete-deletes the current segment from the lexicon, termbase, or translation memory.
- Refresh—refreshes the view of the AutoSearch window.


## THE SELECTOR SEGMENT

Above the source and the target cells, you will find a segment with three boxes: text locator, rows selector, and target language selector.

|  | All Segments |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EGerman | $\vee$ |

From left to right, you will find:

- Text/Record Locator
- Segment Selector
- Language Selector


## THE TEXT/RECORD LOCATOR

If your sort order is the default "natural" order-the order in which the segments appear in the source document-you can use this segment to enter the number of the record project line you would like to jump to.

If your sort order is "alphabetical"-the alphabetical order of the segments in the source document-you can type the first few letters of the first word of the line you want to jump to.



Generally you will want to translate in the natural order because it allows you to see how each particular segment fits into the flow of the document.

## To switch between natural and alphabetic order

1 To sort alphabetically, click the language indicator on top of the source column.
-Or-
To reset to the natural sort, click the language indicator on top of the source column again.


When you switch from one mode to the other, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will keep the same current record.

## THE SEGMENT SELECTOR

You can choose to filter and display only certain kinds of rows, e.g., exact matches, fuzzy matches, pending rows, etc. You can see that each status is associated with a colored status indicator bar that matches the color indicator in the translated cells.

The available status filters are:

```
All Segments
    All Unpainted Segments
    All Except Locked Segments
    All Empty Segments
    All Unconfirmed Segments
    Multiple Exact Match Segments
- Exact Match Segments
- Fuzzy Match Segments
- Guaranteed Matches
- Assembled Segments
-Machine Translated Segments
IY Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments
- Fuzzy Propagated Segments
- Exact Propagated Segments
\ Translated Segments
\Proofread Segments
\ Approved Segments
    Confirmed Segments
    ? Pending Segments
    {}\mathrm{ Locked Segments
    ? Segments with Comments
    q}\mathrm{ Segments with Comments in Source
    ? Segments with Comments in Target
    l Segments with Inconsistent Terminology
    I}\mathrm{ Segments with QA warnings
    \ Wrong Tags Segments
        Duplicate Segments
        SQL Statement
```

- All Segments
- All Unpainted Segments (default grey indicator bar)
- All Except Locked Segments
- All Empty Segments
- All Unconfirmed Segments
- Multiple Exact Match Segments (default indicator: blue, underlined font)
- Exact Match Segments (default: dark green indicator bar)
- Guaranteed Matches (default: orange indicator bar)
- Fuzzy Match Segments (default light green indicator bar)

Usually, fuzzy matches are not displayed with a solid light green bar, but with a split green/grey bar that indicates the percentage of fuzziness.

## The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface

- Assembled Segments (default: dark blue indicator bar)
- Machine Translated Segments (default: brown indicator bar)
- Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments (indicator symbol: iY )
- Fuzzy Propagated Segments (default gold indicator bar)
- Exact Propagated Segments (default light blue indicator bar)
- Translated Segments (indicator symbol: ,
- Proofread Segments (indicator symbol: $\downarrow$ )
- Approved Segments (indicator symbol: $\checkmark$ )
- Confirmed Segments (all segments with the Translated, Proofread or Approved status)
- Pending Segments (Indicator symbol: ?
- Locked Segments (indicator symbol: ( )
- Segments with Comments (indicator symbol: blue ? or, if combined with marker for inconsistent terminology: violet ! )
- Segments with Comments in Source (indicator symbol: blue ?
- Segments with Comments in Target (indicator symbol: blue ? or, if combined with marker for inconsistent terminology: violet ? )
- Segments with Inconsistent Terminology (indicator symbol: red ? or, if combined with comments: violet ? )
- Wrong Codes Segments (indicator symbol: © )
- Duplicate Segments (default indicator: grey vertical bar to the left of source)
- SQL Statement (opens the Select SQL dialog. For more information, see "To use the SQL Statement view" on page 49.)

```
All Segments
    All Unpainted Segments
    All Except Locked Segments
    All Empty Segments
    All Unconfirmed Segments
    Multiple Exact Match Segments
- Exact Match Segments
- Fuzzy Match Segments
-Guaranteed Matches
- Assembled Segments
- Machine Translated Segments
fY Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments
- Fuzzy Propagated Segments
- Exact Propagated Segments
\ Translated Segments
\ Proofread Segments
\checkmark ~ A p p r o v e d ~ S e g m e n t s
    Confirmed Segments
? Pending Segments
f Locked Segments
? Segments with Comments
! Segments with Comments in Source
? Segments with Comments in Target
? Segments with Inconsistent Terminology
q}\mathrm{ Segments with QA warnings
Wrong Tags Segments
    Duplicate Segments
    SQL Statement
```

This dropdown box also provides an instant overview of the meaning of each of the colors displayed in the status indicator bar in each segment.

Another helpful way of instantly reviewing the status of a certain segment is to place your mouse cursor over the indicator bar section. A tooltip-like window will appear in which you can review the status information of the current segment, the user who last modified it, the date and timestamp of the last modification, as well as various other bits of information.

| Fuzzy |
| :--- |
| Translated |
| Score: 98\% |
| User: Jost |
| Last Modified: 10/15/2014 10:33:25 AM |

To change the colors of the indicator bars

## 1 Select Tools> Option> Display.

2 The Display tab in the Options dialog is displayed.

The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface

3 Select the status segment whose indicator color you want to change.


4 Click the down arrow to the right of the color you want to change.

5 A display of different colors appears.


6 Select the desired color and the selected segment is now displayed with the new color setting.


## 7 Click Apply and/or OK.

## To remove the segment status indicators

To reset the segment status to the unpainted segment status, you can right-click the segment in question and select Segment Status> Reset Status.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift +U .


This will remove all status indicators with the exception of Wrong Codes, Comments, and Terminology Mismatch.

To use the SQL Statement view
The idea of the SQL Statement view is to give you complete flexibility as to what subset of rows in your project you would like to view.

1 Select SQL Statement from the Segment Selector dropdown list.
2 The SQL Filter dialog appears.


3 If you are familiar enough with SQL and the database structure of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you can directly enter an SQL expression starting after the WHERE clause.
-Or-

You can select Build Expression to open the Build Status Expression dialog.

| Build Status Expression |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Language: EGerman |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Translation Status |  |  |
| - Manual Translation | - Guaranteed |  |
| $\square$ Exact | $\square$ Fuzzy |  |
| - Exact Propagated | $\square$ Fuzzy Propagated |  |
| - Assembled | - Machine Translated |  |
| - Empty |  |  |
| Progress Status |  |  |
| $\square$ Translated | $\square$ Proofread |  |
| $\square$ Approved | $\square$ Confirmed |  |
| $\square$ Pending | $\square$ Locked |  |
| $\square$ Unmarked |  |  |
| Miscellaneous |  |  |
| $\square$ Duplicate | $\square$ Multiple Matches |  |
| $\square$ Renumbered | $\square$ Repaired |  |
| $\square$ Do Not Send | $\square$ Wrong Tags |  |
| $\square$ Inconsistent Terminology | $\square$ QA Warnings |  |
| $\square$ Source Comments | $\square$ Target Comments |  |
|  | OK | Cancel |

4 In this dialog you can check (include) or uncheck (exclude) certain status criteria. The Translation Status criteria are mutually exclusive and so are the criteria under Progress Status (i.e., they have an OR relationship), but the criteria from the two different groups are
combinable. For instance, if you want to view all rows that are empty and not locked, you make the following selection:

| Build Status Expression |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Language: EGerman |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Translation Status |  |  |
| $\square$ Manual Translation | $\square$ Guaranteed |  |
| - Exact | $\square$ Fuzzy |  |
| - Exact Propagated | - Fuzzy Propagated |  |
| $\square$ Assembled | - Machine Translated |  |
| $\checkmark$ Empty |  |  |
| Progress Status |  |  |
| $\square$ Translated | $\square$ Proofread |  |
| $\square$ Approved | $\square$ Confirmed |  |
| $\square$ Pending | $\square$ Locked |  |
| $\square$ Unmarked |  |  |
| Miscellaneous |  |  |
| $\square$ Duplicate | $\square$ Multiple Matches |  |
| $\square$ Renumbered | $\square$ Repaired |  |
| $\square$ Do Not Send | $\square$ Wrong Tags |  |
| $\square$ Inconsistent Terminology | $\square$ QA Warnings |  |
| $\square$ Source Comments | $\square$ Target Comments |  |
|  | OK | Cancel |

5 Upon clicking OK, you will see the following expression entered into the SQL Filter dialog:


## The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface

6 If you want to save this statement for later use, enter a name into the name field:


7 Press the Save button that is now enabled.
From now on you can access this saved filter in one of two ways:
As an additional option in the Segment Selector:

```
    All Segments
    All Unpainted Segments
    All Except Locked Segments
    All Empty Segments
    All Unconfirmed Segments
    Multiple Exact Match Segments
- Exact Match Segments
- Fuzzy Match Segments
-Guaranteed Matches
- Assembled Segments
- Machine Translated Segments
IY Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments
- Fuzzy Propagated Segments
- Exact Propagated Segments
\ Translated Segments
\ Proofread Segments
\checkmark ~ A p p r o v e d ~ S e g m e n t s
    Confirmed Segments
?Pending Segments
flocked Segments
? Segments with Comments
? Segments with Comments in Source
? Segments with Comments in Target
f Segments with Inconsistent Terminology
q}\mathrm{ Segments with QA warnings
* Wrong Tags Segments
    Duplicate Segments
    SQL Statement
    EmptyNotLocked
```

Selecting Apply will now display all rows that are empty but not locked.

If you prefer to change this expression, you can easily modify it manually.

## THE LANGUAGE SELECTOR

You can use the language selector to switch between the up to twotarget languages that you may have in your project.


## THE STATUS BAR

This is Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar explained from left to right:

 deactivate AutoWrite, AutoTranslate, AutoSearch, AutoPropagate, AutoSend and AutoCheck (in that order).

- Information about the position in the project and in the current segment. The numbers in the screenshot above have the following significance:
- There are 12 characters in the source segment (12),
$\square \quad$ The cursor is at position 14 of 18 in the target (14/18), and
The current record position is 17 of $71(17 / 71)$ in the currently selected file.


Some of this information can be especially helpful when translating files in which the target text is not supposed to be longer than the source.

- To the right of the position information, the Current user will be displayed. The displayed user name will be the user name that is selected in the security settings (see "Security Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 279) or—if the security
settings are not enabled-the default Windows logon name will be displayed.

Every entry into the databases will also be associated with the current user name.

- The user under Last modified by is the user who previously worked on this particular segment (if applicable).
- The date and time setting to the very right of the status bar refers to the date and time this particular segment was worked on before (if applicable).

If you are viewing the whole project instead of a single file (see "Selecting the Complete Project" on page 61), you can also see the file name you are currently working on to the very left of the lower status bar.

## REARRANGING THE WINDOWS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's integrated development environment (IDE) has two types of windows, tool windows and document windows.

The tool windows-which include the Project Explorer, the AutoSearch window(s), the Properties window, or the Preview window-are freely dockable. This means that you can place them anywhere outside the main window on your desktop and use the standard docking features (see "Docking the Tool Windows" on page 56).

The document windows have to stay within the main window. They can be minimized within the main window and are subject to the commands in the Window menu.

This allows you to arrange the windows so they fit your particular work environment.


With this feature you can even work on more than one monitor.

## DOCKING THE TOOL WINDOWS

Dockable windows are windows that align themselves with the edge of another interface element, usually a window or a pane.

## To dock a tool window

1 Click the window title bar and keep the mouse button pressed.
2 Drag the selected window to another location in the main window.

3 Once you start dragging the window, you'll be able to see placement indicators on which you can place the window for the desired location.


If you want to move a window without the aid of the placement indicators, press the Ctrl key while you drag the window.

## To arrange tool windows within the main window

1 If you choose to have your tool windows within your main window, you can stack them in a tabbed interface.


2 You can bring underlying windows to the front by clicking the tabs at the bottom.
-Or-
You can close individual windows by clicking the $\times \underset{\square}{ }$ button on the title bar.

## SETTING THE FONT

The default font setting that Déjà Vu X3 Professional comes with is Tahoma 10. You can change both font and size information.

To change the font setting
1 Select File> Options> Display.


2 Click the Language drop-down arrow and select a language.
3 Click the Window Type drop-down arrow and select a window type.


This option allows you to define different fonts or font sizes to the main project, translation memory, or termbase view (the primary windows) and the AutoSearch, lookup, or scan windows (the secondary windows).

## 4 Click Change.

The Font dialog appears.


5 Select the font, style, and size you want Déjà Vu X3 Professional to use when displaying text in this language.

You should be able to see the new font in the Sample area of the Font dialog.


6 Click OK to accept the font settings.

## MOVING AROUND

There are several ways to move around within Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## SELECTING INDIVIDUAL TRANSLATION FILES

You can select any of the imported files or the lexicon by double-clicking on the file name in the Project Explorer or the Advanced Project Explorer. The file will be opened in the main area of the Déjà Vu X3 Professional interface.

## SELECTING THE COMPLETE PROJECT

One of the great strengths of Déjà Vu X3 Professional is batch processing. While it allows you to work in individual files, it also allows you to view the complete project and work in it as if it were one file. We call this the A/l Files view.

To view all files, double-click the name of the project in the Project Explorer pane.
Project Explorer

As soon as you switch to the A// Files view, the name of the file you are currently working on appears in the status bar.

## SELECTING OPEN TRANSLATION FILES, PROJECTS AND DATABASES

You can select already-opened files by clicking on the respective link right under the toolbars.


## JUMPING TO A SPECIFIC RECORD IN THE PROJECT

You can enter the record number or the first few letters of the first word of the record you want to jump to in the Text/Record Locator. For more information, see "The Text/Record Locator" on page 42.

## SWITCHING LINES WITHIN A TRANSLATION FILE OR PROJECT

As you translate, there are a number of keystrokes that you may want to use to go from one segment to the next:

- Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter) to go to the next segment.
- If AutoSend is enabled, the segment pair is sent to the translation memory.
- If AutoTranslate is enabled, Déjà Vu X3 Professional assembles a translation for the next segment.
- If AutoPropagate is enabled, the translation is propagated to segments with identical source text.
- If AutoCheck is enabled, the terms in the translated segments are automatically verified against the lexicon, termbase, and/or translation memory.

Ctrl + Alt + DownArrow enables the same processes, with the addition that it will overwrite any existing content in the target cells, regardless of its content and status (Ctrl + DownArrow only adds content to empty or propagated target cells).

- Alt+DownArrow (or Alt+Enter) to go to the next untranslated segment. AutoPropagate, AutoSend, and AutoTranslate are launched if enabled.
- Ctrl+UpArrow to go to the previous segment.
- Alt + UpArrow to go to the previous untranslated segment.
- Alt + RightArrow to go to the next segment. The segment status will not be changed and none of the automated features will be enabled.
- Alt+LeftArrow to go to the previous segment. The segment status will not be changed and none of the automated features will be enabled.

If you select File> Options> Lock vertical scrolling in the translation grid, your segment selection will always be in the same relative position in the project table, i.e., if you have selected a segment in the middle of the project table, moving to the next segment will shift the table instead of your position in the table.

If you want to move to different sections of your current file, you can do that with the help of keystrokes by switching into the selection mode (see "Edit and Selection Modes" on page 34).

## To jump to different sections of the open file in the selection mode

The following keystrokes are available:

- Ctrl+PgUp to go to the beginning of the file
- Ctrl + PgDown to go to the end of the file.


The scrollbar also offers a convenient way to quickly change position within your current file or project either in selection or edit mode. Clicking on the up and down arrows on the top and bottom of the scroll bar will scroll one segment up or down in your project, or you can drag the selection button in the scroll bar to anywhere in your project. You can also right-click the scrollbar and select one of the following options:

| Scroll Here |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Top |  |
| Bottom |  |
| Page Up |  |
| Page Down |  |
|  | Scroll Up |
| Scroll Down |  |

## SELECTING SEGMENTS

## SELECTING SEGMENTS IN THE SELECTION MODE

You can select a segment in a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project file by switching into the selection mode. You can find more information about this under "To switch into the selection mode" on page 34 .

If you press the control key, you can select several rows at a time, and pressing Ctrl+Shift allows you to select a range of rows.

| English (United States) | German |  | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| THERMAL BARRIER | $\checkmark$ | WÄRMEMAUER |  |
| THERMAL DETECTOR | $\checkmark$ | WÄRMEDETEKTOR |  |
| THERMAL, LOCAL | $\checkmark$ | TEMPERATUR, LOKAL |  |
| THERMAL, REMOTE |  | TERMPERATUR, FERN |  |
| THERMOCOUPLE |  | THERMOELEMENT |  |
| THERMOWELL |  | TAUCHHÜLSE |  |
| THERMOWELL |  | TAUCHHÜLSE |  |
| THERMOWELL | $\checkmark$ | TAUCHHÜLSE |  |
| THERMOWELL, FLANGED CONNECTION | $\checkmark$ | TAUCHHÜLSE, FLANSCHVERBINDUNG |  |
| THERMOWELL, NPT | $\checkmark$ | TAUCHHÜLSE, NPT- | $\checkmark$ |

Other segment selection keyboard shortcuts in combination with a mouse selection include:

- Shift+Home (or Shift+Ctrl+Home) to select all the rows from the current selection up to the beginning of the current file (or project in the All Files view)
- Shift+End (or Shift+Ctrl+End) to select all the rows from the current selection down to the end of the current file (or project in the All Files view)
- Shift + PgUp (or Shift $+\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{PgUp}$ ) to select all the rows from the current selection up to the top of the current screen
- Shift + PgDown (or Shift + Ctrl + PgDown) to select all the rows from the current selection down to the bottom of the current screen


## SELECTING SEGMENTS BY STATUS

As described under "The Segment Selector" on page 43, Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to select any number of rows according to their status.

## SELECTING SEGMENTS BY FILTERING

You can display only those rows that contain a certain word or phrase, either in source or in target. This will allow you to concentrate on a subset of your project if, for example, you are having a problem with that particular word or phrase.

## To filter the project on a word or phrase

1 Select the desired text in the source and/or target cell.
2 Right-click the selection and select Filter> Filter by Source (Target) Selection.

```
        -Or-
    Press \(\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{Alt}+\mathrm{S}\) for Filter by Source Selection.
    --Or-
```


## Press Ctrl-Alt+T for Filter by Target Selection.

3 Only rows that contain that particular word or phrase will be displayed.
To clear the filter
Right-click the source box or the target box and click Filter> Remove Filter or press Ctrl + Alt +R (or $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{Alt}+\mathrm{U}$ ). The highlight on the Source (Target) Selection option will disappear and all rows will be displayed again.


This feature is also extremely valuable for editing work because it allows the editor to quickly view the translation of a certain word or phrase in all occurrences within the project.

## THE ADVANCED PROJECT EXPLORER

The Advanced Project Explorer is the Windows Explorer-like interface within Déjà Vu X3 Professional that allows you to manage your files within a project. You can use the Advanced Project Explorer to import and export files into a project and to delete files out of a project.

It is important to learn the difference between the Project Explorer and the Advanced Project Explorer. While the Project Explorer allows you to navigate within your existing project, the Advanced Project Explorer allows you to explore the folder structure of your local and network drives to build your project.

To access the Advanced Project Explorer
1 Select Advanced Project Explorer from the Project ribbon tab.
-Or-
Right-click the project icon in the Project Explorer window and select Advanced Project Explorer.

2 The Advanced Project Explorer view appears.


## To import files with the Advanced Project Explorer

1 In the upper left-hand pane, select the directory where you have saved the file that you want to have translated.


2 Click the file and drag it over to the lower right-hand pane.


3 Select the file name and set the format-specific properties in the Properties window to the right of the Advanced Project Explorer. For more information on this, see "To apply specific import options" on page 303.


You can select several items by pressing the Ctrl key as you select them, or a range of items by pressing Ctrl+Shift as you select the first and the last item in that range.

4 Right-click the file name and select Import.

- Or -

Select the file name and click the Import button in the Home ribbon tab.

5 When the import is finished, close the Advanced Project Explorer by clicking on the $\times$ symbol in the upper right-hand corner of the Explorer window.


If you notice that the segmentation of the source files is not adequate, i.e., individual segments are not being split in the desired manner, this can have two reasons: the original file may been formatted badly (e.g., soft or hard returns may have been used to force line breaks) or your segmentation rules may have to be adjusted. Depending on the situation, it may be advisable to either go to the source files and correct some of the poor formatting or adjust your segmentation rules (see "Sentence Segmentation" on page 217) and reimport the files.

## To import folders with the Advanced Project Explorer

1 In the upper left-hand pane, select the directory where you have saved the folder that contains all the translatable files.


2 Click the file and drag it over to the lower right-hand pane.

3 The Add Folder dialog is displayed.


4 Check the Only add files with the following extensions check box if you would like to exclude certain file types from translation.

> You do not have to worry about files that are not translatable within Déjà Vu X3 Professional, such as graphics files. These files will automatically be excluded.

If you check the check box, you can enter any file name and/or extension to which you would like to limit your import. You will have to use a semicolon if you use several file names/ extensions and it is possible to use wildcards. As an example,
*.ht*; $c^{*}$.txt
would include all files with an extension starting with . ht (such as . htm or . html) and all . tx t files with a file name starting with c (such as correction. txt or cd.txt).

Check the Include subfolders check box if you would like to include all subfolders in the exact same structure as the original.


Select OK.

6 You are returned to the Advanced Project Explorer.


7 You can now see that serval folders were brought over into the lower part of the Advanced Project Explorer, as well as only files adhering to the extension definition.

8 Select the folder and set the available properties in the Properties window to the right of the Advanced Project Explorer.

It is possible to change the default import properties for each extension/specific file format. For more information on this, see "To apply specific import options" on page 303 and "To apply global or project-wide import options for each file extension" on page 305.

9 Right-click the folder name and select Import.

- Or -

Select the folder name and click the Import button in the Home ribbon tab.
10 The import progress is displayed in the Import Progress dialog.

| Import Progress |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Importing file 7 of 277 <br> jostpub.htm |  |
|  |  |
|  | Cancel |

11 When the import is finished, close the Advanced Project Explorer by clicking on the $\times$ symbol in the upper right-hand corner of the Explorer window.

You can now see all the imported files in the Project Explorer.


To export files or folders with the Advanced Project Explorer
1 In the lower right-hand pane, select the file(s) or the folder(s) that you want to export.


You can select several items by pressing the Ctrl key as you select them, or a range of items by pressing Ctrl + Shift as you select the first and the last item in that range.

You can also select an entire folder for export. If you do that, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will export all translated files within that folder and all of its subfolders with the default export options.

2 Right-click the file or folder name and select Export.

- Or -

Select the file or folder name and click the Export button in the Home ribbon tab.


3 The Export Options dialog appears.


4 Under Destination, select the folder to which you want your files to be exported.
5 Under Languages, select the languages you want to export.
6 If applicable, you can define filter-specific options for the files within your project. For information about these options, see the corresponding sections in "Working with Different File Formats" on page 297.

If you have selected more than one file type with filter-specific export options, both sets of options will be listed and you will have to make sure that you set all available options.

## 7 Select OK.

8 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will verify if there are any discrepancies

- in tags (see p. 209) and/or
- spaces at the end of segments.


9 For each language you are exporting, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will create a subfolder inside the export folder, named after the code for the specific locale of that target language. For example, if you were translating the file into German (Germany), the new folder would be called C: \My Projects \DE_DE.

If you have exported a complete folder, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will recreate the structure of that folder with all of its subfolders, containing all the files you have translated.

10 Once the export is finished, close the Advanced Project Explorer by clicking on the $\times$ symbol in the upper right-hand corner of the Explorer window.

## To delete files with the Advanced Project Explorer

1 Select any file(s) or folder(s) listed in the Advanced Project Explorer and press the delete key.
-Or-
Right-click on any file(s) or folder(s) listed in the Advanced Project Explorer and select Delete.
2 A confirmation dialog appears.


## 3 Select Yes.

4 Once the deletion is completed, close the Advanced Project Explorer by clicking on the $\times$ symbol in the upper right-hand corner of the Explorer window.

You are returned to the Project Explorer, in which you can see that the files are deleted from the project.

## WORKFLOW

The following describes the steps of a typical workflow within Déjà Vu X3 Professional which consists of

- Preparation (including the import of existing translation memory and termbase data)
- Project building (including the selection or creation of a project file, import of the source files and generating the Lexicon)
- Pretranslation of the source files
- Translation with the help of the associated linguistic assets (translation memories, termbases, lexicon. machine translation engines)
- Editing and quality assurance within and outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional
- Export of the translated files


## A number of these steps are optional.

## PHASE I: PREPARATION

The preparation phase consists of preparing the memory and termbases by optionally importing existing material into them (see "Import of Existing Third-Party Databases into the Translation Memory" on page 75, "Import of Existing Translations into the Translation Memory" on page 76, and "Import of Existing Third-Party Glossaries into the Termbase" on page 76), as well as selecting the source files for import (see "Source Files" on page 77).

## IMPORT OF EXISTING THIRD-PARTY DATABASES INTO THE TRANSLATION MEMORY

This component is optional and will not have to be performed every time you work on a translation project. Situations where you may want to import existing databases could include the following:

- you have received external databases from your client
- you own existing databases in other formats
- you are sharing databases with fellow translators

The formats of these databases can vary widely, including:

- Déjà Vu X3 Translation Memory—for merging other Déjà Vu X3 translation memories into the existing one.
- Text-for importing delimited text files (tab, comma, etc.).
- Access-for importing databases from various versions of Microsoft Access.
- Excel-for importing databases from various versions of Microsoft Excel.
- Trados Workbench—for importing translation memories from the Trados Workbench .txt format.
- TMX - for importing databases from the Translation Memory EXchange format, an XMLbased exchange format between different CAT tools.

For more information on importing external databases, see "Importing External Data" on page 427.

## IMPORT OF EXISTING TRANSLATIONS INTO THE TRANSLATION MEMORY

The alignment module in Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to take the source and the target texts of an existing translation and create a translation memory from them.

> As a rule of thumb, it's a good idea to primarily rely on building databases by actually doing translation within the Déjà Vu X3 Professional translation environment. But the alignment feature can be a very powerful tool when translating documents for which you have very similar file pairs..

## IMPORT OF EXISTING THIRD-PARTY GLOSSARIES INTO THE TERMBASE

As with the option of importing external databases into the translation memories, this component is optional and will not have to be performed every time you work on a translation project. Situations where you may want to import existing glossaries would include the following:

- you have received external glossaries from your client
- you own existing glossaries in other formats
- you are sharing glossaries with fellow translators

The formats of these glossaries can vary widely, including:

- Plain text (delimited by any ASCII character)


## Workflow

- Excel
- Access
- Déjà Vu X3 Professional termbases

When importing external glossaries, make sure that these glossaries are useful in Déjà Vu's workflow. Glossaries of most other tools are mere dictionaries, but in Déjà Vu X3 Professional's case they are active entities that automatically insert text into segments. That means that if you have two different translations in one target field, Déjà Vu X3 Professional would insert both of them.

For more information on importing external glossaries, see "Importing External Data" on page 479.

## SOURCE FILES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional can import a great variety of source files, including:

- tagged formats (SGML/XML, HTML, ASP)
- word processing, presentation, and spreadsheet formats (Microsoft Word, Microsoft PowerPoint, Microsoft Excel, and the corresponding formats from the LibreOffice/ OpenOffice suite)
- exchange formats (RTF, TMX)
- desktop publishing formats (Adobe FrameMaker, Adobe PageMaker, Adobe InDesign, Interleaf/Quicksilver, QuarkXPress)
- database formats (Microsoft Access)
- help formats (WinHelp RTF, Help content files)
- software development formats (Resource files, $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{C}++/$ Java source files, Java Properties, VBScript, JavaScript, GNU gettext, RESX)
- subtitling formats (EBU files)
- preprocessed files from other TM tools (Trados Workbench RTF, Trados TTX, Trados BIF, IBM TranslationManager)

The unique power of Déjà Vu X3 Professional is that you can take any number of files of any variety of the above-listed formats from any location of your computer or network and import them into one project!


From a file management perspective, it may still make sense to have the files located in one folder or group of subfolders.

In most cases you do not need the originating applications installed on your machine. That means you can process QuarkXPress, PageMaker, or FrameMaker files without actually having to have the actual (and very expensive!) applications. However, there are exceptions that include Word, Excel, and PowerPoint of the versions 2000 and before. If you are planning to process any files that originate from these applications, you will have to have them installed.

## PHASE II: PROJECT BUILDING

The project building phase consists of selecting an existing project file (see "Selecting an Existing Project File" on page 78) or creating a new project file ("Creating a New Project File" on page 81)— which includes importing the source files and associating the file with translation memories and termbases-as well as building the lexicon (see "Generating the Lexicon" on page 96).

## SELECTING AN EXISTING PROJECT FILE

The source files for a large translation project are rarely delivered in one batch. Typically they come in one large batch and several later ones.

To import many files from many locations into an existing project
1 Open the project file.
2 Select Project> Advanced Project Explorer.

## -Or-

Right-click the project icon in the Project Explorer window and select Advanced Project Explorer.

## Workflow

3 Select the files or the folder(s) that you would like to import in the upper half of the window (Explorer) and drag them into the lower half (Project).


4 Select the file name and set the format-specific properties in the Properties window to the right of the Advanced Project Explorer. For more information on this, see "To apply specific import options" on page 303.


You can also select an entire folder for import. For more information on this, see "To import folders with the Advanced Project Explorer" on page 68.

5 Right-click the file or folder name and select Import.
-Or-

## Select Home> Import.

6 The files or folder(s) are imported into the project.
To import one file or several files from a single location into existing projects
1 Open the project file.

2 Select Project> Add File> Add File.
3 A selection dialog appears.


4 Select the source file and click Open.
5 The file appears in the Project Explorer grayed out and with no status percentage indicator.
Project Explorer $\quad \uparrow \times$


Project Explorer $\quad$ Properties $\begin{aligned} & \text { AutoSearch - Portions }\end{aligned}$

## Workflow

6 Right-click the file in the Project Explorer and select Import to import the file.

## CREATING A NEW PROJECT FILE

To create a new project file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional assists you with a powerful wizard that allows you to create a project file and associate it with existing databases and/or new databases.

## To create a new project file

1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.
3 Select the Project button under Translation Project.


You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options. In the same location you can also enable or disable whether Déjà Vu X3 Professional should automatically look for a possible program update.
-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click Project or select Project and click OK.
6 The Create a New Project wizard appears with the first page in which you are prompted to name your project select a location for it.


7 In the steps that follow, the wizard will guide you through the process of creating a project file by

## - selecting the languages (up to 2 target languages),



You will notice that there are a great number of languages and sub-languages. Déjà Vu X3 Professional ranks the sub-languages hierarchically. If the program finds a exact or an equally fuzzy match with the same subject and client properties and the same source sub-language (English (United States), for instance) in the translation memory, it will choose it over another with a different source sub-language (English (United States) vs. English (United Kingdom), for instance). Further, it will prefer that constellation (different source sublanguages, equal target sub-languages) to a constellation where the source sub-languages are equal but the target sub-languages are different (French (Standard) vs. French (Belgian)).

It is possible to only retrieve matches with the specified sublanguage by selecting File> Options> Translation> Only show matches with the requested sublanguage.

The list of displayed languages changes dynamically to display the last chosen languages at the top of the list.

- selecting or creating the associated translation memory(s) (up to 5),

- selecting or creating the associated termbase(s) (up to 5),

|  |  |  |  |  | - ロ | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\oplus$ © Create a New Project |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Specify a Termbase |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| In order to store and retrieve terminology entries while working on the project, Déjà Vu X3 needs a termbase. Use the Add and Remove buttons to select the termbases you want to use with this project. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Iermbases, in order of use: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Read |  | Write | \% Penalty | Path |  | 全 |
| $\checkmark$ |  | $\nabla$ | 0 | C: \Users |  |  |
| ost\Docume | lossary 1 MasterTe... |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ |  | $\checkmark$ | 0 | C: \Users\oost\Documents\german glossary\SAP.dvtdb |  | 7 |
|  |  |  | rver TB... | Add Local TB... | Remove |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | Next Can |  |

- selecting the machine translation engines (if applicable),

- and selecting a subject and a client.


8 Click Next and select the files that need to be translated.


You can access specific import properties (see p. 303) for each individual or all files by selecting Properties in this dialog. The default settings in the wizard are activated segmentation (i.e., all current segmentation rules are turned on) and all other formatspecific options are turned off. For information on format-specific import options, see "Working with Different File Formats" on page 297.

9 When you have made your selections click Next and Close.

## Workflow

10 The Project Explorer is opened, displaying the imported files.


11 To start the translation, double-click on either of the file names or on the project name.

## CREATING A NEW PROJECT FILE ON THE BASIS OF A TEMPLATE

Rather than having to create every new project from scratch, Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to create a new project file on the basis of the template of a previous project.

For this to happen, you'll need to save the settings of a previous project.

## To save the settings of a project in a settings file

1 Select Project> Properties> Templates (in the lower left-hand corner of the Project Properties dialog) in the previous project.

2 The Project Templates dialog appears.


3 Click Save.

## Workflow

4 You are prompted to enter a new template name or accept the existing one.


5 Click OK when you have made your selection.

|  | Project Templates |
| :---: | :---: |
| Templates: | Structure: |
| proiAcme | Source Language <br> English (United States) <br> Target Languages Chinese (PRC) <br> Translation Memories <br> C: \Users\Jost\|Documents\My Projects\Printing.dvmdb Termbases <br> C: \Users\Jost\|Documents\german glossary MasterTerm.dv <br> C: \Users\Jost\|Documents Igerman glossary\SAP.dvtdb German <br> Translation Memories <br> C: \Users <br> ost\|Documents\My Projects |Printing.dvmdb Termbases <br> C: \Users \Jost\|Documents|german glossary\MasterTerm.dv <br> C: \Users\Jost\|Documents Igerman glossary\SAP.dvtdb <br> Russian <br> Translation Memories |
| Save Remove |  |
|  | OK Cancel |

6 The following settings are saved:

- source and target languages (up to 2 target languages)
- translation memories (up to 5 translation memories)
- termbases (up to 5 termbase)
- client
- subject

7 Click OK.
Once a template is saved, you can now create a project on the basis of those settings.


Templates have the extension .dvprt (Déjà Vu project template) and are located in the |Templates folder (by default C:|ProgramDataAtri||Deja Vu X on an English Windows installation-if you can't view this folder you will need to unhide it by opening Folder Options in the Windows Control Panel and selecting View> Show hidden files, folders, and drives). You can change the default location of the termbase templates under File> Options> General> Shared data location.

To create a project on the basis of a template
1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## 2 The Start screen appears.

3 Select the Project from Template button under Translation Project.


You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options.
-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click Project From Template or select Project From Template and click OK.
6 The Create a New Project wizard appears.


7 Select the template you want to assign to your project and click Next.

## Workflow

8 Click Browse to select a name and location for your project.
$\oplus$ Create a New Project $\quad-\square \times$

Where do you want to store your project?

In order to create a new project, you need to give it a name and a location where it will be stored.

C:\Users\Jost\Documents\My Projects\projAcme2.dvprj

9 Click Next and select the files that need to be translated.


10 When you have made your settings, click Next and Done.

## Workflow

11 The Project Explorer is opened, displaying the imported files.


12 To start the translation, double-click on either of the file names or on the project name.

## GENERATING THE LEXICON

The project's lexicon is a list of all the source language words or phrases present in the project-in other words, an index of all terms and phrases. Once you have created this index, you can translate the terms that seem relevant to you, batch delete all other terms (for instance, terms like "the" or "to" in the image below), and Déjà Vu X3 Professional will use what remains as the primary glossary for your project.

| - Lexicon $\times$ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | All Segments | $\checkmark$ Eerman | $\checkmark$ |
| Words Freq | English (United States) |  | German | $\cdots$ |
| - 11370 | the |  | - |  |
| 1891 | of |  |  |  |
| 1836 | to |  |  |  |
| 1829 | and |  |  |  |
| 1809 | name |  |  |  |
| 1769 | function |  |  |  |
| 1429 | return |  |  |  |
| 1420 | for |  |  |  |
| 1407 | translation |  |  |  |
| 1351 | is |  |  |  |
| 1320 | that |  |  |  |
| 1269 | this |  |  |  |
| 1268 | Twitter |  |  |  |

Clients will often ask you to provide them with a glossary for a project you've translated for them; this will help them keep a record of the terminology used, ensuring that the same terminology is used in future projects. With Déjà Vu X3 Professional, creating a glossary for your client is as simple as exporting the lexicon to a text file.For project managers, the lexicon can provide an extremely valuable tool for quickly generating glossaries for large projects with multiple translators.

The lexicon is a very useful tool, but as indicated in the light shading in the workflow chart on page p. 75 , it is an optional component.

## To create the lexicon

1 Select Lexicon>Create Lexicon.

2 The Build Lexicon dialog appears.

| Build Lexicon |
| :--- |
| Contents <br> $\boldsymbol{V}$ Limit maximum number of words per entry to: <br> $\square$ Automatically resolve lexicon with database(s) <br> Scope <br> Current file <br> All files <br>  |

3 You are offered the following options:

- Specify the maximum number of words for a lexicon entry.


Generally you will want to select 2 or 3 for this option. Higher numbers tend to result in a great deal of useless entries. Déjà Vu X3 Professional does not linguistically evaluate the words; it simply lists all occurrences in all combinations. For example, "The cat is black" with a maximum number of 4 would be listed as "The," "cat," "iss," "black," "The cat," "cat is," "is black," "The cat is," "cat is black," and "The cat is black. " Of those entries, only "cat," "black," and arguably "cat is black" would be useful entries in the lexicon.

- Specify whether Déjà Vu X3 Professional should try to translate the lexicon entries as it creates them, using the termbases and translation memories for the project.
- Specify whether you want a lexicon for the current or all files.

4 Select the options you want, and click OK.

Depending on the size of the project, building the lexicon may take some time because Déjà Vu X3 Professional has to process each segment in the project a number of times. While Déjà Vu X3 Professional is working on creating the lexicon, you will see a progress indicator in the Build Lexicon dialog and finally a notification how many entries have been generated.


Once Déjà Vu X3 Professional has finished building the lexicon, you can view it by double-clicking on Lexicon from the Project Explorer.


The first column on the table, with the heading Words Freq, shows the number of words in the lexicon entry, and the frequency, i.e., the number of times it appears in the project.

## To translate the lexicon

There are several ways to translate a lexicon:

- Once the lexicon is generated, you can select Lexicon> Resolve to leverage the content of your databases against the lexicon. For more information on this, see "Resolving the Lexicon with the Databases" on page 397.
- You can manually translate it by entering the translation into the target column.


## Workflow

Either way, you will want to translate only those terms that are helpful for you to have in the lexicon and delete the remaining lexicon entries.

## To remove rows from the lexicon

To avoid a large number of useless entries in the lexicon, you will probably want to delete the lexicon entries that appear only rarely in the project, or those that contain a very large number of words.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will use only translated rows in its translation processes, so it is possible to skip this step.

## 1 Select Lexicon> Remove Lexicon.

2 The Remove lexicon entries dialog appears.


3 You are offered the following options:

- Remove the entire lexicon.
- Remove those lexicon entries for which you have not entered a translation.

> This is useful when you have finished translating the useful entries in the lexicon and want to remove the rest, or when you want to export the relevant entries in the lexicon to send to your client as a glossary.

- Remove lexicon entries based on the number of words they contain and/or their frequency. You can also specify whether to remove those entries that satisfy these conditions and have not been translated, thereby preserving any special entries you decided to keep. The selection in the image above instructs Déjà Vu X3 Professional to
delete all rows with three or more words in the source field and ten or fewer occurrences.


This kind of setting may make sense for a very large project where you have some occurrences of several hundred.

4 Select the options you want and click OK.
When you are done building your lexicon, you have completed the project building phase.
For more information about the lexicon, see "The Lexicon" on page 395.

## PHASE III: PRETRANSLATION

The third phase of a translation project in Déjà Vu X3 Professional is pretranslation. Pretranslation allows you to batch leverage the content of your databases-translation memory(s), termbase(s), and (optionally) the lexicon-against your source files.


While you could leverage on a segment-by-segment level as you translate (see "Phase IV: Translation" on page 103), pretranslation has the advantage of giving you a better idea of what to expect, i.e., how much actually needs to be translated.

## To pretranslate a project

1 On the Project ribbon tab, click Pretranslate.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + P.

The Pretranslate dialog appears.


3 Set the different options as shown above and click OK.

- By unchecking Accept only exact matches, you instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional to scan the translation memory for exact and/or guaranteed matches; if it cannot find exact and/ or guaranteed matches, it will look for fuzzy matches.

You can set separate degrees of fuzziness for translation memories and termbases under Fike $>$ Options $>$ Translation.

- By checking Assemble from portions, you instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional to fill in portions (i.e., single words or short phrases) from the translation memory(s), the termbase(s), and (if available) the lexicon. Déjà Vu X3 Professional will also try to turn fuzzy matches into exact ones by supplying missing terms in whole segments from the translation memory with segments from the termbase(s) and the lexicon.
- The options under the Assemble option include Use DeepMiner statistical extraction to include subsegments and their combinations from the translation memory(s), Use Machine Translation to enter machine translation where no other matches are found, and Insert source text to copy over portions that are not found in any of the databases.
- The options under Overwrite allow you to pretranslate segments that have already been processed and have either an exact, fuzzy or assembled status. Though these options are
not relevant for our particular aim that we hope to achieve with pretranslating, they may be helpful when you receive a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project file that has already been translated, but you feel that your own database(s) has a greater amount of and more accurate project-specific terminology.
- By checking Lock guaranteed matches and setting the context size to a number higher than 0, you activate Déjà Vu X3 Professional's Guaranteed Match feature during the pretranslate process, determine how much context should be considered for a guaranteed match and make sure that guaranteed matches are locked.

By setting the Context size in the Pretranslate dialog, you instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional to look for the number of context rows that it needs to guarantee a match. The higher the number, the more difficult it will be to find a guaranteed match.

To draw the full benefit from the Guaranteed Matches feature, you will have to select Store segment content information to enable Guaranteed Matches on the Translation tab in the Options dialog (see p. 177)

- Checking the option Check for inconsistent terminology will activate Déjà Vu X3 Professional's automated terminology check even during the pretranslate process. With this feature, X3 Professional will check any of the pretranslated material for inconsistencies in any of the attached databases and warn you with a red exclamation mark if it finds any. For more information on the inconsistency checks, see "Consistency Checks" on page 115.
- Limit to current record selection may be helpful if you only wish to pretranslate a section of a file that you are displaying through filtering or the segment selector (see "Selecting Segments by Filtering" on page 64 and "Selecting Segments by Status" on page 64).

4 Once the pretranslation is finished, a status report will be displayed at the bottom of the Pretranslate dialog, informing you of how many segments have been processed at what status.

You will notice a colored status indicator to the left of the translations. By default, every guaranteed match has an orange indicator, every exact match has a dark green indicator, every fuzzy match has a light green indicator and so forth. All of these display options are configurable under File> Options> Display.

(
Even if the pretranslation inserts an exact match, it is a good practice to check the translation for any mistakes (you might have translated it wrong in the past or translated it in an entirely different context).

> If the actual match is blue and has an underline, it is an exact match for which several exact matches have been found in the database. Right-clicking on each of these records opens a context menu in which the other translation options are displayed. If you choose one of those over the existing one, you can select it by clicking on it. To jump to the next multiple exact match line, you can press Ctrl+F3. You are strongly encouraged to check each of these matches.

> If you have checked all multiple matches and would like to delete the underline and blue coloring, you can right-click in the target field and select Accept all Multiple Matches.

Guaranteed matches, however, are matches for which Déjà Vu X3 Professional has automatically checked the context for you.

## PHASE IV: TRANSLATION

Although Déjà Vu X3 Professional may have done a great deal of your translation work for you, there will usually still be translation work left for you to do.

Translation-much like pretranslation-is a process where the translation work in the project file is greatly enhanced by the associated databases and the lexicon. You can manually access information in all these files and use it as a reference, but you can also let Déjà Vu X3 Professional do the work for you.

Essentially, there are two processes during the translation phase: leveraging from the databases, a process that can be largely automated in Déjà Vu (see "Automatically Communicating with the Databases" on page 104); and feeding to the databases (see "Feeding the Databases" on page 110).

## AUTOMATICALLY COMMUNICATING WITH THE DATABASES

1 Before you start to translate, select Tools> Options> General


You can see that there are several "Auto-Features" available:

- AutoWrite (see p. 174)
- AutoTranslate (see p. 105),
- AutoPropagate (see p. 200),
- AutoCheck (see p. 119),
- AutoSend (see p. 110), and
- AutoSearch (see p. 106)

For AutoCorrect, see "AutoCorrect" on page 223, and for AutoText, see "AutoText" on page 221.

## AUTOWRITE

You can instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional to automatically suggest matches it finds in the subsegments of the associated translation memory(s) and/or termbase. These matches will be shown as you type your translation, and you can accept them by clicking on them.

## To activate AutoWrite

1 On the General tab in the Options dialog, click Enable AutoWrite.
-Or-
Click on Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar.

## AUTOTRANSLATE

You can instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional to automatically insert a match from the translation memory or to assemble a translation from smaller pieces that can be found in the project lexicon, termbase, translation memory or machine translation (in this order).

## To activate AutoTranslate

1 On the General tab in the Options dialog, click Enable AutoATranslate.
-Or-

Click Fan Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar.
2 The next time you jump from one segment to the next by pressing Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter), Déjà Vu X3 Professional will automatically assemble the segment for you.

3 You can recognize assembled segments by their status indicator. The default color is dark blue.

For more information on the AutoTranslate function, see "The "Translate" Process" on page 154.

## AUTOSEARCH

By activating AutoSearch, you can make Déjà Vu X3 Professional automatically scan (search) the translation memory for the current segment and search the translation memories, termbases and the project lexicon for any portions of the segment.

## To activate AutoSearch

1 On the General tab in the Options dialog, click Enable AutoSearch.
-Or-

Click [5 on Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar.
2 The AutoSearch pane appears on the right side corner of the screen.

| AutoSearch - Portions |  | $\square \times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Guide | 18 | Leitfaden ^ |
| tools | 19 | Extras |
| tools | 20 | Werkzeuge |
| tools | 21 | Tools |
| utilities | 22 | Dienstprogramme |
| Utilities | 23 | Versorgung |
| Utilities | 24 | Versorgungsunter nehmen |
| starting | 25 | Starten |
| starting | 26 | Beginn |
| Starting | 27 | Wird-gestartet |
| Starting |  | Startvorgang. läuft |
|  | 20 | hincufizana ale |
|  | Nat | 8/9/2005 11:47:53 PM |
| Helpdesk Application ds jobs.r |  |  |
| Memory: C: $\$.. \Jost\|Documents \german glossary Masterbase.dvmdb} \hline \multicolumn{3}{\|l|}{Project Explorer ${ }^{\text {Properties }}$ AutoSearch - Portions |  |  |

At the bottom of the window, you can see related information, such as client, subject, date/time stamp and database origin of the selected term displayed.


[^0]
## Workflow

If you select an entry from a translation memory, you might see additional rows in which the differences between the record in the translation memory and the original source segment are highlighted.


> You can find information on each of the cells in these additional rows under "Scanning the Translation Memories" on page 146 . The cells in the Scan Results window described in that section have the same structure as the ones in the AutoSearch window.

The AutoSearch window will also display matches that have been turned from fuzzy to exact matches with the help of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's advanced leverage technology. In these cases, the upper portion of the AutoSearch window will display the "fixed" segment rather than the original segment of the source. Any change you make to the translation of that string in the AutoSearch window would be considered a new entry to the translation memory instead of a change to the existing segment pair.

## To navigate through the AutoSearch window

Press Ctrl+Shift+UpArrow to move to the previous portion.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+Shift+DownArrow to move to the next portion.
To copy a term from the AutoSearch window into the target column
1 Press Ctrl+1 (or whichever number is associated with that entry).


If you press Ctrl + Shift +1 (or whichever number is associated with that entry), you can copy the respective term into the target field by overwriting the existing content.
-Or-
Double-click that entry.
-Or-
Press Ctrl +R to copy the currently selected entry from the AutoSearch window into the target cell $(\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{E}$ for the AutoSearch - Segments window).

If you press Ctrl + Shift $+R$ (or Ctrl + Shift $+E$ for the AutoSearch - Segments window), you can copy the respective term into the target field by overwriting the existing content.

[^1]2 As soon as you move to a new segment in your project, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will begin searching the lexicon and the databases and display any matches.

## Workflow

## To adjust the AutoSearch settings

1 Select File> Options> General.


2 The options under AutoSearch include:

- Enable AutoSearch—see "To activate AutoSearch" on page 106.
- Show segments and portions in separate windows-Controls whether one or two AutoSearch segments will be displayed. For more information, see "Splitting the AutoSearch window" on page 38.
- Require Control key to Insert AutoSearch results-Controls whether matches form the AutoSearch window can be inserted from the numbers on the keypad with or without the Control key being pressed.
- Display all subportions-Controls whether parts of portions should be displayed when larger portions are found.
- Display portions from the Translation Memory-Controls whether matches found in the translation memory(s) are also displayed, and whether or not the translation memory(s) will be used when performing terminology checks (for terminology checks, see "Consistency Checks" on page 115).
- Limit the number of Translation Memory segments displayed to-Determines how many matches from the translation memory(s) are being displayed simultaneously.
- Show Machine Translation results for whole segments-Determines whether machine translation suggestions should be displayed (if a machine translation is associated with the project and, if so, in which scenarios:
- Only if there are no matches from the translation memory
- Only if there are no matches from the translation memory, or
- Always
- Hide tags-Removes any tags present in text retrieved from the databases before displaying it.
- Hide column headers-Controls whether the AutoSearch language column headers are hidden to gain some additional user interface estatDéjà Vu X3 e. For more information, see "To hide the column headers" on page 41.
- Cache AutoSearch results for-Determines how often to clear the cache that holds information on matches that Déjà Vu X3 Professional has displayed in the past XX seconds. This speeds up the AutoSearch process because Déjà Vu X3 Professional will not have to look in the databases again.

If you prefer not to use the cache expiry period, do not enter 0 into the text field as this will cause the cache never to expire. Instead, enter a low number such as 1.

## FEEDING THE DATABASES

As you can see, the databases allow you to greatly enhance your translation process; however, they can only do that because you feed them the information that they use to help you in the translation.

There are several ways to feed the databases. One is to create and translate a lexicon (see "Generating the Lexicon" on page 96), another is to feed the translation memory with the AutoSend feature (see "AutoSend" on page 110) and the manual feeding of the termbase (see "Adding Terms to the Termbase" on page 112).

## AUTOSEND

If you want to automatically send segments to the translation memory when you are finished with their translation, you can activate the AutoSend feature.

## Workflow

To activate AutoSend
1 On the General tab in the Options dialog, enable AutoSend.
-Or-
Click 섬 on Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar.
2 The next time you jump from one segment to the next by pressing Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter), Déjà Vu X3 Professional will automatically send the current segment pair to the translation memory.

> Because you can simultaneously have twotranslation memories assigned in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, make sure that under Project> Properties> Translation Memories you assign the write attribute to the database(s) that is to contain all new material from the current project.

If you choose not to use the AutoSend feature, you can send individual segment pairs (or only highlighted selections of those) to the translation memory. To do that, select Add to TM on the Home ribbon tab or, click F12.

## ADDING TERMS TO THE TERMBASE

While it makes sense to automate the process of sending data to the translation memory, the termbase cannot be built automatically: you will have to teach the termbase which word or phrase in your translation corresponds to which term or phrase in the source. While entering terms into the termbase is probably the most manual process in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, it is still very easy and we encourage you to use it as much as possible.


Each termbase that you have associated with your project during the project creation or at a later point (see Project> Properties> Termbases) has a read or write attributes or both. Termbases with a read attribute will be used to retrieve data; those with a write attribute will have data written to them. This means that you can write to twotermbases at the same time, thus allowing you, for instance, to have a copy of a large termbase on your local computer that you read and write from and the original termbase on a network server. You can choose to only write to the network termbases but not read from it, which would avoid increased network traffic and could have a significant impact on processing speed.


## Workflow

## To add terms to the termbase

1 Highlight a term or phrase in the source segment and the corresponding term or phrase in the target segment with your mouse.


2 Send the highlighted terms to the termbase.
3 On the Home ribbon tab, click Add to Termbase.
-Or-

Press F11.


4 Add any specifications, including grammatical information (part of speech, gender or number) and semantical definition (such as context information, subject or client).
 Minimize your entry time by entering only the information that will be relevant for you or your co-workers later on. For instance, it obviously would not make sense to enter gender information if your language does not have a grammatical gender, or if any skilled translator or editor would be familiar with this kind of information anyway.

If you are certain that you do not need to enter any additional information (aside from the standard user and dateltime information), you can also send the highlighted terms or phrases to the termbase by pressing Shift +F11 or by right-clicking and selecting Add to Termbase> Quick Add to Termbase on the Home ribbon tab. This method will not prompt you to enter any additional information.

For other ways to send information to the databases, see "Sending Text to the Databases" on page 177.

## PHASE V: EDITING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

The editing and quality assurance phase consists of employing Déjà Vu X3 Professional's advanced integrated quality assurance features ("Déjà Vu X3 Professional's Integrated Quality Assurance Features" on page 114) and editing the project by reading it through

- on a hard copy ("Exporting into the Original Format for Proofing" on page 132),
- in the External View format ("Proofing Outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional" on page 133), and/or
- within Déjà Vu X3 Professional's own environment ("Proofing within Déjà Vu X3 Professional" on page 133).


## DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL'S INTEGRATED QUALITY ASSURANCE FEATURES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses several methods to assure the quality of the translation project. These include:

- several levels of consistency checks between source and target and different targets
- spell check


## Workflow

## CONSISTENCY CHECKS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides for a number of different consistency checks:

- Spaces-to verify whether the number of spaces at the end of a segment is identical between the source and target segments
- Tags-to verify whether the tags are identical between the source and target segments and whether they are in the same order/position of the segment
- Numerals-to verify whether numbers between the source and target segments are identical
- Terminology - to verify whether the terminology in the translation adheres to the terminology in user-defined resources


## To define terminology resources

On the Translation tab in the Options dialog, you can define what databases will be considered during the different terminology consistency checks.

1 Select File> Options> Translation.


2 Under Quality Assurance options you can specify whether numbers should be included in the checks and whether the checks should be performed against data in the

- lexicon,
- termbases, and/or
- translation memories.


## TO APPLY CONSISTENCY CHECKS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides for a number of different consistency check methods:

- a batch check once the translation is finished (for terminology and numbers),
- an automated check that can be used during the translation ("AutoCheck"),
- a consistency check that selects the next available discrepancy, and
- a consistency check during pretranslation (see p. 102).


## To perform a batch terminology and numerical validation

Once you are finished with the translation or at any point during the translation, select Review $>$ Batch QA.
-Or-

Press Ctrl + Q.
1 The Batch QA dialog appears.


2 Select whether you want the current or all languages checked; the current or all files; from the beginning of the file/project or from the current position; and whether you want to have only those rows checked that you are displaying through filtering or the segment selector (see
"Selecting Segments by Filtering" on page 64 and "Selecting Segments by Status" on page 64).


## 3 Select OK.

4 A process indicator shows you the progress of the validation.

|  | Batch QA |
| :--- | :--- |
| Scope |  |
| Language: | German |
| Files: | All files |
| Starting point: | Beginning of file/project |
| $\square$ Limit to current view |  |
| SQL |  |
| $\square$ (None) |  |
|  |  |

5 Once the validation is finished, every segment with a terminological or numerical discrepancy (if selected under File> Options> Translation> Quality Assurance options) displays a red
exclamation mark (or a light violet exclamation mark if there is already a target comment on that segment).

| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| , $\mathrm{C} \cdot 835285$ : $\rightarrow$ Black $\cdot$ ink . cartridge. |  | C.835286: $\rightarrow$ Schwarze . Druckerpatrone |
| C835286: Color•ink. cartridge |  | Fuzzy <br> Approved <br> Score: 74\% <br> User: Jost <br> Last Modified: 10/20/2014 5:16:28 PM <br> Inconsistent Terminology: <br> Lexicon: "cartridge" should be translated as "Tintenkartusche" <br> Numeral: " 835285 " not found in target <br> Numeral: "835286" not found in source |
| Printing-Method |  |  |
| Four-color•(CMYK)•ink•jettechnology |  |  |
| Nozzle-Configuration |  |  |
| Monochrome•Head:•64. nozzles |  |  |
| Color•Head: $21 \cdot$ nozzles $\times$ - 3 - |  | $\checkmark$ |

6 If you select the segment, you can see that the numbers and the source terms for which inconsistencies were found are painted red. If you hold your mouse cursor over one of the exclamation marks, you can see what kind of inconsistencies were found and in what kind of database they were found.


To ease the process of finding the rows with inconsistencies in your project, you can filter the project to display only rows with inconsistencies by selecting Segments with Inconsistent Terminology or Segments with QA Warnings in the Segment Selector.


7 When you have reviewed that information and decided to make changes or leave the translation as originally intended, the exclamation mark will disappear (or become light blue if there is a comment in that segment) after you hit Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter).

## Workflow

8 To jump to the next segment and mark the segment as Finished, hit Ctrl+DownArrow again.
9 Once you are done reviewing all rows, you can right-click in the target area and select Delete all Warnings.

## To use the automated numerical and terminology check

If you would like to automatically check your translation for consistency with any of your databases as you translate, you can activate the AutoCheck function.

1 Select File> Options> General and activate AutoCheck.

-Or-

Click F. on Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar.
2 When you press Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter) after translating a segment with inconsistent terminology or numbers (if selected under File> Options> Translation> Quality

Assurance options), you will not jump to the next available segment. Instead, you will be notified with a red exclamation mark (or a light violet exclamation mark if there is already a target comment on that segment) that there is a potential problem in that segment.

| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| , C.835285: $\rightarrow$ Black .ink. cartridge. | $\bigvee \quad!$ | C.835286: $\rightarrow$ Schwarze• Druckerpatrone |
| C835286: Color•ink. cartridge |  | Fuzzy <br> Approved <br> Score: $74 \%$ <br> User: Jost <br> Last Modified: 10/20/2014 5:16:28 PM <br> Inconsistent Terminology: <br> Lexiconn "cartridge" "should be translated as "Tintenkartusche" <br> Numeral: "835285" not found in target <br> Numeral: "835286" not found in source |
| Printing-Method |  |  |
| Four-color•(CMYK)•ink•jettechnology |  |  |
| Nozzle-Configuration |  |  |
| Monochrome•Head:•64nozzles |  |  |
| Color•Head: $21 \cdot$ nozzles $\cdot x \cdot 3 \cdot$ |  | $\checkmark$ |

3 The source terms for which inconsistencies were found are painted red. If you hold your mouse cursor over the exclamation marks, you can see the inconsistencies and in what kind of database they were found.

4 After you have reviewed the information and decided to make changes or leave the translation as originally intended, the exclamation mark will disappear (or become light blue if there is a comment in that segment) after you hit Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter).

5 To jump to the next segment and finally mark the segment as Finished, hit Ctrl+DownArrow again.

To check the current segment for a numerical or terminology mismatch
1 Press Ctrl+Alt+F7.
-Or-
Select Check Terminology> Check Terminology (Current Segment) on the Review ribbon tab.
2 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will check whether there is a terminology and numerical discrepancy (if selected under File $>$ Options $>$ Translation $>$ Quality Assurance options) and will display a
red exclamation mark in that segment (or a light violet exclamation mark if there is already a target comment on that segment).

| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - C.835285: $\rightarrow$ Black.ink. cartridge. |  | C•835286: $\rightarrow$ Schwarze . Druckerpatrone |
| C835286: Color-ink. cartridge |  | Fuzzy <br> Approved <br> Score: 74\% <br> User: Jost <br> Last Modified: 10/20/2014 5:16:28 PM <br> Inconsistent Terminology: <br> Lexicon: "cartridge" should be translated as "Tintenkartusche" <br> Numeral: " 835285 " not found in target <br> Numeral: " 835286 " not found in source |
| Printing-Method |  |  |
| Four-color•(CMYK)•ink•jettechnology |  |  |
| Nozzle-Configuration |  |  |

3 The numbers and the source terms for which inconsistencies were found are painted red. If you hold your mouse cursor over the exclamation mark, you can see what kind of inconsistencies were found and in what kind of database they were found.

4 After you review the information and decide to make changes or leave the translation as originally intended, the exclamation mark will disappear (or become light blue if there is a comment in that segment) when you hit Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter).

5 To jump to the next segment and mark the segment as Finished, hit Ctrl+DownArrow again.

## To find the next numerical or terminology mismatch

1 Select Ctrl+Home (or Ctrl+PgUp) in the selection mode to go to the beginning of your open file or project (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63).

2 Select Check Terminology on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Alt+F7.
3 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will find the next terminology or numerical discrepancy (if selected under File> Options> Translation> Quality Assurance options) and will display a red
exclamation mark in that segment (or a light violet exclamation mark if there is already a target comment on that segment).

| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C-835285: $\rightarrow$ Black•ink. cartridge- |  | C•835286: $\rightarrow$ Schwarze . Druckerpatrone |
| C835286: Color•ink. cartridge |  | Fuzzy <br> Approved <br> Score: 74\% <br> User: Jost <br> Last Modified: 10/20/2014 5:16:28 PM <br> Inconsistent Terminology: <br> Lexicon: "cartridge" should be translated as "Tintenkartusche" <br> Numeral: " 835285 " not found in target <br> Numeral: " 835286 " not found in source |
| Printing.Method |  |  |
| Four-color•(CMYK)•ink•jettechnology |  |  |
| Nozzle-Configuration |  |  |
| Monochrome•Head:-64. nozzles |  |  |
| Color•Head: $21 \cdot$ nozzles $\times \mathrm{x} \cdot 3 \cdot$ |  | $\checkmark$ |

4 The numbers and source terms for which inconsistencies were found are painted red. If you hold your mouse cursor over the exclamation mark, you can see what kind of inconsistencies were found and in what kind of database they were found.

5 After you review the information and decide to make changes or leave the translation as originally intended, the exclamation mark will disappear (or become light blue if there is a comment in that segment) when you hit Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter).

6 To jump to the next segment and mark the segment as Finished, hit Ctrl+DownArrow again.

## NUMERAL CONSISTENCY CHECKS

## To find the next numeral discrepancy

1 Select Ctrl+Home (or Ctrl+PgUp) in the selection mode to go to the beginning of your open file or project (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63)

2 Select Check Numerals on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift+F7.

3 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will find the next numeral discrepancy and display a red exclamation mark in that segment (or a light violet exclamation mark if there is already a target comment on that segment).

| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| , C.835285: $\rightarrow$ Black•ink cartridge . | $\checkmark \quad$ ! $\mathrm{C} \cdot 835286$ : $\rightarrow$ Schwarze• Tintenkartusche |  |
| C835286: Color•ink•cartridge | Fuzzy Approved |  |
| Printing. Method | Score: 74\% <br> User: Jost |  |
| Four•color•(CMYK)•ink•jet• technology | Last Modified: 10/21/2014 9:22:43 AM Inconsistent Terminology: <br> Numeral: " 835285 " not found in target |  |
| Nozzle-Configuration | Numeral: "835286" not found in source |  |
| Monochrome•Head: 64-nozzles |  |  |
| Color•Head: $21 \cdot$ nozzles $\cdot x \cdot 3 \cdot(\mathrm{CMY}$ ) |  |  |
| Resolution |  | $v$ |

4 The inconsistent target and source numbers are painted red. If you hold your mouse cursor over the exclamation mark, you can see a further description of the inconsistencies.

5 When you have reviewed the information and decided to make changes or leave the numbers as originally intended, the exclamation mark will disappear (or become light blue if there is a comment in that segment) after you hit Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter).

6 To jump to the next segment and mark the segment as Finished, hit Ctrl+DownArrow again.


Déjà Vu X3 Professional will not mark discrepancies between numbers caused by Déjà Vu's automatic decimal conversion feature (see "Conversions" on page 214).

7 Continue to check for number errors and, if appropriate, fix them until you reach the end of the open file or project.

You can also check for discrepancies in numerals as you check for discrepancies in the terminology (see "Consistency Checks" on page 115). To do this, you will have to activate Also check numerals under File> Options> Translation > Check for consistent numbers as you check the terminology.

## MISSING SPACES CHECK

## To check whether there are any discrepancies between the spaces at the end of a segment in source and target

1 Select $\mathrm{Ctrl}+$ Home (or $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{PgUp}$ ) in the selection mode to go to the beginning of your open file or project (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63).

2 Select Check Spaces on the Review ribbon tab.
3 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will jump to the next occurrence of a discrepancy between spaces at the end of a segment in source and target.

4 Make sure to fix any discrepancies.

## TAG CONSISTENCY CHECKS

## To check whether there are any discrepancies between tags in source and target

1 Select $\mathrm{Ctrl}+$ Home (or $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{PgUp}$ ) in the selection mode to go to the beginning of your open file or project (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63).

2 Select Check Tags on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+Shift+F8.
3 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will jump to the next occurrence of a discrepancy between tags in source and target.

Discrepancies include:

- missing or additional tags,
- tags that are in a different order than in the source segment, and
- tags at the very beginning or the very end of the source segment that have something before or after them in the target segment.

4 You can quickly fix the tags by pressing Ctrl+F8 or selecting Check Tags> Fix Tags. This will copy all missing codes to the end of the current target segment.

5 Make sure that the tags are now located in the correct position.

## Workflow

6 Continue to check for tag errors and fix them until you reach the end of the open file or project.

For more information about tags, see "Tags" on page 204.

## TRANSLATION CONSISTENCY CHECKS

To check whether there are any discrepancies in the translations of the same source
1 Select Project> Find Duplicates.
2 The Find Duplicate Segments dialog appears.


3 Select whether you want to Find (all) sets of duplicate source segments.
-Or-
Find sets of duplicate source segments with different translations.
4 If you select the second option, you will also have to select the target language.
5 Make the appropriate selections under Miscellaneous:

- Ignore case-With this option, THIS SENTENCE would be considered a duplicate of this sentence.
- Ignore numerals-With this option, A 100 m dash would be a duplicate of A 50 m dash.
- Ignore inline tags-With this option, This $\{101\}$ sentence $\{102\}$ would be a duplicate of This sentence.

6 Click OK.
7 All duplicates are indicated with a grey indicator to the left of the source sentence.
$\checkmark$ This is not a medical device. $\quad$ Dieses ist kein medizinisches Instrument.

> The colors of the duplication indicator can be changed to any color you prefer. For more information on changing colors, see "To change the colors of the indicator bars" on page 46 .

8 To view duplicates and their differing translations (provided that you have selected that option) side by side, you can select Duplicate Segments in the Segment Selector.

| All Segments | $\checkmark$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| All Segments |  |
| All Unpainted Segments |  |
| All Except Locked Segments |  |
| All Empty Segments |  |
| All Unconfirmed Segments |  |
| Multiple Exact Match Segments |  |
| Exact Match Segments |  |
| - Fuzzy Match Segments |  |
| - Guaranteed Matches |  |
| - Assembled Segments |  |
| - Machine Translated Segments |  |
| IY Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments |  |
| - Fuzzy Propagated Segments |  |
| - Exact Propagated Segments |  |
| $\checkmark$ Translated Segments |  |
| $\checkmark$ Proofread Segments |  |
| $\checkmark$ Approved Segments |  |
| Confirmed Segments |  |
| ? Pending Segments |  |
| 1 Locked Segments |  |
| ? Segments with Comments |  |
| ? Segments with Comments in Source |  |
| ? Segments with Comments in Target |  |
| ? Segments with Inconsistent Terminology |  |
| I Segments with QA warnings © Wrong Tags Segments |  |
| Duplicate Segments |  |
| SQL Statement |  |

-And/Or-
Highlight the source in question, right-click, and select Filter> Filter by Source Selection.
9 The duplicated rows with different translations are now displayed on top of each other.

| This is not a medical device. | Dieses ist kein medizinisches Instrument. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| This is not a medical device. | Dieses ist kein medizinisches Instrument. |
| This is not a medical device. | Dieses ist kein medizinisches Instrument. |
| This is not a medical device. | Dieses ist kein medizinisches Instrument. |
| This is not a medical device. | Dieses ist kein medizinisches Instrument. |

10 You can now enter your correction if necessary.
11 Display all rows by selecting All Rows from the Segment Selector.
-And/Or-
Right-click in the source column and select Filter> Remove Filter.

## To unmark duplicate segments

To remove the indicator in duplicate segments, select Project> Unmark Duplicates.

## SPELL CHECKING

Integrated spell checking by Déjà Vu X3 Professional is provided by the Hunspell spell checker that is available for more than 120 versions. Déjà Vu X3 Professional comes preinstalled with the following languages: Afrikaans, Albanian, Bulgarian, Catalan, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch (various), English (various), Estonian, Danish, Faroese, French (various), German (various), Greek, Hebrew, Hindi, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian (various), Korean, Latvian, Lithuanian (various), Norwegian (various), Polish, Portuguese (various), Romanian (various), Russian (various), Serbian (various), Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish (various), Swedish (various), Tamil (various), Turkish, Ukrainian, Valencian, Vietnamese.

If you require spell checkers for other languages, you can download them from ftp:/l ftp.ussg.iu.edu/pub/openoffice/contrib/dictionaries/. To add them, follow the instructions under http://tinyurl.com/DVX3Spellcheck.
-And/Or-
You can use the Microsoft Word spell checker if your version of Word provides the appropriate dictionary. For more information on this, see "To spell check an open file or project with Microsoft Office's spell checker" on page 131.

## To check spelling as you type

1 Select File $>$ Options $>$ Proofing and activate Check spelling as you type.


2 Any misspelled word in the translation grid is underlined with a squiggly red underline.

| All Segments |  | $\checkmark$ Eerman | $\checkmark$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| English (United States) | German |  | $\wedge$ |
| CLEAR•ALL•APP.DATA | $\checkmark$ | ALLE•APP-DATEN•LÖSCH. |  |
| Confirm | $\checkmark$ | Bestätigen |  |
| Success | $\checkmark$ | Erfolg |  |
| Do•you-confirm•to-unlink•thedevice? | $\checkmark$ | Soll-Gerät•abgetrennt•werden? |  |
| Device was-unlinked•successfully. | $\checkmark$ | Gerät•wurde•erolgreich $\cdot$ abgetrennt.\| |  |
| Do•you•confirm•to•unlink•the•deviceto -your-account? | $v$ | Geräte-Abtrennung-von-Ihrem• Konto? |  |
| Do•you•confirm•to•clear•all-data•ondevice? | $V$ | Alle•Daten•auf•dem•Gerät•löschen? |  |
| nata.was.rleared.currescfullv | $\checkmark$ | naten.wırrden.erfnlareich.nelöscht | $\checkmark$ |

3 Right-click the underlined word and select one of the suggestions from the top of the shortcut menu to automatically replace the highlighted word
-Or-

## Workflow

Select Ignore All to avoid making this and other instances of the word be marked as incorrectly spelled in the current project.
-Or-
Select Add to Dictionary to have the underlined word recognized as a correctly spelled word for this and all later projects.

```
    erfolgreich
    Großreich
    Ignore All
    Add to Dictionary
F/ Scan Translation Memory... Ctrl+S
FB}\mathrm{ Lookup Termbase... Ctrl+L
# Add to Lexicon F10
* Add to Termbase... F11
    Quick Add to Termbase Shift+F11
* Add to Translation Memory F12
```


## To spell check an open file or project with Déjà Vu X3 Professional's integrated spell checker after the translation

1 Select Ctrl+Home (or Ctrl+PgUp) in the selection mode to go to the beginning of your open file or project (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63).

2 On the Review ribbon tab, select Spelling.
-Or-
Press F7.

3 At the next occurrence of a misspelled or unrecognized word, the Check Spelling dialog opens.


4 The misspelled or unrecognized word is displayed in the Not in dictionary box. The word is considered misspelled because it could not be located in any of the open dictionaries.

5 You have the following options:
Change the word by selecting the correct word under Suggestions or entering the correct spelling in Change To box and clicking the Change button (Change All changes all occurrences of this word in the current file or project).
-Or-

Enter a correction into the Not in dictionary box and click the Suggest button to see whether the spell checker recognizes this alternative. If it does, click Change (or Change All) to change the word in the current file or project.
-Or-
Skip it by clicking the Ignore button (Ignore All skips all of the occurrences of this word during this session of the spell checker).
-Or-
Add it to the dictionary that is selected under Add words to by clicking the Add button (for more information on dictionaries, see "Dictionaries" on page 235) (this option is not available when using the Microsoft Office spell checker).

## Workflow

6 According to the selection you made, the word is changed or remains unaltered and at the occurrence of the next misspelled or unrecognized word the Check Spelling dialog opens again.

For an in-depth discussion on spell checking options, see "Spelling Options" on page 233.
For languages that do not have a spell checking option in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you also have the option to use Microsoft Word's spell checking option.

To use this option, you will have to have Word 2000 or higher as well as the appropriate Word spell checker installed on your computer.

To spell check an open file or project with Microsoft Office's spell checker
1 Select File> Options> Proofing.
-Or-

Click Options in the Check Spelling dialog.


2 Select Use the Microsoft Office spell checker.

3 When you continue with spell checking, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will automatically use the dictionaries of the Microsoft Office spell checker for that particular language.

## Loading the Microsoft Office spell checker

The very first time you started Déjà Vu X3 Professional, all the available Office spell checkers were loaded. To avoid the rather time-consuming process of having to reload them during each startup, they are stored. If you change your configuration of Office spell checkers (e.g., update, add or delete languages), these changes will not be automatically reflected within Déjà Vu X3 Professional until you select the Reload Office Proofing Tools button on the Proofing tab.

## EDITING AND PROOFING

While the previous section described ways to use the integrated proofing tools that Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides, translators typically want to edit and proof their translations manually as well. There are several ways of doing this.

## EXPORTING INTO THE ORIGINAL FORMAT FOR PROOFING

Some translators/editors prefer to see the translated text in its original format for proofing purposes.

To do this, you can export an intermediary copy of your document(s) to use for proofing. If you choose this option, you should be aware of the following:

- It is important to apply all changes to the Déjà Vu project file rather than the exported file. This is the only way to make sure that your modifications will be reflected in your translation memory and that you will be able to benefit from that later on.


To locate segments that need to be modified, you can use the search function (press Ctrl + F or select Home $>$ Editing $>$ Find).

- There is certain text that you will not be able to see on the screen or in a printout copy, including index markers or text within scripts.
- this process applies more to print and desktop publishing formats than online, database or resource formats.


## PROOFING OUTSIDE OF DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL

There are several external formats (RTF table, Trados Workbench bilingual RTF, XLIFF) that are specifically created for proofing or checking unresolved issues outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This allows you to export translated and commented rows into a format in which proofing can be performed and outstanding questions can be answered.

The main benefit of these formats is that they can be used across platforms and thus even by people who could not install a copy of Déjà Vu X3 Professional. For more information on the External View format, see p. 251 - p. 262).

## PROOFING WITHIN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL

Many translators and editors feel that the most efficient and safe way to edit and proof a document is directly in the Déjà Vu environment.

Here are some of the benefits:

- All translated text is visible.
- The Live Preview feature offers a real-time view of Microsoft Word, Excel and PowerPoint files and an in-context view for development and tagged formats (see "Microsoft Office (Live)" on page 323).
- All tags are protected (for more information on codes, see "Tags" on page 204).
- All text is organized in the tabular database view of Déjà Vu X3 Professional that can be viewed, sorted, and edited in all possible configurations:
- You can choose to display only rows with a certain status (see "Selecting Segments by Status" on page 64).
- You can choose to display all rows alphabetically (see "To switch between natural and alphabetic order" on page 43).
- You can sort on a specific phrase or word to see the use of this phrase or word in the entire project (see "Selecting Segments by Filtering" on page 64).
- Text can be marked and displayed as pending (see "Marking Segments as Pending" on page 241).
- You can do entire database scans for a certain word if you are not sure about its use (see "Searching the Databases" on page 146).
- You can make sure that your changes are being implemented in all identical rows through the Propagate function (see "Propagate" on page 199).


## PHASE VI: EXPORT

When you are finished translating and editing your files, you will want to export them into their original format. Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers you three different ways to do that:

- You can export the complete project via the Project ribbon tab and the Export Translated Project command.
- You can export single files or folders through a right-click command from within the Project Explorer,
- You can export single files or any subset of files from the Advanced Project Explorer.

For information on exporting with the Advanced Project Explorer, see "To export files or folders with the Advanced Project Explorer" on page 71.

## To export files with the ribbon command

1 Select Project> Export Translated Project.
2 The Export Options dialog appears.


3 Under Destination, select the folder to which you want your files to be exported.
4 Under Languages, select the languages you want to export.

## Workflow

5 If applicable, you can define filter-specific options for the files within your project under Filter-specific Options. For information about these options, see the respective sections in "Working with Different File Formats" on page 297.

If your project contains several file types with filter-specific export options, all sets of options will be listed and you will have to make sure that you set all available options.

6 Select OK.
7 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will verify if there are any discrepancies

- in tags (see p. 209) and/or
- spaces at the end of segments.


If Déjà Vu X3 Professional finds a discrepancy in spaces following periods, question marks, or exclamation marks, it will offer to automatically fix that discrepancy.

## Déjà Vu X3

There are missing spaces at the end of some target segments. Would you like Déjà $\mathrm{Vu} \times 3$ to fix these automatically?

8 For each language you are exporting, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will create a subfolder inside the export folder, named after the code for the specific locale of that target language. For example, if you were translating the file into German (Germany), the new folder would be called C: \My Projects\DE_DE.

## To export files with the right－click command in the Project Explorer

1 Right－click on any single file or folder or the complete project in the Project Explorer．

| $\square$ | Open |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 䑐 | Import |  |
| $\stackrel{\text { 扫 }}{ }$ | Export |  |
|  | Add |  |
| X | Delete |  |
| 宣 | Rename |  |
| ［ | Lock |  |
| ［ | Unlock |  |
| 1 | Advanced Project Explorer |  |
| ［事 | Properties | F4 |

2 Select Export．
3 The Export Options dialog appears．


4 Under Destination，select the folder to which you want your files to be exported．
5 Under Languages，select the languages you want to export．
6 If applicable，you can define filter－specific options for the files within your project under Filter－specific Options．For information about these options，see the respective sections in

## Workflow

"Working with Different File Formats" on page 297.
7 Select OK.
8 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will verify if there are any discrepancies

- in tags (see p. 209) and/or
- spaces at the end of segments.

If Déjà Vu X3 Professional finds a discrepancy in spaces following periods, question
marks, or exclamation marks, it will offer to automatically fix that discrepancy.

## Déjà Vu X3

There are missing spaces at the end of some target segments. Would you like Déjà $V u \times 3$ to fix these automatically?

9 For each language you are exporting, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will create a subfolder inside the export folder, named after the code for the specific locale of that target language. For example, if you were translating the file into German (Germany), the new folder would be called C: \My Projects $\backslash D E \_D E$.

If your project contained a complete folder, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will recreate the structure of that folder with all of its subfolders, containing all the files you have translated.

## TRANSLATION FEATURES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL-THE DETAILS

While many of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's features were discussed or mentioned in the previous two chapters ("The Déjà Vu X3 Professional Interface" on page 19 and "Workflow" on page 75), these and other features are presented in this resource chapter in more in-depth manner:

- Database Performance on page 140
- Searching the Databases on page 146
- The "Translate" Process on page 154
- The DeepMiner Engine on page 158
- Machine Translation on page 165
- AutoWrite on page 174
- Sending Text to the Databases on page 177
- Clients and Subjects on page 183
- Propagate on page 199
- Pseudotranslation on page 202
- Tags on page 204
- Context View on page 212
- Conversions on page 214
- Copying and Populate on page 215
- Sentence Segmentation on page 217
- AutoText on page 221
- AutoCorrect on page 223
- Common Windows Functions on page 227


## DATABASE PERFORMANCE

It is important to understand that all the different file formats that you can create and work in with Déjà Vu X3 Professional are databases that are based on Microsoft's Jet database engine version 4.0.

This is important for several reasons:

- The databases are accessible with standard SQL (Structured Query Language) commands. This means that the only limitation to the way you can modify databases is your own creativity (and SQL knowledge).
- The data exchange between the Déjà Vu X3 Professional databases and other formats is very advanced. You can import and export into many of the formats supported by the Jet engine as well as a number of translation-specific formats (Trados Workbench, TMX).
- Because each of the files, including the Déjà Vu project files, are databases, a great variety of sorting, filtering, and batch processing options are available.
- Many of the standard Jet engine utilities such as Compact Database and Repair Database are available for each of the components, as well as a great number of third-party utilities.


## REPAIRING AND COMPACTING FILES

Each of the file types that are supported by Déjà Vu X3 Professional (project and satellite files, termbases and translation memories, as well as SGML/XML filters) can be compacted, and almost all can be repaired.

## To compact a file

Because Microsoft's Jet engine handles data by allocating unnecessary disk space, any of the files in question can grow very large. To save disk space and increase performance, it is advisable to compact the files at regular intervals. The result can be very impressive as files can be shrunk to a third or more of their original size. It specifically makes sense to compact a database, after you have performed the following actions:

- deleted a large number of examples from an SGML/XML file
- deleted a large number of lexicon entries from a project file
- deleted one or several files from a project
- added a large amount of data to any file
- deleted any subset of data from a termbase or translation memory

1 Select File> Tools> Compact> Project/Translation Memory/Termbase/Filter from anywhere within Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

2 Select the project/satellite/translation memory/termbase/XML filter file and click Open.
3 The compact process will start and Déjà Vu X3 Professional will notify you upon completion.


Depending on the size of the original file, this process can take several minutes.
When compacting a file, data will be written to a new temporary file which is then copied back to the original file. This means that to successfully compact files, you need to have the necessary disk space for the temporary file.

## To repair a corrupted file

Repairing is necessary when a database file has become corrupted, probably because of an abnormal program ending caused by a power outage or by hardware problems.

1 Select File> Tools> Repair> Project/Translation Memory/Termbase from anywhere within Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

2 Select the project/translation memory/termbase file and click Open.
3 The repair process will start and Déjà Vu X3 Professional will notify you upon completion.
 This procedure involves time-consuming processes such as re-indexing the complete
database and removing invalid entries. Depending on the size of the original file, this
process can take a significant amount of time.

When repairing a file, data will be written to a new temporary file which is then copied back to the original file. This means that to successfully repair files, you need to have the necessary disk space for the temporary file.

## DATABASE AND FUZZINESS SETTING

On the Translations tab in the Options dialog, you can determine which resources are used and in what manner they are used.

## To select the resource for translation

1 Select File> Options> Translation.


2 Under When translating, use the following resources you have the following options:

- Lexicon-If you select this option, the lexicon will be your preferred terminology resource. You will need to build a lexicon to take advantage of this option. For more information on building and utilizing a lexicon, see "The Lexicon" on page 395.
- Termbase-If you select this option, the terminology database(s) that you have associated with your project will be queried for each segment that you translate. For information on how to assign termbases, see "Associating Termbases with a Project" on page 472.
- Translation Memory-If you select this option, the translation memory(s) that you have associated with your project will be queried for each segment that you translate. For information on how to assign translation memories, see "Associating Translation Memories with a Project" on page 420.

Once you have selected this option, you will also have to make a choice whether you will Accept only exact matches (i.e., not try to have fuzzy matches from the translation memory(s) suggested to you). You can then select the level of fuzziness under Translation Memory options (see p. 141).

Once you deselect that option (recommended), you can select whether Déjà Vu X3 Professional should attempt to Repair fuzzy matches (i.e., to try to make necessary replacements in a fuzzy match to potentially convert it into an exact matchrecommended). Under Translation Memory Options, you can select whether you want to include DeepMiner suggestions (Use DeepMiner statistical extraction) and/or machine translation proposals (Use Machine Translation). For more information on repairing fuzzy matches, see p. 159.

- Machine Translation-If you select this option, the machine translation engine(s) that you have associated with your project will be queried for each segment that you translate. For information on how to assign machine translation engines, see p. 165.
- Assemble-The assemble process does not specify a separate resource but instead instructs Déjà Vu X3 Professional to use the previously selected resources to piece together a gist translation that can be useful as a basis for editing. For more information on the assemble process and other assemble options, see p. 161.

3 Under When retrieving matches, you can choose whether to query all of the termbase(s) and translation memory(s) or specifically:

- Only show matches with the requested sublanguage-This option is applicable if your TM or termbase contains data from various sublanguages of one language (for instance, Chinese (PRC) and Chinese (Taiwan)), and for your project in Chinese (PRC) you only want to use records from that sublanguage rather than all sublanguages of Chinese.

For some sublanguages this is a highly recommended setting, as in the example mentioned above with Mainland Chinese vs. Taiwan Chinese. If you do have databases with records from both forms of Chinese, you would have a mixture of traditional and simplified characters if you did not choose this option.

- Only show matches with the requested client-This option reduces the suggestion from the termbase and translation memory to those with the same client assigned to the project.
- Only show matches with the requested subject-This option reduces the suggestion from the termbase and translation memory to those with the same subject assigned to the project.

Note that in the case of subjects with its hierarchical numbering system (see p. 193), only records of the exact same subject will be found rather than of any parent subject.

## To set the translation memory fuzziness setting

It is important for you to be able to control the level at which you want the translation memories to interact with your translation project. This level is generally called fuzziness, i.e., the degree of similarity of a TM match to the original.

1 Select File> Tools> Translation.


Under Translation Memory Options, you can determine

- how you want to sort your matches:
by the order of the translation memories that you have set under Project> Properties> Translation Memories
-Or-
by the age of your database entries (i.e., whether older or newer database matches are preferred)

This setting only comes into effect when all other settings are of identical match quality, including sub-languages, client, and subject. If one match has the same fuzziness but a better matching sub-language, client, or subject, it will be preferred over the others regardless of their ages or database origin.

- what kind of Minimum Score (i.e., degree of fuzziness as a percentage) the matches are supposed to use.


The setting under Minimum Score will depend on your personal preference and the quality and extent of your databases. While the default setting is $75 \%$, many users with extensive translation memories prefer a higher setting, while others try to benefit as much as possible from whatever they have in their translation memories.

2 Make the desired settings and click OK.

## To set the termbase fuzziness setting

Just like for the translation memory, it's also important for you to be able to control the level at which you want the termbases to interact with your translation project.

## 1 Select File> Tools $>$ Translation.



Under Termbase options, you can determine

- how you want to sort your matches:
by the order of the termbases that you have set under Project> Properties> Termbases
-Or-
by the age of your database entries (i.e., whether older or newer database matches are preferred)

This setting comes into effect only when all other settings are of identical match quality, including sub-languages, client and subject. If one match has the same fuzziness but a better matching sub-language, client or subject, it will be preferred over the others regardless of their ages or database origin.

- whether fuzzy termbase matches are also suggested (check Enable fuzzy terminology matches)
- what kind of Minimum Score (i.e., degree of fuzziness as a percentage) the termbase matches are supposed to use.

2 Make the desired settings and click OK.

## SEARCHING THE DATABASES

There are several ways to search for a segment in your translation memory and termbases. Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses the terms scan for searching the translation memories and lookup for searching the termbases.

User typically pull data from your databases on the fly, i.e., as you translate. In the previous chapter you were introduced to:

- Pretranslation (see "Phase III: Pretranslation" on page 100) -the process of batch leveraging data from your databases against your project.
- AutoTranslate (see "AutoTranslate" on page 105) -the process of automatically inserting applicable data from your databases as you go from one segment to the next.
- AutoSearch (see "AutoSearch" on page 106)—the process of automatically displaying all applicable data from your databases in the AutoSearch window and making this data easily accessible with mouse clicks or shortcut keys.

There are times, however, when none of the above options is applicable or you want to concordance search for only one subset of a segment.

## SCANNING THE TRANSLATION MEMORIES

## To manually scan the translation memory(s)

1 If you want to scan for a part of a segment, select the text you want to search for in the source segment. If you want to scan for the whole segment, do not select any text.

2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Scan.
-Or-

Press Ctrl + S.
3 If Déjà Vu X3 Professional finds any matches in the translation memory, the Scan Results dialog appears.

| Lifs |
| :--- |
| Sought Source: |
| Product |

The Scan Results dialog consists of the following elements:
Sought Source-The source language segment (or portion) you were searching for. Any words that are different from the match in the translation memory will be marked red.

Proposed Translation-The target language segment found in the translation memory with any changes that Déjà Vu X3 Professional has applied to it. This field can be edited.

Found Source-The source language segment (or portion) that was found in the translation memory. Any words that are different from the segment you are looking for will be crossed out.

Found Target-The target language segment found in the translation memory.
Matches—A list containing all the matches found by Déjà Vu X3 Professional, with their corresponding translations. The matches are sorted primarily by their fuzziness percentage
and secondarily by other criteria (subject, client, date, etc.). If you would like to review other matches, you can navigate through the list of matches by using the table's scrollbar or the following keystrokes:

- Ctrl+PageDown to go to the end of the list.
- Ctrl+PageUp to go to the beginning of the list.
- Ctrl+DownArrow (or Ctrl+Enter) to go to the next match.
- Ctrl+UpArrow to go to the previous match.

Under the Matches list you can see information about the currently selected match, including Score (the percentage of fuzziness), Project, File, Subject, Client, Database (origin of match), Date (date and time the record was entered into translation memory), and User (who entered the term into the translation memory).

The buttons to the right have the following function:

- Replace-Replaces the text in the current target cell with the proposed translation.
- Close-Closes the dialog without any changes.
- Insert <<-Inserts the proposed translation to the left of any existing text in the current target cell (this button is only displayed if there is some text in the current target cell).
- Insert >>-Inserts the proposed translation to the right of any existing text in the current target cell (this button is only displayed if there is some text in the current target cell).
- Copy-Copies the proposed translation to the Windows clipboard.
- Power Scan-Launches the Power Scan feature that will do another deeper search in the translation memory. The regular Scan feature saves time by not displaying fuzzy matches when an exact match is found. Power Scan will perform a new scan, resulting in matches in which single words will be displayed in context even if exact matches are found. The total number of matches that can be shown is not limited in this case.

The Power Scan feature is especially helpful when scanning for single words or short
 phrases.

4 Review the proposed translation, considering the information from the Sought Source and Found Source fields and, if applicable, scroll down the list of matches and select a different match.

5 Make any necessary changes in the Proposed Translation text box and select the appropriate insertion button.


If you have searched for a complete segment and found a match for that, you will probably want to click the Replace button. If you have searched for only a part of the segment, it would probably be a better choice to insert the match to the left or right of the current target, or copy it to the clipboard to paste it into the target with one of the standard paste features.

6 The dialog closes and the match is inserted into the current target cell.

## To scan with wildcards

To widen the scope of your searches, you can use wildcards at the end of text you are looking for. The wildcards you can use to build search patterns are:

-     *         - zero or more characters
- ? - one character
- \# - one digit
- [a-m] - one character in the specified range
- [!a-m] - one character outside the specified range


## Examples:

| Kind of Match | Pattern | Match | No Match |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Multiple characters | $\mathrm{a}^{*} \mathrm{a}$ | aa, aBa, aBBBa | aBC |
| Multiple characters | *ab* $^{*}$ | abc, AABB, Xab | $\mathrm{aZb}, \mathrm{bac}$ |
| Multiple characters | $\mathrm{ab}^{*}$ | abcdefg, abc | cab, aab |
| Special character | a[*]a | $\mathrm{a}^{*} \mathrm{a}$ | aaa |
| Single character | a?a | aaa, a3a, aBa | aBBBa |
| Single digit | a\#a | a0a, a1a, a2a | aaa, a10a |
| Range of characters | $[a-z]$ | $\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{p}, \mathrm{j}$ | $2, \&$ |
| Outside a range | $[!\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{z}]$ | $9, \&, \%$ | $\mathrm{~b}, \mathrm{a}$ |


| Kind of Match | Pattern | Match | No Match |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Not a digit | $[!0-9]$ | A, a, \&, $\sim$ | $0,1,9$ |
| Combined | a[!b-m]\# | An9, az0, a99 | abc, aj0 |

1 Select a part of the text that you would like to search for.
2 Select Scan> Scan Translation Memory with Wildcards in the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift + S.
3 The Enter Search Expression dialog appears, displaying the selected text.
4 Enter the wildcard(s).

## Enter Search Expression

Use the space provided below to enter the text you want to search for. You can use the wildcard characters ' $w$ ' and '?', as well as ranges of the form '[a-z]' or '[!a-z]'.
|*directio*

## 5 Click OK.

6 The Scan Results dialog appears with all matches that Déjà Vu X3 Professional has found in the associated translation memories.

7 For information on how to insert a match, see "To manually scan the translation memory(s)" on page 146 .

Scan is one of the most helpful and frequently used functions in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

## LOOKUP IN THE TERMBASES

## To lookup a term in the termbases

In the same way that you can scan the translation memories for a segment or a part of a segment, you can search the termbases for data.

1 Select the term you want to look up.
2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Lookup.
-Or-
Press Ctrl +L .
3 If Déjà Vu X3 Professional finds any matches in the termbases, the Terminology Lookup dialog appears.


The Terminology Lookup dialog consists of the following elements:
Source-The source language terms you were searching for.
Target-The target language term found in the termbases.
Source Attributes-A list of all attributes that were entered for the source term.

Target Attributes-A list of all attributes that were entered for the target term.

For information on how to set up attributes, please see "Templates" on page 461.

If you would like to review other matches, you can navigate through the list of matches by using the table's scrollbar or the DownArrow and UpArrow keys.

Under the Attributes you can see information about the currently selected match, including Date (date and time the record was entered into termbase), Subject, Project, File, Client, Database (origin of match), and User (who entered the term into the termbase).

The buttons to the right have the following function:

- Insert—Replaces the text in the current target cell with the proposed translation.
- Close-Closes the dialog without any changes.
- Insert $\ll$ —Inserts the proposed translation to the left of any existing text in the current target cell (this button is only displayed if there is some text in the current target cell).
- Insert >>-Inserts the proposed translation to the right of any existing text in the current target cell (this button is only displayed if there is some text in the current target cell).
- Copy-Copies the proposed translation to the Windows clipboard.

4 Review the proposed translation and, if applicable, scroll down the list of matches and select a different match.

5 Click the appropriate insertion button.
6 The dialog closes and the match is inserted into the current target cell.

## To lookup with wildcards

To widen the scope of your searches, you can use wildcards at the end of text you are looking for. The wildcards you can use to build search patterns are:

■ * - zero or more characters

- ? - one character
- \# - one digit
- [a-m] - one character in the specified range
- [!a-m] - one character outside the specified range

Examples:

| Kind of Match | Pattern | Match | No Match |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Multiple characters | a*a | aa, aBa, aBBBa | aBC |
| Multiple characters | *ab* $^{*}$ | abc, AABB, Xab | aZb, bac |
| Multiple characters | ab* $^{*}$ | abcdefg, abc | cab, aab |
| Special character | a[*]a | a*a $^{*}$ | aaa |
| Single character | a?a | aaa, a3a, aBa | abBBa |
| Single digit | a\#a | a0a, a1a, a2a | aaa, a10a |
| Range of characters | $[a-z]$ | f, p, j | $2, \&$ |
| Outside a range | $[!a-z]$ | $9, \&, \%$ | b, a |
| Not a digit | $[!0-9]$ | A, a, \&, $\sim$ | $0,1,9$ |
| Combined | a!!b-m]\# | An9, az0, a99 | abc, aj0 |

1 Select a part of the text that you would like to search for.
2 Right-click on the selection and select Lookup with Wildcards.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift + L.
-Or-
Select Translation> Lookup with Wildcards.
3 The Enter Search Expression dialog appears, displaying the selected text.

4 Enter the wildcard(s).


5 Click OK.
6 The Terminology Lookup dialog appears with all matches that Déjà Vu X3 Professional has found in the associated termbases.


7 For information on how to insert a match, see "To lookup a term in the termbases" on page 151.

## THE "TRANSLATE" PROCESS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's Translate process uses a complex calculation when it weighs and considers the different resources that you have assigned.

Assuming that under File> Options> Translation the Translation options and the Assemble options are set as follows:


Under When translating, use the following resources all available resources are activated:

- Lexicon
- Termbase
- Translation Memory
- Machine Translation
- Assemble

And under Assemble options the following options are activated as well:

- Use DeepMiner statistical extraction and
- Use Machine Translation

Déjà Vu X3 Professional would apply the following logic:

- IF AN EXCACT TM MATCH IS FOUND, use that.
- IF NO EXACT MATCH IS FOUND, look for a fuzzy TM match at or above the set fuzziness level (in this case 85\%).
$\square$ IF A FUZZY MATCH IS FOUND and the Repair fuzzy matches option is enabled, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will attempt to repair any fuzzy match.

To be able to repair a fuzzy match, Déjà Vu X3 Professional has to be able to first identify the translated equivalent of the non-matching part of the segment. Once it is able to do that, it can attempt to replace it with a correct translation that it tries to locate in any of the standard resources (lexicon, termbase, translation memory) and, if enabled under Translation Memory options, statistical extraction from the TM (Use DeepMiner statistical extraction) and machine translation (Use Machine Translation).

- IF NO FUZZY TM MATCH IS FOUND, use machine translation

8 IF MACHINE TRANSLATION IS NOT ACTIVATED, use all attached resources to assemble ("piece together") a translation: resources project lexicon, termbases, the translation memories, statistically extracted phrases (DeepMiner), and -- if activated only under the Assemble options -- machine translation (in this order if the similarity and other properties are equal). For subsegments that are unknown the original source subsegment is inserted (if Insert source under Assemble option is enabled).

If Déjà Vu X3 Professional finds more than one match for any of the portions in the source, it
will fill in the match with the highest fuzziness rate and underline and color-code it. Rightclicking that portion will display a context menu with the other possibilities.


You can choose to accept Déjà Vu X3 Professional's choice or select one of the other choices by selecting it in the context menu.


Déjà Vu X3 Professional will also attempt to copy tags from the source to the target segment, particularly when it finds those at the beginning and/or end of the segment or around portions that it "knows" from any of the databases.

## LAUNCHING THE TRANSLATION PROCESS

Unlike with AutoTranslate (or the Assemble process during pretranslation, this process is started manually.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's Translate process can be used during pretranslation ("To pretranslate a project" on page 100), automatically while working on a project see "AutoTranslate" on page 105) or manually.

## To manually launch Déjà Vu X3 Professional Translate process for a single segment

1 Select the segment for which you want to launch the Translate process.
2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Translate.

Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{T}$.

## To manually launch Déjà Vu X3 Professional Translate process for a single segment without fuzzy match repair

1 Select the segment for which you want to launch the Translate process without fuzzy match repair.

2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Translate> Translate without Fuzzy Match Repair.
-Or-

Press Ctrl + Shift + Alt + T.

## To manually launch Déjà Vu X3 Professional Assemble process for a single segment

1 Select the segment you want to assemble without first checking for an exact and/or guaranteed or fuzzy match in the TM or an MT suggestion.

2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Translate> Assemble from portions.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+Shift+A.

## To quickly change the order of words

If a segment is assembled from a large number of portions, the word order may need to be changed. Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers several keyboard shortcuts to quickly change the word order.

1 Select the word or phrase that you would like to move to another position within the segment.

2 Press Ctrl + Shift +N to move the selected word or phrase forward one word at a time. Pressing $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{Shift}+\mathrm{N}$ will continue to move the selected word or phrase forward.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift+B to move the selected word or phrase one word backward. Pressing Ctrl + Shift + B again will continue to move the selected word or phrase backward.

## THE DEEPMINER ENGINE

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's DeepMiner engine allows you to unearth content from your translation memories that would otherwise be hidden.

A translation memory in its simplest form is nothing more than a collection of translated segments that occur most typically in sentence form. Some kinds of texts have a fairly high degree of repetition, including instructional text, legal boiler plates, and certain medical phrasing, but the repetition in the majority of texts does not happen on the sentence level. To get to that deeper kind of content, the DeepMiner engine processes the translation memories that are attached to a project to "discover" and present you with parts of segments that you can use for your translations.

How does it do that? In the simplest form: by using mathematical calculations!
The engine is able to isolate a certain phrase or word within a source segment if that word or phrase is also used in other segments.

There are various uses for this feature within Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

- Repairing of fuzzy matches during translation or pretranslation
- Assemble matches during translation or pretranslation
- Extension of suggestion with the AutoWrite feature (see "AutoWrite" on page 174)


## REPARING OF FUZZY MATCHES

This is our source document:


It's not a very weighty text, but it has no repetition on a segment level, though it does contain repeated terminology (black, cat, brown).

Since there is no content in our translation memory or termbase, we need to start translating from scratch. For the first few segments we might get some help from AutoWrite (see "AutoWrite" on page 174), but the translation memory does not bear much automated help:


However when we come to the last segment—which is a fuzzy match—we can see that the fuzzy match was automatically "corrected" and turned into an exact match (even though the status indicator to the left of the target segment still displays it as a fuzzy match):


What happened?

## Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional-The Details

Since both black and brown and their translations were repeated at least twice in the previous segments and then all sent to the translation memory, Déjà Vu X3 Professional's DeepMiner engine was able to determine which term was to be deleted from the fuzzy match ("schwarz") and which term it should be replaced with ("braun"). While this might not sound special at first, think about it: only four segments ago, Déjà Vu X3 Professional "knew" nothing about the source and target languages; now it has "figured out" the translation of these two terms even though the user has never specifically entered that information (only indirectly as part of a segment).

In earlier versions of Déjà $V u$, this self-repairing feature relied on what was entered into the termbases or lexicon; now the information is also generated from the translation memories.

## ASSEMBLE AND THE DEEPMINER ENGINE

We can take the use of the DeepMiner engine one step further, though. Let's imagine this document has an additional segment:


We can see that there is no fuzzy match that can be "repaired," but by using the Assemble features (see "The "Translate" Process" on page 154) we can still getting to the content in the TM even though nothing is shown in the AutoSearch window ("ist braun" has been mined from the TM and "Her hair" has been taken over from the source):


To enable the assemble feature of the DeepMiner feature, see p. 164.

To activate the DeepMiner engine for fuzzy match repair
1 Select File> Options> Translation.


2 Select Use DeepMiner statistical extraction under For fuzzy match repairs.
3 Click OK.
To activate the DeepMiner engine for fuzzy match repair during pretranslation
1 On the Project ribbon tab, click Pretranslate.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + P.
2 The Pretranslate dialog appears.
3 Unselect Accept only exact matches.

4 Select Use DeepMiner statistical extraction.


5 Click OK.

## To activate the DeepMiner engine for assembling matches

1 Select File> Options> Translation.


2 Select Use DeepMiner statistical extraction under Assemble options.

## Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional-The Details

3 Click OK.
To activate the DeepMiner engine for assemble during pretranslation
1 On the Project ribbon tab, click Pretranslate.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + P.
2 The Pretranslate dialog appears.
3 Unselect Accept only exact matches.


4 Select Assemble from portions> Use DeepMiner statistical extraction.
5 Click OK.

## MACHINE TRANSLATION

The demand for a machine translation feature within Déjà Vu X3 Professional has risen significantly. At the same time, the availability and quality of machine translation output has increased. In fact, some professional translators find it helpful for some language combinations and subject matters to use MT for as a first gist translation that is then post edited.

Also, due to some of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's unique features, such as assemble and fuzzy match repair, there are particular usage cases for machine translation in Déjà Vu X3 Professional that might make its use a real productivity gain.

> Independent of the machine translation engine you might want to use, please remember that results vary greatly according to language combination. While some language combination might have some usefulness, others will not.

Also, you also need to be aware that some clients might not permit the use of online-based machine translation engines because of the potential security risk: every text segment that is sent to these engines stays in their possession.

There are four different usage cases for machine translation in Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

- Machine translation of individual segments
- Machine translation to repair fuzzy matches
- Machine translation as part of the assemble process
- Machine translation as part of the AutoWrite process (see p. 174)


## MACHINE TRANSLATION ENGINES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL

At this time there are seven preconfigured connections to machine translation engines available in Déjà Vu X3 Professional. These include the following engines:

- Google Translate
- Microsoft Bing Translator
- iTranslate4.eu
- MyMemory
- SYSTRAN Enterprise Server
- PROMT Translation Server
- Asia Online Language Studio

You can view the different engines and enter their respective access codes under File> Options> Machine Translation.

| Déjà Vu X3 Options |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General <br> Display | View and manage the default options for Machine Translation providers. |  |  |
| Translation | Machine Translation providers |  |  |
| Machine Translation | Google Translate: | Google Translate Options... |  |
| Segmentation | Microsoft Translator: | Microsoft Translator Options... |  |
| Clients | ITranslate4: | ITranslate4 Options... |  |
| Subjects | MyMemory: | MyMemory Options.... |  |
| Filters |  |  |  |
| SQL | SYSTRAN Enterprise Server: | SYSTRAN Options... |  |
| Proofing | PROMT Translation Server: | PROMT Options... |  |
|  | Asia Online Language Studio ${ }^{\text {™ }}$ : | Asia Online Options... |  |
|  |  | OK | Cancel |

For the last three of these engines (SYSTRAN, PROMT and Asia Online), you will need an access code to a private server. Once you receive that access code, you can enter it by pressing the respective options button.

The first four engines are publicly available but still require an access code. Here are some links to generate these codes:

- Google Translate: https://cloud.google.com/translate/v2/getting_started
- Microsoft Bing Translator: http://blogs.msdn.com/b/translation/p/gettingstarted1.aspx
- iTranslate4.eu: http://itranslate4.eu/en/api/settings
- MyMemory: http://mymemory.translated.net/doc/keygen.php


Google Translate in its present form supports more than 90 languages, and through the use of "bridge languages" more than 8,000 language pairs, and Bing Translator supports 47 languages and more than 2,000 language combinations. These two are statistical MT engines.
iTranslate4.eu is a consortium of different rules-based machine translation vendors, including MorphoLogic, SYSTRAN, Linguatec, pwn.pl, SkyCode, Amebis, Sunda Systems Oy, PROMT and Trident MT. The system supports a total of 61 languages.

MyMemory is a mixture of a large collection of translation memories and MT via Google Translate, Microsoft Translator, a customized Moses engine and SYSTRAN.

## To activate machine translation engines for a translation project

1 You can select the machine translation engines for a project in the Create a New Project wizard while you create a project (see p. 166)
-Or-
You can select machine translation engines after the creation of a project by selecting Project> Properties> Machine Translation.


2 Click Add.

| Add Machine Translation Provi... $\times 1 \mid$ |
| :--- |
| Google Translate <br> SYSTRAN Enterprise Server <br> Mirrosoft Translator <br> Iranslate4 <br> PROMT Translation Server <br> MyMemory <br> Asia Online Language Studio <br> OK <br> OK Cancel |

3 Select as many of the desired MT engines as you would like and enter the respective keys (you will only have to do that the first time unless you need to change the keys).


4 Click OK.
5 All the selected MT engines are listed in the dialog.


The order in which they are listed corresponds to the order of their use. You can change that by using the green up and down arrows to the right of the list.

## 6 Select OK and/or Apply.

To automatically translate individual segments with the help of machine translation
1 To have machine translation be considered as one of-or the only-linguistic resource during translation, select File> Options> Translation.

2 Select Machine Translation under Translation options.


3 According to your other settings, suggestions from your connected machine translation engine will now appear in the AutoSearch window and/or be entered as the translation in your current project.

## To manually translate individual segments with the help of machine translation

1 While you are in the segment you want to machine translate, press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{G}$

- Or -

Select MT on the Home ribbon tab.
2 The machine translation is entered into the target segment and the status indicator changes to auburn.

This option overwrites any other possible translations or fragments you might gain from your own databases, so make sure to use this option only if you know that you will benefit more from the machine-translated content than from your own materials.

## To activate machine translation for fuzzy match repair

The fuzzy match repair feature allows you to fill in parts of a segment that cannot be translated by your own resources (translation memory, termbase, lexicon) with the help of machine translation.

> In any of the fuzzy repair options, you also have the opportunity to activate the DeepMiner engine. If there are DeepMiner results available, they will always take preference over the machine translation results.

1 To activate, select File> Options> Translation.

| Déjà Vu X3 Options |  |  |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General | $\square$ Only show matches with the requested subject |  |  |  |  | $\wedge$ |
| Display | Translation Memory options |  |  |  |  |  |
| Translation | Minimum score: | 80 | $\div$ |  |  |  |
| Machine Translation | Sort matches by: | Order of project Translation Memories $\checkmark$ |  |  |  |  |
| Segmentation | $\checkmark$ Store segment context information to enable Guaranteed Matches |  |  |  |  |  |
| Clients | For fuzzy match repairs: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Subjects | $\checkmark$ Use DeepMiner statistical extraction (1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Filters | Use Machine Translation |  |  |  |  |  |
| SQL | Termbase options |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proofing | Minimum score: <br> 80 |  |  |  | $\checkmark$ |  |
|  | $\square$ Enable fuzzv terminoloav matches |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | OK | Cancel |  |

2 Select Use Machine Translation under For fuzzy match repairs.

## 3 Click OK.

> If you also check the DeepMiner engine in this dialog, it will take preference over the machine translation function if there are DeepMiner results available.

To activate machine translation for fuzzy match repair during pretranslation
1 On the Project ribbon tab, click Pretranslate.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + P.
2 The Pretranslate dialog appears.

3 Unselect Accept only exact matches.
4 Select Use Machine Translation.


5 Click OK.

## To activate machine translation for assembling matches

1 Select File> Options> Translation.


2 Select Use Machine Translation under For portions not found in databases.

3 Click OK.


You can also use machine translation as the primary translate option. To do that, select Machine Translation under Translation options and disable all other options in that section.

## To activate machine translation for assemble during pretranslation

1 On the Project ribbon tab, click Pretranslate.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + P.
2 The Pretranslate dialog appears.
3 Unselect Accept only exact matches.
4 Select Assemble from Portions> Use Machine Translation.


## 5 <br> Click OK.



You can also use machine translation as a primary translate option. To do that, select Use Machine Translation for whole segments.

## AUTOWRITE

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's AutoWrite feature serves two purposes: as a productivity boost and as a feature to increase consistency within your translation.

Much like the AutoComplete feature from Microsoft Excel or the address bar of your browser, AutoWrite predicts the text you are entering based on the first couple of keystrokes. The difference is that it does not just base the prediction on the current project but on the associated translation memories, termbases, the lexicon and machine translation suggestions.

In suggesting the list of AutoWrite suggestions, Déjà Vu X3 Professional looks at the following criteria and accordingly gives them a preferential treatment:

- occurrence in the current project
- similarity of subject
- client match
- occurrence in a database (preferred order: lexicon, termbase, translation memory, machine translation)
- age of record
- DeepMiner results

The suggestions will come up right underneath your cursor as you type. You can select them by going down the list with the down-arrow key or with the mouse and enter them by pressing the Enter button.


If none of the suggestions is helpful, or if you decide that it's faster to type rather than enter any of the suggestions, you can keep on typing. The AutoWrite suggestion will continue to change and be further filtered down with every additional keystroke you make:


If you have the DeepMiner engine enabled, you will receive a greater number of suggestions based on the parameters with which it extracts additional and deeper lying data from the translation memories.

## To enable AutoWrite

1 Select File> Options> General>AutoWrite.


- Or -

2 Click the AutoWrite button $\underset{F}{\boldsymbol{x} \rightarrow \text { in the status bar. }}$

## To use AutoWrite with machine translation

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's AutoWrite feature in combination with suggestions from machine translation engines offers a powerful option to work with machine translation and an alternative to the sometimes frustrating post-editing of machine translation. Rather than presenting your with one MT suggestion that you can edited, you can attach as many MT engines as you want and as are applicable. Déjà Vu X3 Professional will query them subsegment by subsegment for suggestions presented in the AutoWrite window. If those suggestions are not applicable, you can continue to type and new suggestions based on your keystrokes will be suggested if they are contained in the MT suggestions.

In the following example, two different MT engines are assigned to the project and the AutoWrite suggestions are all derived from those suggestions. They are easy to ignore but can be very helpful if they match the translator's intention.


## SENDING TEXT TO THE DATABASES

## SENDING INFORMATION TO THE TRANSLATION MEMORY

If you send information to the translation memory(s), your records not only contain source and target text, but also a date/time stamp, subject and client (if enabled), and user name, as well as various other project-specific data.


By default, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will only store unique segment pairs in the translation memory to allow for a smaller size of the translation memory.However, if you would like to use the Guaranteed Match feature (see p. 102), you have to make sure that every string from every project is stored in the translation memory to allow Déjà Vu X3 Professional to recognize the necessary context. You can do this by selecting File> Options> General> Translation> Store segment context information to enable Guaranteed Matches.

There are several options for sending records to the translation memory within Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

- automatically during the translation with the AutoSend option (see "AutoSend" on page 110) or
- manually for every single segment or in a batch process.


Each translation memory that you have associated with your project during the project creation or at a later point (see Project> Properties> Translation Memories) has a read or write attributes or both. Translation memories with a read attribute will be used to retrieve data; those with a write attribute will have data written to them. This means that you can write to several translation memories at the same time, thus allowing you, for instance, to have a copy of a large translation memory on your local computer that you read and write from and the original translation memory on a network server. You can choose to only write to the network translation memory but not read from it, which would avoid increased network traffic and could have a significant impact on processing speed.


## MANUALLY SENDING SEGMENT PAIRS TO THE TRANSLATION MEMORY

To send a segment pair to the translation memory
After you have translated and/or edited a segment in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, click Add to TM on the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-

Press F12.

> If you send a segment pair to the translation memory multiple times, earlier instances of that specific segment pair will be overwritten. If you prefer to have two different
> translations in your translation memory instead of only the most current one, you can highlight the source and target segment and then send it. That way it will not overwrite earlier entries.

To send only a portion of the segment pair to the translation memory
1 Select the portion of the source segment and the portion of the target segment that you want to send to the translation memory.

2 Click Add to TM on the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-

Press F12.
To send the whole project to the translation memory
1 On the Project ribbon tab, click Add to Translation Memory.
-Or-

Press Alt+F12.
2 The Send Project to Translation Memory dialog appears, offering you the following options:

| Send Project to Translation Memory |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Scope |  |  |  |
| Language: | All target languages |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Eiles: | All files |  | $\checkmark$ |
| $\square$ Limit to current view |  |  |  |
| Selection |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Confirmed Segments |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Unmarked Manual Translations |  |  |  |
| $\square$ Locked Segments |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Pending Segments |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Exact Matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Guaranteed Matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Fuzzy Matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Assembled Segments |  |  |  |
| $\square$ Machine Translated Segments |  |  |  |
| Miscellaneous |  |  |  |
| $\square$ Delete all pairs previously sent from this project |  |  |  |
|  |  | OK | Cancel |

- Select whether you want to send the currently selected language or all the target languages for the project.
- Select wether you want to send just the currently opened or all files in the project.
- Select whether you want to select a certain section of the project to send to the translation memory (Limit to current view). For more information on how to select a certain subset of rows, see "Selecting Segments" on page 63.
- Select whether you want to send any segment with a status other than the default options Confirmed Segments or Unmarked Manual Translation.
- Delete all pairs previously sent from this project deletes everything in the translation memory that has been sent from the current project at an earlier time. You will not need to use this option if you just resend your project to the translation memory as all updated lines will overwrite earlier instances by default.

If you send a project/file to the translation memory, earlier instances of the segment pairs within that project/file you have already sent will be overwritten. Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to recognize earlier instances by assigning unique project, file, and
segment IDs to each segment pair in the translation memory. If a file within a project is deleted and a new file is imported, the same project, file, and segment IDs could be assigned to the new file, resulting in the deletion of anything sent from the earlier file to the associated translation memory. To avoid this, you should create new projects for your newly translatable files.

## To prevent a segment from being sent to the translation memory

1 If you would like to single out certain rows (for instance, rows that contain code information) that you do not want to be sent to your translation memory, you can right-click the segment or the selection of segments you do not want in the translation memory and click Segment Status> Do Not Send.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+Shift+D.
2 The Do Not Send symbol ( $\boldsymbol{O}$ ) appears in the target cell.

## To remove the Do Not Send status

1 Select the segment you want to mark as normal.
2 Right-click the segment and click Segment Status> Do Not Send.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift+D.
3 The symbol disappears.

## SENDING INFORMATION TO THE TERMBASE

For more information on sending terms to the termbase, see "Adding Terms to the Termbase" on page 112.

## SENDING INFORMATION TO THE LEXICON

For more information on sending terms to the lexicon, see "To manually add entries to the lexicon" on page 397.

## LOCKING SEGMENTS

It is possible to lock rows in the project so that you cannot accidentally change their target text.
To lock a group of segments
1 Select the segment(s) you want to lock.

## For information on how to select rows, see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63.

2 Right-click the selection and select Segment Status> Locked ( I ) .
-Or-
Press Ctrl + Shift + K.

## To unlock a group of segments

1 Select the segment(s) you want to unlock.
2 Right-click the selection and remove the checkmark from Segment Status> Locked ( ) by clicking on it.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+Shift+K.

Target text in locked rows is protected against any modification.


This feature should be used by project coordinators who need to lock target text before letting the translators begin to work with the project.

This feature can also be very helpful if you want to exclude a certain subset of rows for your view. You can lock these rows and then select All Except Locked Segments in the Segment Selector (see "The Segment Selector" on page 43).

## MODIFYING AND DELETING DATABASE RECORDS IN THE AUTOSEARCH WINDOW

The primary use of the AutoSearch window is to give you a view of and easy access to the relevant contents of your databases (see "The AutoSearch Window" on page 37). However, as you view your database records you will often notice mistakes that need to be corrected or records that need to be deleted altogether.

## To modify database records in the AutoSearch window

1 Select the record in the AutoSearch window that needs to be modified and switch into edit mode by pressing the Enter key.

2 Make the necessary modifications.
3 Leave the edit mode by hitting the Esc key.
To delete database records in the AutoSearch window
1 Select the record in the AutoSearch window that needs to be deleted.
2 Press the Delete key.
-Or-

Click Delete on the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-

Right-click on the record and select Delete.

## CLIENTS AND SUBJECTS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional has several ways to add additional information to the source and target segments in the termbase and translation memory. While some of that additional information is completely configurable for the termbases (see "Templates" on page 461), there is only a limited and pre-defined number of fields that can be added to the translation memories.

These include:

- User-the name or nickname of the user who entered that record into the translation memory.
- Date/Time stamp-the date and time the record was entered into the translation memory or termbase.
- Project ID—the preassigned 7-digit project ID of every project file that accompanies every record that is entered from that project into the translation memory.
- File ID-the name of the file that the translation originated from.
- Subject - the user-assigned subject, or topic, of a record. This can be entered into the translation memories and termbases through the subject of a current project or manually.
- Client-the user-assigned client of a record. This can be entered into the translation memories and termbases through the client of a current project or manually.

This additional information provides you with helpful data about each of these records when they are displayed in any of the database views, it allows you to specify subsets of your databases for exporting purposes, and it allows Déjà Vu X3 Professional to make choices when determining what match to use in any of its automated translation processes.

First and foremost, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will use similarity, or the degree of fuzziness, to decide which match to choose over another. However, with large databases, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will often encounter situations where there are two or more different exact matches or matches of the same fuzziness. In these situations, the program will use sophisticated algorithms to decide which of these matches to choose.

The hierarchy in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional will decide on the match is as follows:

## 1 fuzziness

2 target sub-language (see p. 83)
3 client
4 subject

5 source sub-language (see p. 83)
6 case similarity (Atrilvs. atrilvs. ATRIL)
7 age
The logic follows an exclusionary scheme: If the fuzziness of one match is of a higher percentage than that of another, the more identical match will be preferred, regardless of any other setting. If the match quality of the two matches is identical, and one has the same target sub-language as the source segment but the other has a differing sub-language (French () vs. French (Belgian), for instance), the one with identical target sub-languages would be preferred, regardless of any other setting, and so on.

Regardless of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's choice for a match, the other matches are
 always available in case you want to override Déjà Vu X3 Professional's decision.

## STORING THE CLIENT AND SUBJECT SETTINGS

The client and subject settings, along with settings for AutoText, AutoCorrect, and segment delimitation (see p. 221, p. 223, and p. 217), are automatically stored in the settings.dvset file. In the default setting, this file is located in the Déjà Vu X3 Professional installation folder (on an English Windows system typically at C: \ProgramData\ATRIL\Déjà Vu X3).


If you can't view this folder you will need to unhide it by opening Folder Options in the Windows Control Panel and selecting View> Show hidden files, folders, and drives

## Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional-The Details

If you work with other users over a network on the same file and/or databases, you should save this file to an accessible point on the network and have the different Déjà Vu X3 Professional installations access that file by selecting File> Options> General.


Under Shared data location, you can see where the file is currently stored. If you choose to store it elsewhere, you can manually copy the Settings.dvset file to the new location and redirect Déjà Vu X3 Professional by clicking Modify and selecting the new path.

## WORKING WITH CLIENTS

Under File> Options> Clients, you will see an empty list of clients.


You can assign clients directly to database records during import and align processes or to individual records in the termbase or translation memory view, but most commonly you assign them to records through your project files. Every language pair record that you send to the databases from your project will by default have the client that you assigned in the project.

## To assign clients to a project file and to add a client

1 If you have not assigned a client during the project creation process (see p. 85) or you want to change an already assigned client, Project> Properties> General.
-Or-
Right-click the project icon in the Project Explorer and select Properties.
-Or-
Press Alt+F7.

2 The General tab of the Project Properties dialog appears.


You can see that the project name (the name of the project file), the Type of Project (whether it is a normal or a satellite project), and the Project ID are automatically filled in. You will have to select Client and Subject.

3 Since so far there are no clients created, select Add/Remove underneath Client.


If there would be existing clients, you would select them by clicking the down arrow in the Client line and selecting a client out of the list of existing clients.

4 The Clients tab within the Options dialog opens.


5 Enter a code (which can be or does not have to be numerical) and the client's name and click Add.


6 Click OK and you are returned to the Project Properties dialog where you can now select the client.


## To synchronize clients with TEAMServer

Synchronizing with TEAMserver (in either direction) will add new clients to the existing list of clients or update existing ones, but it won't delete anything. The feature is particularly for a project manager to add a new client on his machine, update the TEAMserver list by synchronizing it (i.e. uploading it) and then have the rest of the team members update their local lists by synchronizing as well (i.e., downloading it).

- To synchronize by uploading to TEAMServer, click Upload under Project> Properties> General> Client> Add/Remove (Or: File> Options> Clients)
- To synchronize by downloading from TEAMServer, click Download under Project> Properties> General> Client> Add/Remove (Or: File> Options> Clients)


## To modify clients in the list of clients

1 Select File $>$ Options $>$ Clients and highlight the record that you want to modify.


2 Change the name in the Name field.
3 Click the Replace button which is now activated.


## Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

4 The changed client now appears in the list.


## 5 Click OK.

To delete clients from the list of clients
1 Highlight the record that you want to delete.
2 Click Delete.
3 The record is deleted from the list.
4 Click OK.

## To find a client in the list of clients

1 Enter any digit that is contained in the code or any character that is contained in the client name into the Filter field.

## 2 The records that match the find sequence are displayed




You can use wildcards when looking for clients (for more information on wildcards, see "To scan with wildcards" on page 149).


Managing Clients—Tips and Tricks

The most important rule about clients is to apply them to every translation project and each other entry in the databases.

If you work within a large organization, instead of "company clients" it may make sense for you to use "department clients," or any other category that makes sense for your particular situation.

If you work as a freelancer, you should always use the end client (i.e., the company that the translation is actually produced for), even if that differs from the organization that you are directly performing your services for (a translation vendor, for instance). If you are performing legal, medical, and technical translations for one translation vendor, the client field becomes useless and potentially distorting if you use the name of the translation vendor rather than the end client's name.

## WORKING WITH SUBJECTS

Under File> Options> Subjects, you will see that each of the listed subjects is associated with a numeric code. These codes are organized in a hierarchical structure of main topics and subtopics.


You can also assign non-numeric codes to subjects, but this will result in the loss of the hierarchical structure.

The preset subjects and clients that come with Déjà Vu X3 Professional represent the UDC list. UDC stands for "Universal Decimal Classifications" and is the most commonly used bibliographic system. For more information about UDC, see www.udcc.org.


The code 6, for instance, is the code for Applied sciences. Medicine. Technology, of which 61, Medical sciences, is a subcategory, of which 611, Anatomy. Human and comparative anatomy, is yet another subcategory.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's matching algorithms would recognize that a record with the associated code 611 is closer to the code 61 (of which it is a subcategory) than for instance to 62 (of which it is not a subcategory) or even to 6 (of which it is only a subcategory of a subcategory). 611 is more closely related to 61,62 , or 6 than, for instance, to 7 (The Arts).

This means that the more sophisticated your system of classification is, the more precise the matches will be that Déjà Vu X3 Professional will be using.

You can assign subjects directly to database records during import and align processes or to individual records in the termbase or translation memory view, but most commonly you assign them to records through your project files. Every language pair record that you send to the databases from your project will by default have the subject that you assigned in the project.

## To assign subjects to a project file

1 In the open project file, select Project> Properties> General.
-Or-

Right-click the project icon in the Project Explorer and select Properties.
2 The General tab of the Project Properties dialog appears.


You can see that the project name (the name of the project file), the Type of Project (whether it is a normal or a satellite project), and the Project ID are automatically filled in. You will have to select Client and Subject.

3 Click the down arrow in the Subject line.

Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

4 The list of subjects opens.


5 Select the subject of your project and do the same with the Client field.
6 Click OK.

## To add subjects to the list of subjects

1 Enter a new code into the Code field.
2 Enter a description into the Description field.


3 Click the Add button which is now activated.
4 The new category, in this case a subcategory to 611, Anatomy, has been added to the list.


## 5 <br> Click OK.

## To synchronize subjects with TEAMServer

Synchronizing with TEAMserver (in either direction) will add new subjects to the existing list of subjects or update existing ones, but it won't delete anything. The feature is particularly for a project manager to add a new subject on his machine, update the TEAMserver list by synchronizing it (i.e., uploading it) and then have the rest of the team members update their local lists by synchronizing as well (i.e., downloading it).

- To synchronize by uploading to TEAMServer, click Upload under Project> Properties> General> Subject> Add/Remove (Or: File> Options> Subjects)
- To synchronize by downloading from TEAMServer, click Download under Project> Properties> General> Subject> Add/Remove (Or: File> Options> Subjects)


## To modify subjects in the list of subjects

1 Highlight the record that you want to modify.

Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

2 Change the description in the Description field.

| Déjà Vu X3 Options |  |  |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General | View and manage the list of subjects used by Déjà Vu X3. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Display |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Translation | Subjects |  |  |  |  |  |
| Machine Translation | Code: | Description: |  |  |  |  |
| Segmentation | 6111 | Human Anatomy |  |  |  |  |
| Clients |  | Technology <br> General questions of the applied sciences |  |  |  |  |
|  | 60 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Subjects | 61 | Medical sciences |  |  |  |  |
| Filters | 611 | Anatomy. Human and comparative anatomy |  |  |  |  |
|  | 6111 | Classic Anatomy |  |  |  |  |
| SQL | 612 | Physiology. Human and comparative physiology |  |  |  |  |
| Proofing | 613 | Hygiene generally. Personal health and hygiene |  |  |  |  |
|  | 614 | Public health and hyaiene. Accident prevention $v$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Filter: |  | Replace | Delete | Delete All |  |
|  | TEAMserver |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Synchronize with TEAMserver: |  |  | Upload | Download |  |
|  |  |  |  | OK | Cancel |  |

3 Click the Replace button which is now activated.
4 The changed category now appears in the list.


5 Click OK.

## To delete subjects from the list of subjects

1 Highlight the record that you want to delete.

## 2 Click Delete.

3 The record is deleted from the list.

## 4 Click OK.

## To find a subject in the list of subjects

1 Enter any digit that is contained in the code or any character that is contained in the subject description into the Filter field.

2 The records that match the find sequence are displayed


You can use wildcards when looking for subjects (for more information on wildcards, see "To scan with wildcards" on page 149).

Managing Subjects—Tips and Tricks


#### Abstract

The most important rule about subjects is to apply them to every translation project and each other entry in the databases.


The next most important consideration is how to set them up. Essentially, there are two ways to do that. You can use the existing list of subjects and either try to find subjects that are relevant to your projects or set them up within the preassigned order, or delete the list of subjects and build your own list with its own hierarchical structure from scratch.

While the second option may give you more flexibility in defining your choices (if, for instance, you only work with legal translation and you would like to fine-tune the whole range of subject codes to legal topics), only the first option allows you to effectively exchange Déjà Vu databases with other translators without having to redefine their structure.

No matter which way you choose to go, you should take your time to define (or fit) your subject structure as thoroughly as you can. Many translators find it helpful to do this planning on a piece of paper and then later transfer it into Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## PROPAGATE

Once you have translated a segment, you can apply this translation to the same or similar segments within Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This process is called Propagation.

When searching for cells to propagate to, Déjà Vu X3 Professional only looks for linguistic matches and assumes that digits and tags are not to be changed between source and target languages. This means that the samples in the following screenshot are all considered to be exact matches, even though the number and codes differ from each other.

|  | All Segments |  | $\checkmark$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| English (United States) | German |  |  |  |
| I waited for 8 hours. | $\checkmark$ | Ich habe 8 Stunden gewartet. |  |  |
| I waited for 16 hours. | $\checkmark$ | Ich habe 16 Stunden gewartet. |  |  |
| I $\{1\}$ waited $\{2\}$ for 8 hours. |  | Ich habe 8 Stunden $\{1\}$ gewartet $\{2\}$. |  |  |
| I waited for 24 hours. |  | Ich habe 24 Stunden gewartet. |  |  |

There are several ways to propagate a segment with Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

- AutoPropagate allows you to automatically propagate your segments throughout your current project.
- The manual propagate option allows you to either propagate in your current file or throughout the project.
- The overwrite option (see "To force propagate a translation" on page 201) allows you to overwrite any existing translation, regardless of its status.

There are differences between these three options in terms of how segments are overwritten:

- AutoPropagate overwrites any empty segment, fuzzy match or assembled segment but does not do any fuzzy propagation.
- Manual propagate overwrites any empty segment, fuzzy match or assembled segment and prompts for confirmation when it finds a fuzzy match.
- The overwrite option overwrites anything, including exact and guaranteed matches and unmarked empty rows (i.e., manually translated rows), except finished and locked rows.


## AUTOPROPAGATE

By activating AutoPropagate, you instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional to automatically insert the translation you have just entered in the current segment into all targets where the sources are identical.

## To activate AutoPropagate

## 1 Under File> Options> General, click AutoPropagate.

-Or-
Click on Déjà Vu X3 Professional's status bar.
2 The next time you jump from one segment to the next by pressing Ctrl+DownArrow or Ctrl+Enter (or to the next translatable segment by jumping Alt+DownArrow or Alt+Enter), Déjà Vu X3 Professional will automatically propagate the current segment into all other identical segments for you.

3 You can recognize autopropagated segments by their status indicator. The default color is light blue.

Make sure that you review all AutoPropagated segments. Even though one segment may be identical to another, the context may require a completely different translation. If your text tends to have the same segment appear in different contexts, it may not always be an appropriate choice to activate AutoPropagate.

The advantage of AutoPropagate is that you don't have to do anything but activate the optionDéjà Vu X3 Professional does the rest for you. Because it does not ask for any user intervention, it would never propagate anything to a fuzzy match segment, i.e., a segment that is not completely identical. To do this you will have to use the manual propagation procedures.

When manually propagating a translation there are two different modes of propagation. "Propagation" only looks for empty target segments, where as "Force Propagation" looks for segments that are either empty or have already been translated (but don't have the statuses Translated, Confirmed or Proofread).

## To manually propagate a translation

1 Select the segment with the translation you want to propagate to empty segments.
2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Propagate (or: Propagate> Propagate to All Files if this is supposed to be propagated throughout the project).
-Or-

Press F9 (or: Alt+F9 if this is supposed to be propagated throughout the project).
3 After propagating to identical source rows, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will look for rows where the source text is only similar to the one being propagated. If any such rows are found, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will display the segment in question and the fuzzy match in the Confirm Fuzzy Propagation dialog.


4 Make any corrections in the Confirm Fuzzy Propagation dialog.
5 Click Yes, and the match will be inserted into the target segment.

| $\mathrm{I} \cdot\{1\}$ waited $\cdot\{2\}$ for $\cdot 8+$ hours. $\quad$Ich $\cdot$ habe $\cdot$ mehr $\cdot$ als $\cdot 8 \cdot$ Stunden $\cdot\{1\}$ <br> gewartet $\{2\}$. |
| :--- | :--- |

You can see that Déjà Vu X3 Professional automatically placed the corrected tags into the target and gave that segment a different status indicator.

## To force propagate a translation

1 Select the segment with the translation you want to propagate to segments that are either empty or have already been translated (but don't have the statuses Translated, Confirmed or Proofread).

2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Propagate $>$ Force Propagate (or: Propagate $>$ Force Propagate to All Files if this is supposed to be propagated throughout the project).
-Or-
Press Shift+F9 (or: Shift+Alt+F9 if this is supposed to be propagated throughout the project).
3 After propagating to identical source rows, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will look for rows where the source text is only similar to the one being propagated. If any such rows are found, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will display the segment in question and the fuzzy match in the Confirm Fuzzy Propagation dialog. For more information on this, see the description under "To manually propagate a translation" on page 201.

## PSEUDOTRANSLATION

Pseudotranslation is a rather specialized process in which a "dummy" translation with target-language-specific characters is performed and the length of the target text is increased by about $20 \%$ of the source.

Asian double-byte languages (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) are excluded from this text expansion because these languages usually do not experience text expansion in the process of translation. In these cases, Déjà Vu X3 Professional replaces each word (or double-byte character) with one double-byte character.

There are two main uses for this feature:

- You can export the "dummy" file to verify that the special characters of the target language can be displayed appropriately in the original file format.
- You can export the "dummy" file to verify whether the usual text expansion can be accommodated in the resulting original format files (this is especially useful for software development files, such as .rc files).

The groups of supported languages for which codepage-specific characters are used include: Arabic, Armenian, Baltic, Bengali, Burmese, Central European, Chinese (Simplified), Chinese (Traditional), Cyrillic, Devanagari, Ethiopic, Georgian, Greek, Gujarati, Gurmukhi, Hebrew, Japanese, Kannada, Khmer, Korean, Lao, Malayalam, Mongolian, Oriya, Sinhala, Syriac, Tamil, Telugu, Thaana, Thai, Tibetan, Turkish, Vietnamese, and Western European.


Some of these languages_for instance, Vietnamese and Thai_may not be supported on a non-native version of Windows 98 or ME.

## To translate a text with the pseudotranslate feature

1 Select Pseudotranslation on the Project ribbon tab.
2 The Pseudotranslate dialog appears.

| Pseudotranslate |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Scope |  |
| Language: | All target languages |
| Files: | All files |
| Starting point: | Beginning of project |
| Limit to current view |  |
| Options |  |
| Copy source to Target |  |
| Generate Random Strings |  |
|  | $\square$ |

3 Select whether you want to translate the current or all languages, the current or all files, whether you would like to limit the pseudotranslation to the current selection (if applicable), and where you would like the translation to start. Under Type you can select whether you would just like to have the source copied over to target or whether you would like to Generate random strings. By selecting the latter, you would get results like the following (from left to right: French, Greek, and Thai):


Though none of the "translations" makes any linguistic sense, they can now be used for functionality testing.

## TAGS

> It is important for anyone working with Déjà Vu X3 Professional to understand what "tags" are (in prior versions of Déjà Vu they were called "embedded codes"). They are arguably one of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's most powerful features because they protect the integrity of your documents and allow you to leverage your translation across many formats - to a much greater degree than most other CAT tools.

When you work with most file types other than plain text, Déjà Vu X3 Professional only displays translatable text-everything else is hidden. However, in formats such as HTML or FrameMaker formatting information is often embedded within a segment, such as a particular word in bold, cursive, or small caps. Since Déjà Vu X3 Professional cannot automatically decide which formatting belongs to which word, it leaves the decision on where to place this formatting information to the translator. These are "tags." If you have created a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project for, say, HTML, you will probably have noticed that many segments contain tags such as \{142\} or \{835\}.

Consider the following example:

| English (United States) | German |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| This is a sample. | $\checkmark$ | Dies ist ein Beispielsatz. |
| I waited for 8 hours. | $\checkmark$ | Ich habe 8 Stunden gewartet. |
| $\mathrm{I}\{1\}$ waited $\{2\}$ for 16 hours. | $\checkmark$ | Ich habe 16 Stunden $\{1\}$ gewartet $\{2\}$. |
| $\mathrm{I}\{3\}$ waited $\{4\}$ for 8 hours. |  | Ich habe 8 Stunden $\{3\}$ gewartet $\{4\}$. |
| $\mathrm{I}\{7\}$ waited $\{8\}$ for 24 hours. |  | Ich habe 24 Stunden $\{7\}$ gewartet $\{8\}$. |

You can see that the translator chose to place the tags in the target around the corresponding word in the translation.

In most cases you don't need to worry about what the tags really contain, but it's clear thatwhatever effect they have-they must be placed before and after the word gewartet (the German translation of waited).

Take a look at the original text:

| sample.htm |
| :--- |
| $\leftarrow \rightarrow \mathrm{C}$ file://C:/Users $Q \&$ |
| This is a sample. |
| I waited for 8 hours. |
| I waited for 16 hours. |
| I waited for 8 hours. |
| I waited for 24 hours. |.

You can see that each of the instances of "waited" was formatted differently. Not only did this not make a difference to Déjà Vu X3 Professional when it processed the document (or the translators as they translated the document), but as indicated by the light blue status indicator, Déjà Vu X3 Professional even allowed the translator to only translate the first instance of that line and to propagate that translation to the other lines as exact matches (for more information on propagation, including why the numbers are automatically copied over, see "Propagate" on page 199).

After the export of the translated document, all the formatting is retained at the appropriate positions:

```
\square sample.htm x - - x
\leftarrow->C \square file://C:/Users Q &} \equiv
Dies ist ein Beispielsatz.
Ich habe 8 Stunden gewartet.
Ich habe 16 Stunden gewartet.
Ich habe 8 Stunden gewartet.
Ich habe 24 Stunden gewartet.
```

Though Déjà Vu X3 Professional stores the＂meaning＂of each tag within a project—so that the correct formatting can be applied when you export the document－it treats the tags as mere placeholders when it propagates them or when it stores them in the translation memories or termbases．The effect of this is that Déjà Vu X3 Professional can be used across all file formats and internal format differences．Not only does

I waited for 8 hours
represent an exact match to
I waited for 16 hours
within MS Word，but also to

## I waited for 24 hours

within an HTML or FrameMaker file．

## TAGS AND THE MICROSOFT OFFICE（LIVE）FILTER

If an Microsoft Office file is imported with Microsoft Office（Live）filter（see p．323），Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to display the most common formatting（bold，italics，underline，superscript and suprascript）in actual formatting rather than with the aid of tags．

Take this particular MS Word file，for instance：


This is a sample．
I waited for 8 hours．
I waited for 16 hours．
I waited for 8 hours．
I waited for 24 hours．

Once imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional, the content is displayed this way:

| English (United States) | German |
| :--- | :--- |
| This is a sample. |  |
| I waited for 8 hours. |  |
| I waited for 16 hours. |  |
| I $\{17\}$ waited $\{18\}$ for 8 <br> hours. |  |
| I waited for 24 hours. |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

The bold and italic characters are displayed in their original formatting, whereas the colored formatting is displayed with tags, since this is not among the formatting that Déjà Vu X3 Professional can display.

For matching or propagation purposes, the real-time formatted text is processed the same as text with tags, so that

I waited for 16 hours.
is a match for
I waited for 24 hours.
as well as for
I $\{17\}$ waited $\{18\}$ for 8 hours.

## RELATIVE POSITIONING OF TAGS AROUND TEXT

It is important to maintain the order of the tags relative to each segment in the source because each tag in the Déjà Vu X3 Professional project stores specific formatting information.

Here are a few examples where this becomes relevant. Assume that
I waited for 8 hours
from an HTML file (in HTML code: I <b>waited<\b> for 8 hours) is displayed in Déjà Vu X3 Professional as:

I \{446\}waited\{447\} for 8 hours.
The placement of tags in the translation can only be like this:
Ich habe 8 Stunden $\{446\}$ gewartet $\{447\}$.

If the codes were reversed in the translation:
Ich habe 8 Stunden $\{447\}$ gewartet $\{446\}$
the resulting text would be corrupted because the tag that determines the beginning of the bold formatting (in our HTML example: <b>) would be preceded by the tag that closes it (in our HTML example: $\langle\backslash b>$ ), with the result that the rest of the document would be in bold.

## RELATIVE POSITIONING OF TAGS IN SHIFTED SYNTAX

Another thing to consider is the placement of tags when the syntax of the target language requires a re-arrangement of codes. Assuming that

I waited for 8 hours
from an HTML file (in HTML code: I <b>waited<\b> for $8<i>h o u r s<\backslash i>$ ) is displayed in Déjà Vu X3 Professional as:

I \{446\}waited\{447\} for 8 \{448\}hours\{449\},
the placement of tags in the translation can only be like this:
Ich habe $8\{448\}$ Stunden $\{449\}\{446\}$ gewartet $\{447\}$.
If the tags were reversed in the translation:
Ich habe 8 \{446\}Stunden\{447\} \{448\}gewartet\{449\}.
the resulting text after the export would have a reversed formatting:
Ich habe 8 Stunden gewartet.

## COPYING AND MOVING TAGS

When you are translating a segment that contains tags, you must make sure that the target segment contains the same tags, or Déjà Vu X3 Professional will not be able to export the project files properly.

In fact, Déjà Vu X3 Professional has several measures implemented to guarantee that the tags are not overlooked or deleted.

- It marks rows with a warning symbol ( $\boldsymbol{\otimes}$ ) where it finds a discrepancy in tags between source and target.
- It allows you to jump to rows with inconsistencies in tags through the selection of Translation> Check Tags.
-Or-
Pressing Ctrl + Shift + F8.
- It write-protects tags in the target cells and marks them by painting them in a light gray.
- It allows for several ways to quickly insert tags into the target.
- It warns when exporting documents with tags.



## To automatically copy the next tag

1 Right-click in the target cell on the position you want the next available tag to be copied to, and click Copy Next Tag.
-Or-

Press F8 (or Ctrl+D).
2 Déjà Vu X3 Professional will insert the first tag that is in the current source segment and not already in the target segment at the position of the cursor.

## To automatically copy all tags

1 Right-click the target box, and click Copy All Tags.
-Or-
Select Copy All Tags $\underset{\substack{\text { § } \\ \text {, }}}{ }$ on the Home ribbon tag.
-Or-

Press Alt+F8.
2 Tags found in the current source segment will be inserted at the cursor position in the current target segment.

You should only use this option when you prefer to first copy the tags and then type around them. Just copying the tags into the segment will disable the warning features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, but it will not guarantee the correct placement of the tags and the subsequent export of the file.

To automatically fix all tags
1 Select the segment for which you want to fix the tags and select Check Tags> Fix Tags on the Review ribbon menu.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+F8.
2 Tags found in the current source segment will be inserted at the end of the current target segment and the numbering of the tags will be changed to match the consecutive order.


You should only use this option when you prefer to first copy the tags and then type around them. Just copying the tags at the end of a segment will disable the warning features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, but it will not guarantee the correct placement of the tags the subsequent export of the file.

You also should be wary of the automatic renumbering. Especially when you translate between languages with very different syntaxes, a non-consecutive numbering of tags is often the correct one (see "Relative Positioning of Tags in Shifted Syntax" on page 208.

To manually copy a tag from source to target
1 Double-click the desired tag in the source segment.
2 Drag the selected tag to the target box, hold down the Ctrl key (otherwise the tag will be moved rather than copied), and release the mouse button at the position where you want the tag to be inserted.
-Or-

Press Ctrl+C (or Ctrl+Ins) and position the cursor in the appropriate position in the target cell and press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{V}$ (or Shift + Ins).
-Or-

Right-click, select Copy, position the cursor in the appropriate position in the target cell, rightclick, and select Paste.

To move a tag in the target cell
1 Double-click the tag you want to move.
2 Use drag and drop to move the selected tag to the desired position.

## DELETING TAGS

In some cases, you may want to temporarily delete the tags from the target segment.
To delete a single tag
1 Select the entire tag (double-clicking on a tag will select it).
2 Press Ctrl+X (or Shift+Del).
To delete all tags in a segment
1 Right-click the target text box to bring up the context menu, and click Clear All Formatting.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + Space .
MODIFYING TAGS
Tags protected in such a way that it is difficult to tamper with them. If you were to delete even only one, the export function might not be able to reconstruct a valid DTP file. It is possible, however, to modify the contents of a tag in a target segment.

## To modify the contents of a tag

1 Right-click anywhere on the tag and select Display Tag Markup from the shortcut menu.
-Or-
Highlight the tag and press Shift+F6.

2 The Inline Tag dialog appears with the tag being displayed.

| Inline Tag |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 䜿 English (United States) | EGerm |  |  |  |
| <b> | <b> |  |  |  |

3 Enter your changes in the target box.


## 4 Click Accept.

You should only change the contents of tags when absolutely necessary and when you are very familiar with the coding of the file format you are working in.

## CONTEXT VIEW

n some cases, it is helpful to have a more thorough context view than Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers in its project view. For these cases, Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers you two different possibilities.

You can enable the Live Preview by selecting View> Preview (see p. 133) or you can select the See in Context view for individual segments.

## To see text in context

1 Select the segment for which you would like to see the context.
2 Select Edit> See in Context.
-Or-
Press F6.
3 The Source Segment in Context dialog appears.


4 You can see the source segment of your current selection in red and the surrounding text and tag in black.


File formats for which this view is not available include Access and Trados RTF.

## CONVERSIONS

Whenever Déjà Vu X3 Professional inserts a match into a translation, it automatically performs certain conversions, including:

- tags (see "Tags" on page 204).
- acronyms—Déjà Vu X3 Professional will assume that any word of two or less characters is an acronym that does not need to be translated and will thus take it over from source to target. For double-byte languages, this feature will only work with one-character words.
numbers-the assumption is made that numbers will not be translated and will be taken over from the source to the target, regardless of what is found in the databases.

> While the acronym and number conversions are extremely helpful features, it is wise to verify any of these conversions. Examples of where an automatic conversion may not be successful would include toll-free telephone numbers that are valid for the region of the source language but not for the region of the target language.

Other conversion features are not performed automatically but are dependent on your settings.

## To control the conversion features

## 1 Select File> Options> Translation.



Under Automatic conversion options, you can enable the following conversion processes:

- Adapt leading/trailing punctuation-Enables Déjà Vu X3 Professional to automatically fill in symbols such as punctuation marks or spaces at the beginning or end of a segment. This is a helpful setting if the punctuation systems of your languages match each other. Between English and Japanese, for example, this would not be a very helpful setting.
- Allow decimal conversion—If enabled, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will automatically convert numbers, such as 1,000,000.00 (American English) to 1.000.000,00 (Spanish) to 1000 000,00 (French).
- Allow case conversion-If enabled, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will automatically convert the case of a word in the target to the case of the source. While this is a helpful setting between languages of a similar capitalization system, it would not be a helpful setting between English and German, for instance.

2 Make the desired settings and click OK.

## COPYING AND POPULATE

Déjà Vu X3 Professional employs the standard Windows commands and paths to copy, cut, and paste text. You can copy, cut, and paste text by:

Selecting the text and pressing Ctrl+C (or Ctrl+Ins) for Copy, Ctrl+X (or Ctrl+Ins) for Cut, or Ctrl + V (or Shift+Ins) for Paste.
-Or-
Selecting the text and selecting Edit>Copy, Edit> Cut, or Edit> Paste.
-Or-

Selecting the text and clicking Copy, Cut, or Paste on the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-
Selecting the text and pressing the Ctrl key while dragging and dropping the text elsewhere.
However, there are a number of copy functions available that are specific to Déjà Vu X3
Professional. These are called "Populate."

## POPULATING SINGLE SEGMENTS

Populating single segments can be especially helpful when you have a segment with a lot of untranslatable text, such as product names, proper names, addresses, or tags.

To copy the current source to the current target
1 Select the segment you want.
2 Select Populate $>$ Populate Current Segment on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press F5.


> You can also copy the content of several rows into the target with this command by selecting the desired rows in the selection mode (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63).

To insert the current target with the current source
1 Select the segment you want.
2 Select Populate > Populate Current Segment (Insert) on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+F5.
3 The source segment is inserted to the beginning of the existing target segment.

> You can also copy the content of several rows into the target with this command by selecting the desired rows in the selection mode (see "Selecting Segments in the Selection Mode" on page 63 ).

To populate all the target columns for the current target language
On the Insert menu, select Populate> Populate Current Language on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-

Press Alt + F5.


You can also populate all target languages in the project by pressing Ctrl $+A / t+F 5$ or selecting Populate> Populate A/l Languages on the Review ribbon tab.

You should be careful with this option because it can be difficult to batch delete a certain subgroup of segments again. The possibilities that Déjà Vu X3 Professional readily offers are to delete all translations, all assembled translations, and all fuzzy match translations.

One significant difference between populating only one segment and all the segments of a language is that only in the first option are the contents of the segment in question overwritten. In the second option, only the empty rows are filled in.

## SENTENCE SEGMENTATION

Sentence segmentation rules are the rules by which Déjà Vu X3 Professional determines how text in a specific language should be segmented. You can change or add the default segmentation rules so that it corresponds to your specific language and the style of the author of your source documents. The segmentation rules allow you to specify for each language what rules are to be used as well as the exceptions to these rules.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's default rules are the most common rules for most languages. It segments text when it sees one of the following punctuation marks:

- period,
- question mark,
- explanation mark,
- colon, or
- semi-colon
followed by a white space. For periods, questions marks, and explanation marks, Déjà Vu X3 Professional also defines that they may not be followed by a lower-case letter.

Though these are good rules, in many cases they may only provide a starting point for your particular segmentation rules. Examples include the following:

- Certain frequently occurring abbreviations in your source language, such as "P.O. Box," would be considered to be splittable by these rules.
- Certain languages may make very heavy use of some punctuation marks, such as the semi-colon, which then should probably be deleted as a delimitation rule for that language.
- Certain languages may not make use of any of these rules because they use a completely different set of punctuation marks. That would include languages such as Chinese and Japanese.

In these cases you will have to define new rules.

## To modify sentence segmentation rules

1 Select File> Options> Segmentation.
2 The Segmentation tab is displayed with the source language of your current project.


3 In the left part of the tab you can see the Rules, and in the right part the Exceptions to the rules.

To define rules you can use any actual character plus these symbols:

| Symbol | Meaning |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\wedge \mathrm{w}$ | white space |
| $\wedge \#$ | a digit $(1,2,3 \ldots)$ |

Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

| $\wedge \$$ | a letter (upper-case, lower-case, or any case) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\wedge$ ^a | a lower-case letter |
| $\wedge$ A | an upper-case letter |
| $\wedge$ ? | any character |
| $\wedge \wedge$ | the caret character (^) itself |

The character string . $\wedge \mathrm{w}$ would thus mean a period followed by a white space, or e.g., $\wedge \mathrm{w}$ would mean (the abbreviation) "e.g.", followed by a white space.

4 Select the desired language
5 Type the desired character and symbols in the Before Split and After Split fields.
6 Once you have entered or modified your rule, click Add.

## To remove a rule or exception

1 Click the desired row on the table to select it.

## 2 Click Delete.T

Tips and Tricks on Sentence Segmentation:

> For languages that do not use any of the typical punctuation marks, such as Chinese, you can delete all the existing rules and add new rules by typing the appropriate characters and the symbols that Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses. For Chinese, for instance, you can add "oo" to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional split segments every time that character is used in the document. Because typically spaces are not used after that character (or any other punctuation mark in Chinese), you would not have to add "^w."

The sentence segmentation settings are stored in the settings.dvset file. For more information, see "Storing the Client and Subject Settings" on page 184.

## SPLITTING AND JOINING SEGMENTS

After importing, it is possible that you may find that a segment has been incorrectly split. Déjà Vu X3 Professional splits the source text into segments using the rules and exceptions you set for the project's source language (see "Sentence Segmentation" on page 217). However, even with the most carefully built set of rules and exceptions, there may be errors in the way Déjà Vu X3 Professional breaks text into sentences. The most common reasons for these errors are

- uncommon abbreviations that are not included in your list of exceptions (see "To modify sentence segmentation rules" on page 218), and
- incorrectly placed soft or hard returns added by the author for formatting purposes.

You can correct such errors by:

- editing the source file.
- adding a new exception rule and importing the file(s) again.
- manually splitting a segment at a certain point.
- manually joining two segments together.

To split a segment
1 Place the insertion caret to the position in the source segment where you want to split the segment.

2 Select Split Segment from the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift+J.
3 The segment should now be split.

## To join two segments

1 Click the segment that you want to have joined with the next segment.
2 Select Join Segments from the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+J.
3 The segments are now joined.

Depending on what is between the segments in the source file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional may or may not add a tag. If the undesired split is due to an incorrectly set sentence delimitation rule, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will typically not add a tag. If it is because of an incorrectly set soft or hard return, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will place a tag between the segments.

In general, it is not possible to join segments in certain file formats, including Trados, and Access.

## AUTOTEXT

AutoText is comparable to the AutoText option of Microsoft Word. Its purpose is to save typing effort by expanding abbreviations into longer text (for instance, "DV" to "Déjà Vu").

## To manually add new AutoText entries

1 Highlight the term that you would like to add as an AutoText entry.

You can also choose to send the complete target segment as an AutoText entry. To do that, you don't have to select anything.

2 Right-click on the selection and select Add Selection to AutoText from the context menu.
-Or-

## Select Insert> AutoText> Save Selection to AutoText.

3 The Add AutoText entry dialog appears with your selection already displayed under Replace with.

| Add AutoText entry for "Déjà Vu" |
| :--- |
| Ioken: $\times$ <br> Replace with:  <br> Déjà Vu  <br> Scope  <br> Olobal entry  <br> Current project only Cancel |

4 Enter the shortened form under Token.
5 Select whether this is supposed to be valid for all projects (Global entry) or only for the current project.

6 Click OK.
To expand AutoText entries
1 Type the token you have defined on the AutoText tab into the target field of the appropriate language

2 Press Ctrl+Shift+F3.
3 The expanded form appears.

## To delete or modify AutoText entries

1 Select File $>$ Options $>$ Proofing.
2 In the AutoCorrect options section select the AutoCorrect Options button.
3 The AutoCorrect Option dialog is opened.
4 Select the AutoText tab.


5 If you need to delete an entry, select the entry and click Delete (which will be activated once you select an entry.)
-Or-

If you need to modify an AutoText entry make the necessary modifications under Replace with and click Replace (which will appear once you modify an entry.)

6 Click OK.

## To import AutoText entries from Microsoft Word

To start the import process from Microsoft Word, you will have to select Import from Word on the AutoText tab.

You should only choose to import from Word if you already have a significant number of custom AutoText entries. Some of the predefined AutoText entries in Word are very specific to Microsoft Word and may not be too useful.

Note also that Word does not define language-specific AutoText entries, i.e., you should only import AutoText entries into the language in which you added most of your AutoText entries in Word, if applicable.

## $\overline{\text { AUTOCORRECT }}$

AutoCorrect is comparable to the AutoCorrect option of Microsoft Word. Its purpose is to correct common spelling mistakes (for instance, "segement" to "segment" or "Deja Vu" to "Déjà Vu") but you can also use it like AutoText to abbreviate often used words. Unlike AutoText though, it is an automated function that can either be enabled or disabled.

## To manually add new AutoCorrect entries

1 Highlight the term that you would like to add as an AutoText entry.
2 Right-click on the selection and select Add Selection to AutoText from the context menu.
-Or-
Select Insert> AutoText> Save Selection to AutoCorrect.

3 The Add AutoCorrect entry dialog appears with your selection already displayed under Replace with.


4 Enter the often misspelled or shortened form under Token.
5 Select whether this is supposed to be valid for all projects (Global entry) or only for the current project.

6 Click OK.
To use Auto Correct
1 Select File> Options> Proofing.
2 In the AutoCorrect options section select the AutoCorrect Options button.
3 The AutoCorrect Option dialog is opened with the open AutoCorrect tab.

4 Make sure that you activate AutoCorrect enabled.


Every time you now enter a token-i.e., an incorrectly spelled form that you have defined on the AutoCorrect tab-into the target field of the appropriate language, and hit the space bar, the correct form will appear.

## To delete or modify AutoCorrect entries

1 Select File> Options> Proofing.
2 In the AutoCorrect options section select the AutoCorrect Options button.

3 The AutoCorrect Option dialog is opened with the open AutoCorrect tab.


4 If you need to delete an entry, select the entry and click Delete (which will be activated once you select an entry.)
-Or-
If you need to modify an AutoCorrect entry make the necessary modifications under Replace with and click Replace (which will appear once you modify an entry.)

## 5 Click OK.

## To import AutoCorrect entries

To start the import process from Microsoft Word, you will have to select Import from Word on the AutoCorrect tab.


Note that Word defines language-specific AutoCorrect entries, i.e., it will only import AutoCorrect entries if Word actually contains an AutoCorrect list for that specific language.

## COMMON WINDOWS FUNCTIONS

## CHARACTER MAP

You can press Ctrl+K or select Insert> Character Map to display the Windows Character Map-a convenient way to enter special characters that you cannot type with your keyboard or whose ANSI code you don't remember.


## To enter characters with the Windows Character Map

1 Select a font and the character you want to enter.
2 Click Select and Copy.

3 The character is now on your clipboard and you can paste it into any position within your open file by placing your cursor at the appropriate location and
pressing Ctrl+V (or Shift+Ins)
-Or-
selecting Home> Paste.

## SEARCH AND REPLACE FEATURES

If you are looking for a specific term, you can use the standard Windows Find features to find it. If you want to replace the term, you can use the standard "search and replace" features to locate and replace it.

## To use the Find feature

1 Select Editing> Find on the Home ribbon tab.
-Or-
Press Ctrl + F.
2 The Find dialog appears.


3 Select whether you want to search the Source Text or the Target Text and/or the Current File or All Files by checking the appropriate check boxes.

4 In the Find box, enter the text you want to search for.

> By default, the text that you last entered will be displayed. You can also use the dropdown list to select any text you searched for recently, or you can highlight the text you want to search for and then open the Find dialog.

5 If you want to only search for complete words, check Find whole word only. If this option is not selected, words that begin with the search text will also be found.

## Translation Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

6 If you want to only search for words with capitalization identical to what you entered, check Match case.

## 7 Click Find Next.

8 The next segment that contains the search word will be selected.
9 To continue searching for that word, you can continually click Find Next.
-Or-
Close the Find dialog and press F3.
-Or-
Close the Find dialog and select Editing> Find Next on the Home ribbon.
10 The next segment that contains the search word will be selected.
To use the search and replace feature
1 Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{H}$.
-Or-

## Select Home> Editing> Replace.

-Or-
Within the Find dialog, click Replace.
2 The Replace dialog appears.


3 Select whether you want to replace text in the Source Text or the Target Text and/or the Current File or All Files by checking the appropriate check boxes.

4 Enter the text you are looking for into the Find box and the text you want to replace it with into the Replace With field.

1
By default, the text that you last entered will be displayed. You can also use the dropdown lists to select any text you searched for and replaced recently, or you can highlight the text you want to search for and then open the Replace dialog.

5 If you want to only replace complete words, check Find whole word only. If this option is not selected, words that begin with the search text will also be replaced.

6 If you want to only replace words with capitalization that is identical to what you entered, check Match case.

7 Click Find Next.
8 The next segment that contains the search word will be selected.
9 If you want to replace the word that has been found, click Replace. If you want to have all occurrences of this word replaced, click Replace All.

## REDO AND UNDO FEATURES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional supports an unlimited number of redo and undo actions.
To undo an action
Press Ctrl + Z.
-Or-

Click 5 on the Quick Access Toolbar.
To redo an action
Press Ctrl+Y.
-Or-

Click $\stackrel{>}{ }$ on the Quick Access Toolbar.

## SAVING THE PROJECT

One of the great benefits of working in a database environment is that the database saves itself automatically when a new cell is selected or the database is closed. Because even the Déjà Vu project file is a database, there is no need to ever save your project!

## CHANGE CASE

You can either change the case (capitalization) of a certain selection within a target segment or for the content of a whole target segment.

## To execute a basic change of the case for a selection

1 Select the text whose case you want to have changed.
2 Press Shift+F3.
3 The case will change in the following cycle:

- first letter uppercase, the rest lowercase
- all lowercase
- all uppercase


## To execute an advanced change of the case for a selection

1 Select the text whose case you want to have changed.
2 Click on Aav on the Home ribbon bar.

## Aa-

Sentence case.
lowercase
UPPERCASE
Capitalize Each Word
toGGLE CASE

3 You can see a menu of various change case options:

- Sentence case.-Capitalizes the first letter of the selection.
- lowercase-Turns all letters of the selection lower case.
- UPPERCASE-Turns all letters of the selection upper case.
- Capitalize Each Word-Capitalizes each word in the selection.
- tOGGLE cASE—Inverts the case of each individual letter.

4 Select the appropriate option.

The change of case does not affect numbers and symbols. On a U.S. English keyboard layout, for instance, a single quote (') will not change to a double quote (").

## EDITING FEATURES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL-THE DETAILS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes a multitude of editing and quality assurance features, most of which are described in the workflow chapters (see p. 75). These include:

- Terminological consistency check
- Numeral consistency check
- Tags check
- Missing spaces check
- Spell check

You can find information on all of these features under p. 114.
Below you will find an in-depth description of the customization of the spelling module of Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## SPELLING OPTIONS

There are several spelling options in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## To access the spelling options

1 Select Review $>$ Spelling and click on Options in the Check Spelling dialog.
-Or-
Press F7 and click on Options in the Check Spelling dialog.
-Or-
Select File $>$ Options $>$ Proofing.

The Proofing tab in the Options dialog is displayed.


Going from top to bottom, you will find the following options:

- AutoCorrect options-See p. 223.
- When checking spelling in Déjà Vu X3—You can choose between the integrated spell checker (which offers more than 40 languages preinstalled and a total of 120 languages-see page p.127) and the Microsoft Office spell checker (provided that you have Microsoft Office installed.

Any of the following options only apply to the Hunspell dictionaries.

- Reload Office Proofing Tools—This allows you to refresh the MS Office spell checker in your installation of Déjà Vu X3 Professional (if you for instance have loaded additional language engines in MS Office that you also want to use in Déjà Vu X3 Professional).
- Check spelling as you type-This option activates the real-time spell checking that underlines incorrectly spelled words with a red squiggly underline:

Rechtschreibprufung . You can correct the misspelled word by right-clicking on it and selecting one of the proposed spelling options or Ignore All or Add to Dictionary:

```
Rechtschreibprüfung
Rechtschreibung
Getrenntschreibung
Fundbeschreibung
Ignore All
Add to Dictionary
```

- Ignore words in UPPERCASE-The spell checker will not check words that are all written in uppercase letters.
- Ignore words that contain numbers-The spell checker will not check words that contain number such as "DVX3".
- Ignore internet addresses—The spell checker will not check any URLs such as http:// www.atril.com.
- Flag repeated words—The spell checker will mark repeated words as misspelled such as when when I repeat "when".
- Custom Dictionaries-Opens the Custom Dictionaries dialog where you can manage your custom dictionaries that will be used with the integrated Hunspell spell checker (see p. 127).

The spelling options you check in this dialog also take effect in any spelling you may perform in your translation memories or termbases. For more information on this, see
"Spell Checking the Translation Memory" on page 441 and "Spell Checking the Termbase" on page 500.

## DICTIONARIES

Dictionaries are customized lists of words that you want to have automatically ignored by your spell checker.

Though Déjà Vu X3 Professional is pre-equipped with extensive dictionaries for the languages with supported spell check engines, there will always be words that you encounter during spell checks which are not included. You can choose to include those in your custom dictionaries.

## To add words to user dictionaries

1 If a correctly spelled word is displayed in the Not in Dictionary box on the Check Spelling dialog (see "Spell checking" on page 127), the word should be added to a user dictionary.

| Check Spelling |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Not in dictionary: |  |  |
| Reedsport |  | Ignore |
| Change To: |  | Ignore All |
| Redesport |  | Add |
| Suggestions: |  |  |
| Redesport |  | Change |
| Rodelsport |  | Change All |
|  |  | Suggest |
| Add words to: |  |  |
| custom.dic | , |  |
| Dictionaries... | Options... | Cancel |

2 Select the desired dictionary under Add words to and click Add.
3 The word is added to the dictionary and will no longer be marked as misspelled.


Typically you only have one dictionary per language and you don't need to worry about selecting the dictionary. Exceptions to this rule would include situations when you are working on a project with a phraseology you need to train your spell checker to ignore for that project but not for other project. In that case you would create a new dictionary that you would use just for that project.

## To create a new dictionary

1 On the Check Spelling dialog, click Dictionaries.
2 The Custom Dictionaries dialog appears.

## Editing Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional-The Details

3 Select the language that you want to create a dictionary for.


4 Click New in the Custom Dictionaries dialog.
5 Click Browse and select a name and path for your new dictionary.


6 Click OK.

## To add existing dictionaries

1 On the Check Spelling dialog, click Dictionaries.
2 The Custom Dictionaries dialog appears.
3 Click Add in the Custom Dictionaries dialog.
4 The Select Name and Location of the User Dictionary dialog appears.
5 Select name and location of the new dictionary and click Save.

6 The dictionary is added.

If you want to add external data to the dictionary that is not present in a *. dic file you can create a text file, copy a simple list of data into that file (one word per line) and save it as a *.dic file in UTF-8 format.

## REVIEW FEATURES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL-THE DETAILS

Translators often encounter passages that are difficult to translate. The more you think about them, the harder they become to translate. The best way to deal with this would probably be to forget about it for a while, continue translating, and come back to it when your mind is fresh. If you cannot come up with a good solution even then or you are still not certain about your solution, Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides tools to highlight these rows for an editor or another translator.

Also, project managers often have certain sections in their texts that need to be highlighted for translators, editors, or even for their own use. Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides several ways to highlight these rows for review or to add comments.

## BOOKMARKING A SEGMENT

Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to set a "bookmark" to mark a position in a project. All the bookmark commands are available on the Review ribbon tab:


Bookmarks help you to select sentences on the fly that you can later easily locate.

## To set a bookmark

1 Select the segment where you want to set a bookmark.
2 Select Review $>$ Toggle Bookmark.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+F2.
-Or-
Right-click on the segment and select Bookmarks> Toggle Bookmark from the shortcut menu.
3 A Bookmark icon $\square$ will appear to the left of the segment.

## To remove a single bookmark

1 Select the segment in which you have previously set a bookmark.
2 Select Review $>$ Toggle Bookmark.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+F2.
-Or-
Right-click on the segment and select Bookmarks> Toggle Bookmark from the shortcut menu.
3 The Bookmark iconat the left of the segment will disappear.

## To remove all bookmarks

1 Select Review > Clear Bookmarks.

2 All Bookmark icons $\square$ will disappear.
To move to the next bookmark after the currently selected segment
1 Select Review> Next Bookmark.
-Or-
Press F2.
2 If there are only bookmarks above your current position, the following dialog is displayed:

## Next Bookmark

$\times$

There are no more bookmarks in the current file.
Do you want to move to the first bookmark in the current file?

```
Yes No
```

To move to the previous bookmark before the currently selected segment
1 Select Review $>$ Previous Bookmark.
-Or-
Press Shift+F2.

2 If there are only bookmarks below your current position, the following dialog is displayed:


## MARKING SEGMENTS AS PENDING

Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to mark questionable rows as "pending" so that you or someone else can come back at a later time to finish or review these rows.

## To mark a segment as pending

1 Right-click the sentence you want to mark as pending and click Segment Status>Pending. -Or-

Press Ctrl + Shift + P.
2 The Pending symbol (? ) appears in the target cell.

## To remove the pending status

1 Select the sentence you want to mark as normal (non-pending).
2 Right-click the sentence table and click Segment Status> Pending.
3 The Pending symbol (? ) disappears.

## To view all your pending segments

Select Pending Segments from the Segment Selector. For more information, see "The Segment Selector" on page 43.

```
All Segments
All Unpainted Segments
All Except Locked Segments
All Empty Segments
All Unconfirmed Segments
Multiple Exact Match Segments
- Exact Match Segments
- Fuzzy Match Segments
-Guaranteed Matches
- Assembled Segments
- Machine Translated Segments
IY Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments
- Fuzzy Propagated Segments
- Exact Propagated Segments
\ Translated Segments
\ Proofread Segments
\ Approved Segments
    Confirmed Segments
? Pending Segments
f Locked Segments
? Segments with Comments
? Segments with Comments in Sou...
? Segments with Comments in Tar...
| Segments with Inconsistent Ter...
I Segments with QA warnings
* Wrong Tags Segments
    Duplicate Segments
    SQL Statement
```


## ADDING COMMENTS

It is often important to add notes to aid your own memory about a certain translation or to communicate something to translators or editors who work with you.

## To add a comment

1 Right-click on the source or the target section of a segment to which you want to add a comment and select Comments> Edit Comment from the context menu.
-Or-

Select Edit Comment on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-
Place your cursor in the source and target section and press $C t r l+M$.

## Review Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

2 The Add Comment dialog appears. Here you can enter any appropriate comment.


## 3 Select Apply.

4 The light blue Comment icon : appears to the left of the source or the target section of the segment.

In case the target section already contains an inconsistency mark (see "Consistency Checks" on page 115), the exclamation mark will be light violet.

Select Segments with Comments, Segments with Comments in Source, or Segments with Comments in Targets from the Segment Selector. For more information, see "The Segment Selector" on page 43.

```
All Segments
    All Unpainted Segments
    All Except Locked Segments
    All Empty Segments
    All Unconfirmed Segments
    Multiple Exact Match Segments
- Exact Match Segments
- Fuzzy Match Segments
- Guaranteed Matches
- Assembled Segments
- Machine Translated Segments
IY Repaired Fuzzy Match Segments
- Fuzzy Propagated Segments
- Exact Propagated Segments
\ Translated Segments
\ Proofread Segments
\checkmark ~ A p p r o v e d ~ S e g m e n t s
    Confirmed Segments
? Pending Segments
f Locked Segments
q Segments with Comments
? Segments with Comments in Sou...
Segments with Comments in Tar...
| Segments with Inconsistent Ter...
q}\mathrm{ Segments with QA warnings
* Wrong Tags Segments
    Duplicate Segments
    SQL Statement
```


## To review a comment

1 The easiest way to review a comment is to place your cursor over the left section of the source or target section of the segment.

2 A tooltip-like window will appear in which you can review the comment.

| English (United States) | German |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| - This is not a medical device and is not recommended for use by persons with serious heart conditions. |  | Dies ist kein medizinisches Instrument und nicht\| geeignet für 100\% |  |
| You should always consult your physician before beginning or modifying an exercise program. $\\|$ | $\checkmark \begin{aligned} & \text { User: J } \\ & \text { Last } M \end{aligned}$ | ost Mevified: 11/14/20144:20:44 PM R bevor Sie ein Trainingsprogramm beginnen oder ändern. $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ |  |

## Review Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

## To edit a comment

1 Right-click on the source or the target section of a segment for which you want to edit a comment and select Comments> Edit Comment from the context menu.
-Or-
Select Edit Comment on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-

Place your cursor in the source and target section and press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{M}$.
2 The Edit Comment dialog appears. Here you can edit the existing comment or add a response to the comment.


3 Select Apply.

## To delete a comment

Right-click on the source or the target section of a segment from which you want to delete a comment and select Comments> Delete Comment from the context menu.
-Or-

Select Delete Comment on the Review ribbon tab.
-Or-

Place your cursor in the source and target section and press Ctrl+Shift $+M$.

## To delete all comments

Select Delete Comment > Delete All Comments on the Review ribbon tab.

## USING CONFIRM STATUSES

It's possible to modify your translation mode in Déjà Vu X3 Professional to indicate whether you are translating, proofreading or validating the segments while confirming them. The segment statuses Translated, Proofread and Approved can be used by individual translators to signify the stage that the translation project currently is in or can be used by collaborators with different roles (translators, editor, project manager).

## THE CONFIRM AS DROPDOWN

The Confirm As dropdown is located in the upper right-hand corner, right above the ribbon.

```
Confirm As: Approved
\checkmark ~ T r a n s l a t e d ~
\checkmark ~ P r o o f r e a d
    Approved
```

This allows you to assign different categories of confirmation to segments within the project. The three pre-configured categories are Translated, Proofread and Approved. Selecting one of the categories every time you confirm a segment will confirm it in that category.

## To apply the different confirm statuses automatically

1 Set the appropriate status in the Confirm As dropdown box
2 Confirm the segment by pressing Ctrl+DownArrow or Ctrl+Enter (or by selecting Home> Confirm and Move to Next) to confirm and jump to the next segment in the project.
-Or-
Confirm the segment by pressing Alt+DownArrow or Alt+Enter (or by selecting Home> Confirm and Move to Next> Confirm Segment and Move to Next Untranslated) to confirm and jump to the next non-confirmed segment in the project.
-Or-

Confirm the segment by pressing Ctrl+Alt+DownArrow (or by selecting Home> Confirm and Move to Next> Force Confirm Segment and Move to Next) to confirm, overwrite segments that have already been conformed and jump to the next segment in the project.

3 Depending on your selection in the Confirm As dropdown, the segment will display the appropriately colored check mark:

- Translated segments with a black check mark:
- Proofread segments with a blue check mark: $\sqrt{ }$ )
- Approved segments with a green check mark: $\checkmark$ )


## To apply the different confirm statuses manually

1 Right-click on the segment for which you want to change the confirm status and select Segment Status> Translated / Proofread / Approved.
-Or-
Press the following keyboard shortcut for the different status:

- Ctrl+Shift+T for Translated
- Ctrl + Shift +R for Proofread
- Ctrl-Shift+V for Approved

2 The segment will display the appropriately colored check mark:

- Translated segments with a black check mark: , )
- Proofread segments with a blue check mark: $\boldsymbol{\checkmark}$ )
- Approved segments with a green check mark:


## IEAMWORK FEATURES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL—THE DETAILS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides several ways to create sub-projects and databases to pass on to team members-translators, editors, reviewers, or project managers.

There are many benefits to these files:

- much smaller size resulting in faster transmission speed
- added security by limiting the work of translators/editors to their specific language combination
- greater speed in local area networks by being able to split up files and have translators work on their local computers
- possibility of cross-platform work


## SHARING YOUR PROJECT

The ability to share your project is accessible by selecting File> Share.


You'll find the following sharing options:

- XLIFF-export of one file in the project or the complete project into the translation exchange format XLIFF. The translation exchange format XLIFF can be processed in any other CAT tool that supports this very common format.
- Bilingual RTF—export of one file in the project or the complete project into an MS Word- (or OpenOffice/LibreOffice) compatible file that presents the data in a table format with columns for source and target text.


## SATELLITE FILES

After a Déjà Vu X3 Workgroup project has been created and the external files have been imported, it is possible to generate satellite work files.

A satellite file contains only one source and one target language (as opposed to a full project file, which typically consists of the source language plus a number of target languages) with all the information needed by the translator. This information can exclude the formatting and image code, thus significantly reducing the file size and making it easier to transmit.

A satellite file contains a number of automatic restrictions. It is not possible to

- delete files,
- split/join rows,
- edit the source, or
- lock/unlock rows.

If the security options for the originating project file are enabled(for information on security, see "Security Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details" on page 279), users of the satellite files will have to $\log$ in with a user name and password. This will give them access to a predefined security level, which in turn will either permit or prohibit the overwriting of translation entered by other users or the project owner.

Once the translation of a satellite is finished, it can be sent back to the project owner who can import it into its parent project file.

It is possible to translate satellite files that were created in Déjà Vu X3 either in Déjà Vu X2 or in Déjà Vu X3.

## XLIFF FILES



XLIFF is the leading exchange format for translation files that is supported by the vast majority of CAT tools. In Déjà Vu X3 Professional, it is possible to export one or any number of files or the complete project into the XLIFF format so that it can then be processed in a competing CAT tool.

To create an XLIFF file
1 Select File $>$ Share $>$ Export $>$ XLIFF.

2 The Export External View dialog appears with the preselection of XLIFF as the export format.

| Export External View $\times$ |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General |  |  |  |
| Destination: | C: Pa ackages\}  \projec  |  | $\ldots$ |
| Format: | XLIFF |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Scope |  |  |  |
| Language: | Eerman |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Files: | All files |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Selection: | All Segments |  | $\checkmark$ |
| $\nabla$ Suppress locked segments |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress guaranteed matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress exact matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress duplicate segments |  |  |  |
| Sorting: | Natural |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Miscellaneous |  |  |  |
| Suppress inline tags |  |  |  |
| Include segment ID |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Include segment As number As color | tus |  |  |
| $\square$ With Pathname |  |  |  |
| $\square$ Export locked segments as XTranslated |  |  |  |
| Colors |  |  |  |
| Pending segments: | $\square$ | Locked segments: | $\square$ |
|  |  | OK | Cancel |

3 Make the following settings in the dialog:

- Select under Destination the directory to which you want to export the XLIFF file.
- Select under Language which target language you'll want to export (provided that your project contains more than one target language).
- Select whether you want to export all files or the currently open file within your project under Files.
- Under Selection you'll need to select whether you want to export all segments, only segments with empty or with non-empty targets (the non-empty target option is helpful when exporting the currently translated part of the project for editing or review purposes), only segments with comments (good option to send to a project manager or subject matter expert) or only pending segments.
- Select whether you want to exclude (suppress) locked or duplicate segments or guaranteed or exact matches

4 Click OK and Close.

5 The XLIFF file can now be opened and translated in other CAT tools, in this case in Trados Studio:


## BILINGUAL RTF

The bilingual RTF export allows you to share one or all the files in the project with someone who does not have access to a CAT tool. The resulting RTF file presents the data in a table format with columns for source and target text that can be edited in MS Word or OpenOffice/LibreOffice.

To create a bilingual RTF file
1 Select File $>$ Share $>$ Export $>$ Bilingual RTF.

2 The Export External View dialog appears with the preselection of Rich Text Format as the export format.

| Export External View |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General |  |  |  |
| Destination: | C:\Packages\projec |  | ... |
| Format: | Rich Text Format |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Scope |  |  |  |
| Language: | EGerman |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Files: | Current file |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Selection: | All Segments |  | $\checkmark$ |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress locked segments |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress guaranteed matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress exact matches |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Suppress duplicate segments |  |  |  |
| Sorting: | Natural |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Miscellaneous |  |  |  |
| $\square$ Suppress inline tags |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Include segment ID |  |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Include segment As number As color |  |  |  |
| Include Filename <br> With Pathnam Export locked seg Export guarantee | ents as XTranslated segments as XTransla |  |  |
| Colors <br> Pending segments: |  | Locked segments: | $\square$ - |
|  |  | OK | Cancel |

3 Make the following settings in the dialog:

- Select under Destination the directory to which you want to export the RTF file.
- Select under Language which target language you'll want to export (provided that your project contains more than one target language).
- Select whether you want to export all files or the currently open file within your project under Files.
- Under Selection you'll need to select whether you want to export all segments, only segments with empty or with non-empty targets (the non-empty target option is helpful when exporting the currently translated part of the project for editing or review purposes), only segments with comments (a good option to send to a project manager or subject matter expert) or only pending segments.
- Select whether you want to exclude (suppress) locked or duplicate segments or guaranteed or exact matches.
- Under Sorting, you can select whether the rows should be exported alphabetically or naturally (i.e., in the order in which they appear in the source text).
- Under Miscellaneous, you can select whether tags are to be suppressed or exported (this option is grayed out when the option Include segment ID is activated), whether segment IDs are to be included (these are necessary for the re-import!), whether the segment status is to be included (and if so, whether it should be displayed as a color and/or number) and whether you want the name and/or path of the originating file to be included.


It is imperative that you include the segment ID if you are planning to re-import the project (as you would after proofreading or editing), and instruct your proofreader not to change these.

- Under Colors you can assign colors to Pending and Locked rows, which in the main grid view do not have any associated colors. For any of the other segment types, the colors that are defined under File> Options> Display will be used.

> If you are exporting locked rows, the complete segment, rather than just the appropriate field in the Status column, will be underlined with the appropriate color to emphasize the fact that this segment should not be touched.

5 The RTF file can now be opened and translated in a word processing application:


## REIMPORTING A FILE

Once your shared file or project has been translated or edited, you need to reimport it using the option under File>Share> Reimport.

In the resulting Reimport Package dialog, you can select any of the supported file formats:

- XLIFF (*.xlf)
- Bilingual RTF (*.rtf)

Once you select the XLIFF or bilingual RTF file, the Merge External View Data dialog is displayed:

| I. Merge External View Data |  |  |  |  | - | $\square \times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Existing Source | New Source | Existing Target | New Target | Comments |  | Accept |
| I\{91\}waited \{92\}for 24 hours. | I\{91\}waited \{92\}for 24 hours. | Ich habe 24 Stunden \{91\} gewartet $\{92\}$. | Ich habe 24 lange Stunden \{91\} gewartet\{92\}. | For added emphasis |  | $\nabla$ |
| Text for promotional brochures | Text for promotional brochures |  | Texte für Werbebroschür en |  |  | $\nabla$ |
| Print advertisements | Print advertisements |  | Print-Anzeigen |  |  | $\nabla$ |
| Industry journal articles | Industry journal articles |  | Branchenspezifi sche Artikel |  |  | $\nabla$ |
| Oral presentation content | Oral presentation content |  | Vortragstexte |  |  | $\nabla$ |
| Proposal Writing | Proposal Writing |  | Angebotstexte |  |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Previous Difference | Next Difference |  |  | Accept All |  | cept None |
| Show All Segments |  |  |  | OK |  | Cancel |

In the main window of the dialog, you can find all rows listed that have been changed. Any discrepancy between Existing Source/Target (i.e., the source and target sentences of your Déjà Vu X3 Professional project) and New Source/Target are displayed with a strikethrough (Existing) and red formatting (New).

You can choose to individually review and accept the changes by checking each of the check boxes in the Accept column, or you can accept or reject them all by selecting Accept All or Accept None in the lower part of the dialog.

The other buttons on this dialog have the following functions:

- Previous Difference/Next Difference-highlights the previous or next segment with differences.
- Show All Segments/Show Only Differences—shows rows with or without differences.

Once you make the appropriate selections you are returned to your Déjà Vu X3 Professional project, where you can see that the changes have replaced the original text.

## PACK \& GO PACKAGES

Pack \& Go packages are highly compressed exports from project files that are ideal for the transmission of Déjà Vu X3 Professional data. The Pack \& Go feature is available as a stand-alone feature for the transfer of complete projects, or as part of the satellite creation for the transfer of even smaller bilingual satellite projects (for more information on satellites, see "Satellite Files" on page 250).

Opening a Pack \& Go package with Déjà Vu X2 or Déjà Vu X3 will start the Pack \& Go Wizard, which will allow you to define where you want to have your new project stored. When the translation of the project is finished, you can once again export it into the Pack \& Go format to transmit it back to the project owner.

## To create a Pack \& Go project

1 Open the project that you would like to export into a Pack \& Go package.
2 Select File>Save As > Create Pack \& Go.
3 The Select Location of New Pack \& Go Package dialog appears.


4 Click Save after you have selected the folder where you want this file to be stored and have named the file.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

5 The Pack \& Go Export Progress dialog appears.


6 When the export is finished, a new file with the extension .dvpng will have been placed in the specified folder. You will notice that the size of the .dvpng file is significantly smaller than the originating project file:

| Name | Size | Date modified | Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ©- Jap4.2docs.dvpng | 1,154 KB | 1/8/2015 6:05 PM | Déjà Vu X3 Pack \& Go Project |
| (9). Jap4.2docs.dvprj | 47,152 KB | 1/8/2015 5:56 PM | Déjà Vu X3 Project |

To open a Pack \& Go package
1 Select File $>$ Open.
-Or-

Click on the Quick Access Toolbar.
-Or-
Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{O}$.

2 In the Open dialog, navigate to the location of your Pack \& Go package, select All Déjà Vu X3 Files or Pack \& Go Projects, and select the .dvpng file.


## 3 Click Open.

4 Create a project to host your Pack \& Go package.

| (4) Pack \& Go Import Wizard |
| :--- |
| Specify a Project |
| In order to work on a Pack \& Go package, you need to create a Déjà Vu X3 project to host it. Click Create <br> to select the location and name of the new project. <br> C:\Users\ostl\Documents\My Projects\apa.2docs.dvprj |

5 Select Next.
6 Click Finish. The wizard shows you the import progress.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

7 Déjà Vu X3 Professional displays the open project.

## To translate a project created from a Pack \& Go package

Once the file is open, you can start to work in it right away. It may be a good idea, however, to first re-adjust the settings of the current project.

## 1 Select File> Options.

2 On the Clients and Subjects tabs, make sure that the client and subject setting is set to match the configuration of your subjects and clients.


For more information on subjects and client, see "Clients and Subjects" on page 183.

3 Select Project> Properties and make sure that the project is mapped to databases on your computer or network and-if you are using machine translation-that your machine translation engines are selected correctly.

## To return a Pack \& Go package

When you have finished with your work on the project file, you can create a new Pack \& Go package (see "To create a Pack \& Go project" on page 258) and return it to the project owner.

## USING DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONALWITH TEAMSERVER

TEAMserver is meant to be used primarily by project managers, reviewers and translators working with Déjà Vu X3 Professional. The use of TEAMserver from Déjà Vu X3 Professional is designed to be almost entirely transparent, providing users with the same advanced leveraging capabilities whether working with local or TEAMserver translation memories and termbases.

All of the translation and QA features of Déjà Vu X3 Professional (such as Scan, Lookup, Pretranslate, Assemble, AutoSearch, AutoSend, AutoCheck, AutoWrite, etc.) work exactly the same when connected to a TEAMserver as when using local translation memories and termbases.

## CONNECTING TO TEAMSERVER FROM DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL

Connecting to TEAMserver from Déjà Vu X3 Professional is simply a matter of using the TEAMserver in the same way you would use a local translation memory and termbase in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

PROJECTS
Connecting a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project to TEAMserver involves assigning a TEAMserver instance to the list of translation memories and termbases for a project.

## To connect an existing project to TEAMserver

1 Open an existing project.
2 Select Project> Properties> Termbases.


3 Select Add Server TB to add a server-based TEAMServer termbase.
4 The TEAMserver Login dialog prompts you to enter your login credentials.
5 In the Server URL text box, enter the address of the TEAMserver to which you want to connect. If you are connecting to a TEAMserver over the Internet, the URL should have the form http://teamserver.mycompany.com/TEAMserver/. If you are connecting to a TEAMserver on the local network using the Binary TCP protocol, the URI should have the form tcp:// teamserver/.

6 In the User text box, enter the user ID assigned to you by the TEAMserver administrator.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

7 In the Password text box, enter the password assigned to you by the TEAMserver administrator.

8 (Optional) Check the Remember password checkbox to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional remember your login information.


9 Click OK.
10 The termbase will be displayed.


11 Repeat the same procedure for the translation memory using the Translation Memories tab.
12 Click OK to close the Project Properties dialog.

## To connect a new project to TEAMserver

1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.

3 Select the Project button under Translation Project.

-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click Project or select Project and click OK.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

6 The Create a New Project wizard appears with the first page in which you are prompted to name your project and select a location for it.

7 Click Next and select the language combination.
8 Click Next and select Add Server TM to add a server-based TEAMServer termbase.
9 The TEAMserver Login dialog prompts you to enter your login credentials.
10 In the Server URL text box, enter the address of the TEAMserver to which you want to connect. If you are connecting to a TEAMserver over the Internet, the URL should have the form http://teamserver.mycompany.com/TEAMserver/. If you are connecting to a TEAMserver on the local network using the Binary TCP protocol, the URI should have the form tcp:// teamserver/.

11 In the User text box, enter the user ID assigned to you by the TEAMserver administrator.
12 In the Password text box, enter the password assigned to you by the TEAMserver administrator.

13 (Optional) Check the Remember password checkbox to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional remember your login information.


14 Click OK.

15 The translation memory will be displayed.


16 Click Next and repeat the same procedure for the termbase by selecting Add Server TB.
17 Click Next and select machine translation engines (if applicable).


18 Click Next and select a subject and a client.


For syncing subjects and clients with the TEAMServer, see p. 262.

19 Click Next and select the files that need to be translated.


## 20 Select Next and Close.

Once a project is connected to TEAMserver, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will attempt to connect to TEAMserver every time the project is opened. Upon opening a project that connects to TEAMserver, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will display the TEAMserver Login window and prompt you to enter your login details. If you chose to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional remember your password, you will only need to click OK to login; otherwise, you will need to enter your password in the Password text box and then click OK.

## TRANSLATION MEMORIES

As part of the migration to TEAMserver, or when working with translation memories from users without access to TEAMserver, you may need to export data from a local translation memory to the TEAMserver. Using Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you can open a local Déjà Vu X3 Professional translation memory and export all or part of its contents to TEAMserver.

To export a Déjà Vu X3 Professional translation memory to TEAMserver
1 Select File> Open.
-Or-

Click on the Quick Access Toolbar.
-Or-
Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{O}$.

2 The Open dialog appears.


3 Select Translation Memories under Files of type, select the database you want to use export to TEAMserver and click Open.

4 Select the External Data ribbon tab.


5 Select TEAMServer in the Export section on the ribbon tab.

6 Enter the server URL, the user name and password in the Translation Memory Export Wizard.


For more information on entering the login data, see p. 262.

Click Next.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

8 In the Available languages list, select the languages you want to export and click Add to add them to the Export languages list.


## 9 Click Next.

10 (Optional) In the Filtering Conditions text box, enter a filtering expression to specify the subset of the TM entries that you want to export.

11 Click Next and Finish.

12 The Translation Memory Export Wizard displays a progress bar.


13 When the export is complete, you are shown how many entries have been exported.

| The wizard successfully exported 185 segments. |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Translation Memory Export Wizard |  |
|  | $\square$ Close |

## 14 Click Close.

## TERMBASES

As part of the migration to TEAMserver, or when working with termbases from users without access to TEAMserver, you may need to export data from a local termbase memory to the TEAMserver. Using Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you can open a local Déjà Vu X3 Professional termbase and export all or part of its contents to TEAMserver.

To export a Déjà Vu X3 Professional termbase to TEAMserver
1 Select File> Open.
-Or-

Click on the Quick Access Toolbar.
-Or-
Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{O}$.
2 The Open dialog appears.


3 Select Termbases under Files of type, select the database you want to export to TEAMserver and click Open.

4 Select the External Data ribbon tab.


5 Select TEAMServer in the Export section on the ribbon tab.
6 Enter the server URL, the user name and password in the Termbase Export Wizard.


For more information on entering the login data, see p. 262.

7 Click Next.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

8 In the Available languages list, select the languages you want to export and click Add to add them to the Export languages list.


## 9 Click Next.

10 (Optional) In the Filtering Conditions text box, enter a filtering expression to specify the subset of the TM entries that you want to export.

For more information on filtering, see p. 262.

11 Click Next and Finish.
12 The Termbase Export Wizard displays a progress bar.
13 When the export is complete, you are shown how many entries have been exported.

## 14 Click Close.

## FLOATING LICENSES

Users who own a license of Déjà Vu X3 Professional can connect to the server-based translation memory and termbase to which they have been given access. If users do not own a license or need to upgrade a license (from Professional to Workgroup if you need to work on project management tasks), you can simply request a license from the license pool.

## To request a floating license in Déjà Vu X3 Professional

1 To request a floating license, select File> Account> Request Floating License in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

2 Select Obtain a floating license from TEAMserver.
3 Enter the server URL, user name and password that was provided.


For more information on entering the login data, see p. 262.

## 4 Click Activate.

5 Déjà Vu X3 Professional is activated according to the version you were assigned.

## To return a floating license in Déjà Vu X3 Professional

1 To return a floating license, select File>Account> Request Floating License in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## 2 Unselect Obtain a floating license from TEAMserver.

3 Your edition of Déjà Vu X3 Professional will revert to the same status it had before you activated a floating license.

## TRACKING

To communicate the status of your project to TEAMserver, you can enable the Tracking feature in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## Teamwork Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

## To enable tracking in Déjà Vu X3

1 Select Project> Properties in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.


2 Under Tracking, check the Track in TEAMserver checkbox.
3 Select a deadline for the project by selecting the calendar icon to the right of the Deadline box and clicking on a date.

4 Click on the ellipsis button to the right of the Server box.
5 The TEAMserver Login dialog appears.
6 Enter the login information you have been provided and click OK.


For more information on entering the login data, see p. 262.

7 The correct information now is shown in the Properties dialog.


8 To upload data about the current status of your project, click Upload.

## SECURITY FEATURES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL—THE DETAILS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's most basic user-based security feature, i.e., the tracking of any user's activities, is enabled by default. Every process that any user performs in Déjà Vu X3 Professional will be associated with his or her computer or login name.

In a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project created in a version of Déjà Vu X3 Workgroup where the project owner has enabled the advanced security features, additional security features will be set up. With these in play, translation users can be limited to working in only one language combination and will not be allowed to perform any of the following activities:

- delete files from the project
- split/join rows in the project
- edit the source in the project
- lock/unlock rows and files in the project
- merge segments in the translation memories and termbases
- execute SQL statements
- access the project/database configuration (the Project/Translation Memory/Termbase Properties dialogs)

Each translation user in a project, translation memory, or termbase with the enabled advanced security features has one of nine different stages of permission levels. Users with the highest security clearance can overwrite anything from users of the other eight levels; users with the lowest level are unable to overwrite anything from any user except one with the same level.

Furthermore, the ability to import and/or export data in and out of projects, translation memories, or termbases has to be individually assigned to each translation user.

If you work in a project with advanced security features, you will have to log yourself into that project with the user name and password provided by the project owner.

## To log into a project, translation memory, or termbase

## 1 Select File> Account> Log in.

2 The User Login dialog appears.

|  | User Login |
| :--- | :---: |
| User: |  |
| Password: |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | OK |

3 Enter your user name and password and click OK.
4 Every record that you edit or translate will now be associated with that user name

- in the status bar of the project:

-Or-
- in the translation memory or termbase:

and be protected by your particular set of rights.


Because the login will not notify you if your profile is not part of this project or database, it may be a good idea to try logging in again if you are blocked from activities that your security clearance should enable you to do.

To repeat a login, you do not have to first log out.

To log out from a project, translation memory, or termbase
1 Select File> Account> Log out.

Security Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

2 You are now logged out of the project.

You do not have to log out of a file to log into that file with a different logon. The function of the logout feature is merely a security feature that, for instance, allows an administrator to work on someone else's computer, log in with the administrative password, and simply log out when the task is finished.

## ANALYSIS FEATURES IN DÉJÀ VU X3 PROFESSIONAL-THE DETAILS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers two different project analysis features that allow you

- to count words, characters, and tags in a number of different configurations and
- to analyze the repetition within your project and the number of exact and fuzzy matches from your existing translation memory(s).


## THE COUNT FEATURE

Because of the different attributes that Déjà Vu X3 Professional applies to every segment within a project, word counts can be a very complex matter. While some attributes are mutually exclusive (e.g., a segment cannot be a fuzzy and an exact match at the same time, or a segment cannot be simultaneously locked and pending), the combination of other attributes makes sense and may be of interest to the user (e.g., a segment can be an exact match and be finished). To satisfy the need for an accurate overall word count as well as detailed word counts of all attributes and possible combinations, Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers two different count modes (Simple and Full) that use three different groups of categories.

- The first mutually exclusive group is that of the flagged categories:
$\square \quad$ Completed $(\boldsymbol{\checkmark}, \boldsymbol{\checkmark}$, and $\checkmark)$
- Locked ( B )
- Pending ( ? )
- Unmarked (i.e., the non-flagged translation status)
- The second mutually exclusive group is that of mutually exclusive translation status categories:
- Empty (default grey indicator bar)
- Manual (default grey indicator bar)
- Exact (default dark green indicator bar)
- Guaranteed Exact (default orange indicator bar)
- Fuzzy (default light green indicator bar)
- Assembled (default dark blue indicator bar)
- Machine Translated (default auburn indicator bar)
- Exact Propagated (default light blue indicator bar)
- Fuzzy Propagated (default gold indicator bar)
- The third group consists of several unrelated categories that are counted by Déjà Vu X3 Professional independently of the preceding categories (and are counted independently of the total count):
- Multiple Matches (indicator: blue, underlined font)
- Renumbered Matches (i.e., exact matches in which either tags or numerical values were renumbered)
- Repaired Matches (iy )
$\square \quad$ Stopped (-)
- Wrong Codes (©)
$\square \quad$ Duplicates (i.e., duplicated source segments in a file or project)
What does all of this mean in practice?
Here is the simplest word count module (Current Language, All Files, Simple):



## Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

In this count, the flagged categories (Unmarked, Confirmed, Locked and Pending) are the main categories that make up the Total, and the status categories are treated as sub-categories of the Unmarked category.

All other categories are counted independently of the Total.
This count is most suitable for a quick overview of the dimensions of the project.
Following is the same word count module for the same project in Full mode:


In this count, the status categories are the main categories that make up the Total, and the flagged categories (Unmarked, Completed, Locked or Pending) are treated as sub-categories to the status categories.

## To count the words and characters in a single file, for each individual file, or the whole project

1 In an open project, select Review $>$ Word Count.
-Or-
Press Ctrl +W .

2 The Word Count dialog appears with individual tabs to display counts for Words, Characters and Tags.

> If you only want to count the words in a single file, you will have to make sure that you view only that file. If you want to count words in the whole project, you can either choose the single file view or the project view.


3 Make your selections from the following options:
Language-View the counts for the current language (the language combination that you are currently viewing) or all languages.

Files-View the counts for the currently displayed file (this option is disabled if you are viewing the complete project rather than an individual file), for each file or for all files.

Duplicates-Check whether you would like to have the words, characters and codes in duplicate rows counted and define what you want to be considered as a duplicate row (whether to consider differences in case, numerals or inline tags as differentiating factors and whether to take different translations into account as well).

Word Count—Decide whether you want to perform a word count according to Déjà Vu X3 Professional's internal logic or in line with MS Word's logic (see p. 290).

## Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

Output-View simple or full counts (see p. 283).

## 4 Select Calculate.

5 The desired word count is displayed.

| ${ }^{42} \times 15$ | Word Count |  |  |  | $\square$ | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Scope | Words Characters Tags |  |  |  |  |  |
| Language: | Target Language: | E German |  |  |  |  |
| Current language $\quad \checkmark$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Files: | Category | Segments | Source words | Target words | $\wedge$ |  |
| All files $\quad \checkmark$ | $\square$ All Files | 12849 | 102912 | 100909 |  |  |
|  | $\square$ Unmarked | 3571 | 23898 | 23195 |  |  |
| Duplicates | Empty | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
| $\checkmark$ Count duplicate segments | Manual Translation | 19 | 35 | 34 |  |  |
| $\square$ Ignore case | Guaranteed | 322 | 2603 | 2701 |  |  |
| Ignore numerals | Exact | 2221 | 16853 | 15870 |  |  |
| $\square$ Ignore inline tags | Fuzzy | 5 | 76 | 79 |  |  |
| $\square$ Ignore different translations | Assembled | 11 | 175 | 154 |  |  |
| Additional Options | Machine Translated | 4 | 27 | 29 |  |  |
| Word count: | Exact Propagated | 983 | 4086 | 4280 |  |  |
| Déjà Vu $\downarrow$ | Fuzzy Propagated | 6 | 43 | 48 |  |  |
| Qutput: | Translated | 8820 | 74865 | 73569 |  |  |
| Simple $v$ | Proofread | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
| Simple | Approved | 7 | 59 | 48 |  |  |
|  | Confirmed | 8827 | 74924 | 73617 |  |  |
|  | Locked | 451 | 4090 | 4097 |  |  |
|  | Pending | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
|  | Total | 12849 | 102912 | 100909 | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| Calculate |  |  | Copy | Save | Close |  |

6 To view the corresponding character count, select the Character tab.


7 To view the corresponding count of tags, select the Tags tab.


## Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

To save the results in an external file format
1 Select Copy in the Word Count dialog.
2 Open a text editor or word processor.
3 Paste the text into a new document.
-Or-
1 Select Save in the Word Count dialog.
2 A file selector dialog appears.
3 Choose the folder in which the file is going to be saved, name the file and select whether you want to save it as a text file or as a comma-separated value (.csv) file.

4 Click Save.
If you selected CSV as the output type and have Microsoft Excel installed on your computer, this file will open by default in Excel.


## USING THE WORD COUNT ACCORDING TO MS WORD

Under the option Word Count, you can select to count according to Déjà Vu X3 Professional's internal word count logic or using the same parameters that MS Word uses.

| Scope |
| :--- |
| Language: |
| Current language |
| Eiles: |
| All files |
| Duplicates |
| $\nabla$ Count duplicate segments |
| $\square$ Ignore ¢ase |
| $\square$ Ignore numerals |
| $\square$ Ignore inline tags |
| $\square$ Ignore different translations |
| Additional Options |
| Word count: |
| Microsoft Word-like |
| Output: |
| Simple |

While both word counts are internally logical and consistent, the benefit of the MS Word word count logic is that this is the way many clients count, providing a good way to avoid potential conflict.


## Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

## THE ANALYSIS FEATURE

The analysis feature allows you to analyze

- the number of matches from your translation memory(s) in a variety of degrees of fuzziness,
- the repetition within your project (intra-project) on both segment level and sub-segment level and
- the repetition between your project and other projects (inter-project) on a segment level.

To analyze the repetition of segments in a project
1 In a newly created project, select Project> Analyze.
-Or-
Press Ctrl+Shift+W.

You can perform the Analysis function at any point during the translation of your project (before pre-translation or well into the translation), but you will probably gain the best overview and the most benefit from the analysis if you do this before you start your actual translation work.

2 The Analysis dialog appears.


3 Make your selections from the following options:

- Language-Select whether to perform an analysis for only one or all target languages in the project.
- Files-View the counts for the currently displayed file, for each file or for all files.
- Duplicates-Check whether you would like to have the words, characters and codes in duplicate rows counted and define what you want to be considered as a duplicate row (whether to consider differences in case, numerals or inline tags as differentiating factors).
- Translation Memories—Select which translation memory(s) you want to base the analysis on.
- Additional Options-Under Word count you need to decide whether you want to perform an analysis according to Déjà Vu X3 Professional's internal logic or in line with MS Word's logic (see the description under p. 290).

Furthermore, you need to select whether you want to perform an analysis based on the current project only (Intra-project analysis) or based on other projects to take potentially increased duplication into consideration (Inter-project analysis).

If you want to see repetition both within the current and between the current projects and other projects, you will have to check both options.

If you select Inter-project analysis, the button Add/Remove is activated so that you can select other projects to include in the analysis.

Also, you can decide to count (or exclude) locked segments. This is helpful when you have a great number of locked segments due to guaranteed matching or manual locking and you want to make sure that these don't distort your analysis.

Once your options are selected, this dialog gives you access to an analysis of the following data for each language at the current state of the project:

- number of guaranteed and exact matches from the translation memory(s);
- duplicates within the project;
- number of fuzzy matches in various levels (percentages) of fuzziness from the translation memory(s);
- total number of (source) words in the project;
- total number of no matches;
- total number of locked segments (if that option was selected);
- internal repetition of sub-segments in percentage.


The percentage of internal repetition is a very helpful number for you to consider. To arrive at this number, Déjà Vu X3 Professional looks at the project-internal repetition of sub-segments. It analyzes all sub-segments of one, two or three words and gives you a good indication whether features like AutoWrite or the Lexicon would be helpful for this project. As a rule of thumb, any number of $10 \%$ or higher can be considered beneficial for those features.

To prevent the inclusion of words like articles or pronouns into this calculation, any word of three characters or less is automatically ignored (except in Chinese, Japanese or Korean).

4 Select the language for which you want to perform the analysis and click Analyze.


5 Under All Files in the result field you can find the following information once the analysis is complete:

- Number of files (under Files)
- Average number of characters per word (Chars/word)
- Number of Duplicates

Note that this number includes only the duplicate segments that are not already covered by any of the following types.

- Number of Guaranteed Matches, Exact Matches, various percentage of matches and anything below a $50 \%$ match ( $=$ No Match) in relation to matches in the specified translation memory(s), project-internal matches and matches between the current and other specified projects
- Number of Locked rows
- The percentage of Internal Repetition, i.e., the amount of subsegment repetition within your current project (see p. 293)


## Analysis Features in Déjà Vu X3 Professional—The Details

To save the results in an external file format
1 Select Copy in the Analysis dialog.
2 Open a text editor or word processor.
3 Paste the text into a new document.
-Or-
1 Select Save in the Analysis dialog.
2 A file selector dialog appears.
3 Choose the folder in which the file is going to be saved, name the file and select whether you want to save it as a text file or as a comma-separated value (.csv) file.

4 Click Save.
If you selected HTML as the output type, the file will look similar to the following:


## WORKING WITH DIFFERENT FILE FORMATS

One of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's distinctive advantages is that you have the possibility of working with a wide range of file formats. Whatever type of file you work with, Déjà Vu X3 Professional presents you with a uniform interface, displaying only translatable text so you can work comfortably without having to worry about overwriting formatting and layout information.

Exceptions to this are Office files processed with the "Office (Live)" filter, PDF files and InDesign IDML files that are displayed in WYSIWYG mode (see p. 323).

Déjà Vu X3 Professional has built-in filters that allow you to work with:

- Microsoft Word up to version 2003 (see p. 308 and p. 323)
- RTF (see p. 313)
- Microsoft PowerPoint up to version 2003 (see p. 314)
- Microsoft Excel up to version 2003 (see p. 315)
- Microsoft Office 2007 and above (see p. 317 and p. 323)
- Apache OpenOffice/LibreOffice (see p. 325)
- PDF (see p. 326)
- Microsoft Access (see p. 329)
- FrameMaker (see p. 331)
- PageMaker (see p. 338)
- QuarkXPress (see p. 342)
- InDesign (see p. 345)
- Interleaf/Quicksilver (see p. 350)
- Plain Text (see p. 351)
- Help Content (CNT) (see p. 351)
- HTML (including scripts and ASP) (see p. 352)
- SGML/XML (for more information on SGML, see p. 356)
- Java properties (see p. 362)
- $\quad \mathrm{RC}$ (see p. 362)
- $\quad \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{C}++/$ Java source files (see p. 363)
- RESX files (see p. 365)
- YAML files (see p. 366)
- GNU gettext files (see p. 367)
- IBM TranslationManager (see p. 368)
- Trados Workbench (see p. 370)
- Trados TagEditor (see p. 371)
- Transit NXT (see p. 374)
- Wordfast TXML (see p. 375)
- SDLX ITD (see p. 375)
- TMX (see p. 375)
- XLIFF (see p. 373)
- EBU subtitle files (see p. 377)

All of these formats are recognized by their appropriate extensions but can be reconfigured.

## To reconfigure the default relationship between file format and file extension

1 If you need to change the default association between file format and file extension, select Project> Properties> Filters to change it for the current project.
-Or-
Select File> Options> Filters to change it for all.

2 The Filters tab appears.


3 Select the extension for which you want to have the association changed.


## Working with Different File Formats

4 Select a new association from the drop-down list at the bottom of the screen.


5 Click Replace.


6 Click Apply and/or OK.
7 A new default extension-filter association has been created. Now during the import process, the Interleaf filter will be applied to every .doc file.

## To reconfigure the individual relationship between file format and file extension

When importing files, the default extension-filter association can be changed on an individual file basis.

1 When importing a file through the New Project Wizard, select Properties when you select the files that you are going to import.
-Or-

When importing selecting a file into an existing project, the default extension-filter association is displayed in a pane labeled Properties on the right side of the screen.

## Working with Different File Formats

2 Select the file in the Project Explorer pane and click the drop-down arrow that appears when you select the Filter segment, and select the desired filter for this specific file.


3 The new filter will be applied to this file during the import process.

## To apply specific import options

All of the file formats have file-specific import options that you can select and apply to the import process.

1 When importing a file through the New Project Wizard, select Properties when you select the files that you are going to import.
-Or-

When selecting a specific file in the Project Explorer pane, the import options for that format will be automatically displayed in a pane labeled Properties on the right side of the screen.



In the Advanced Project Explorer its is possible to select many files at one time.

2 Make the appropriate selections by checking the check boxes.
3 Right-click the file name and select Import from the context menu.


## Working with Different File Formats

4 The file is imported with the options you specified.

## To apply global or project-wide import options for each file extension

Rather than specifying the format-specific import options for single or small numbers of files, it can be helpful to change the default option on a project-wide or even global basis.

You can change the options on the basis of the file extension. This means that although . htm files may be of the same format as .html files, they could have different import options.

1 Select Project> Properties> Filters to change the options for the current project.
-Or-

Select Tools> Options> Filters to change the import options globally.
2 The Filters tab appears.

| Project Properties |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General | Languages | Translation Memories | Termbases | Machine Translation | Filters | Users | ISO Languages | MII |  |
| Use the list below to set default associations between file extensions and the filter used to process files of those types. <br> Default filters for this project: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Extension $\quad \mathrm{F}$ |  | Filter | Filter Options |  |  |  |  | $\wedge$ |  |
| asp |  | HTML, ASP, PHP, JSP | Encoding: (Default) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| bif |  | Trados TagEditor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $c$ |  | C++, Java | Encoding: (Default) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| cnt |  | p Contents | Encoding: (Default) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| cpp |  | C++, Java | Encoding: (Default) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| dlg |  | ource Template | Encoding: (Default) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| doc |  | rosoft Word | Non-translatable Notes: + \# ¢ ... |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| docm |  | rosoft Office 2007/... | Non-translatable Notes: + \# A ... |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| docx |  | rosoft Office 2007/... | Non-translatable Notes: + \# @ ... |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| dotm |  | rosoft Office 2007/... | Non-translatable Notes: + \# A ... |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| dotx |  | rosoft Office 2007/... | Non-translatable Notes: + \# (1)... |  |  |  |  | $\checkmark$ |  |
| asp |  | ML, ASP, PHP, JSP V | Encoding: (Default) |  |  |  |  | $\ldots$ |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Replace Remo |  |  |  |
| Iemplates... |  |  | OK |  |  |  | Cancel | Apply |  |

3 Select the extension for which you want to change the default import option for the current project.


4 Select the selector button ( ... ) to the right of the filter options in the lower part of the dialog.
5 The Default Filter Options dialog appears where you can make the desired changes.


## 6 Click OK.

7 Click Apply and/or OK.
8 TIn this case the default filter options for every file with the extension . htm have now been modified.

## GLOBAL IMPORT OPTIONS

## Prevent Segmentation

There is one option that is common to all file formats: Prevent Segmentation. In fact, if you choose to import several files of more than one file format with the Advanced Project Explorer, this option will still be displayed in the Properties window.


By checking this option, you override all segmentation rules that you set under File> Options> Segmentation. For more information on setting up segmentation rules, see "Sentence Segmentation" on page 217.

The only segmentation rules that will still be followed when this option is checked are

- hard returns or their equivalents,
- the end of cells (such as in tables or in Excel), or
- the end of other already-marked segments (such as in Trados Workbench or XLIFF files).

You should use this option sparingly. As a rule of thumb, the larger your translation segments become, the more difficult it will be for your translation memory to come up with good matches. Situations where this option may prove to be helpful could include software source files ( $R C, C / C++$, Java) where existing glossaries often contain complete strings that encompass several segments, documents that are to be translated very freely (across source segment levels), or documents that are imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional for the purpose of editing or proofreading.

## Encoding

Encoding is an import and export option for a variety of formats.

Clicking on the down-arrow at the end of the encoding line allows you to define a code page for the file(s) you are importing and/or exporting.


If a selection is not made during the import, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select the code page that it recognizes in the source file (i.e., a Unicode UTF-8 file will be imported with that code page).

If you do not make a selection during the export, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select the best code page based on the following information:

- code page of the source file
- the target language
- the actual text found in the target file
- the file format


## MICROSOFT WORD 2003 AND BELOW

## It is recommended that you use the more versatile Office (Live) filter (see p. 323) for

 any kind of Word files. The Office (Live) filter is the default filter for .doc files.Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes support for Microsoft Word documents (.doc files). No special procedure is required to translate them; however, you must have Microsoft Word installed on your computer.

## WORD-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## Ignore Hidden Text in Documents

This option controls whether hidden text in a Word document will be displayed in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Situations where this is a very helpful option include:

- documents where you want to translate only a certain section and in which you can choose to hide the sections that are not translatable;
- documents that contain hidden code, including WinHelp source files that contain hidden text defining "jumps" within the Help (see graphic below).


## Ignore Field Results

This option refers to the rare situation where the result of a field needs to be translated.

## Non-translatable Notes

The option for non-translatable notes refers strictly to WinHelp source files that contain footnotes, some of which are translatable and others which are not.

In the following example of a WinHelp file, you can see both the hidden text and the markers for the footnotes.


## Run CodeZapper

CodeZapper is a tool that was developed by CAT tool user David Turner to eradicate superfluous tags in MS Word-based files and Atril has to integrated CodeZapper directly into Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This is how David Turner describes the tool on his website (www.asaptraduction.com):
"CodeZapper" is a powerful, easy to use set of Word VBA macros designed to "clean up" Word files before being imported into a standalone translation environment. Word documents are often strewn with "rogue codes" or junk tags (so-called "smart tags", language tags, track changes tags, spellchecker tags, soft hyphenations, scaling and spacing changes, redundant bookmarks, etc.).

This tagged information shows up in the translation grid as spurious $\operatorname{codes}\{1\}$ around $\{2\}$, or even in the mid\{3\}dle of, words, making sentences difficult to read and translate and generally negating many of the productivity benefits of the program. OCR'd files or PDF converted files are even worse and often end up as a "code soup". CodeZapper attempts to safely remove as many of these unnecessary tags as possible while retaining formatting and layout.

You can activate the tool by selecting the Run CodeZapper checkbox.

## WORD-SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS

When you export a Word document, you will be presented with the following filter-specific options:


Export source comments as Office comments-allows the export of source comments to Microsoft Word comments.

Export target comments as Office comments-allows the export of target comments to Microsoft Word comments.

Highlight text in exported files-allows the highlighting of text according to the translation status in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Selecting the option Highlight text in exported files activates two more options:
Highlight options-lets you access a dialog that allows you to select what kind of rows should be highlighted in what manner.

Highlight order of preference-lets you choose whether rows with Translation Status (pending, locked, etc.) or Match Type (exact, fuzzy, assembled, etc.) should take preference.

Clicking on the file selector button on the Highlight options row (the file selector only becomes activated when you actually select the row) brings up the Segment Highlight Options dialog.

Clicking Add lets you select individual formatting options (including any combinations of bold, italics, underline, strikethrough, text color, or underlying color) for as many different Segment Types as you like.


When you are done with your selection, click OK.
Assuming that the Word file in the following Déjà Vu X3 Professional project had one pending line and one comment-

| English (United States) | German |
| :---: | :---: |
| The back of the watch is made of stainless steel. | Die Rückseite der Uhr ist aus Edelstahl gefertigt. |
| Over time the shine may dull due to normal wear and tear. | Im Laufe der Zeit kann der Glanz durch Abnutzung abstumpfen. |
|  | Assembled from DeepMiner statistical extraction <br> Pending <br> Is "abstumpfen" the right term? <br> User: Jost <br> Last Modified: 1/19/2015 2:47:48 PM |

—and the user chooses to display comments in Word and highlight pending segments in bright magenta, the exported file would look like this:

Die Rückseite der Uhr ist aus Edelstahl gefertigt.
Im Laufe der Zeit kann der Glanz durch Abnutzung abstumpfen.
9. Target Comment Is "abstumpfen" the right term?

When importing Word documents, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will run macros in the Word program that you have installed. If your version is Word 2000 or 2003, you will have to set the security settings (Tools> Macro> Security) in Word to Medium or Low to be able to import and export Word files.

If character spacing was used in your document, it is advisable to take it out before importing the document into Déjà Vu X3 Professional. You can do this by selecting the complete document (CtrI $+A$ ) and then selecting Format> Font> Character Spacing> Spacing> Normal.

If you have used the Track Changes or the Comments function in Word, make sure that you accept all changes and delete all comments before you process the Word document. Otherwise, you will see both options (before and after edit) as well as the text of the comments displayed in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## RTF (RICH TEXT FORMAT)

The options for RTF files are almost identical to that of Word (see "Microsoft Word 2003 and below" on page 308), only that there is no need to have an installation of Word on your computer and therefore the security settings in Word have no influence on the import process.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional adheres strictly to the Microsoft RTF standard of Word 2007 and lower, and will process any files that follow that standard. There are several nonMicrosoft applications that export RTF files; in some situations, these applications may export RTF files that do not conform to the standard. In such cases, it is possible that Déjà Vu X3 Professional may not be able to correctly import those RTF files.

## MICROSOFT POWERPOINT 2003 AND BELOW



It is recommended that you use the more versatile Office (Live) filter (see p. 323) for any kind of PowerPoint files. The Office (Live) filter is the default filter for .ppt files.

As is the case with Word files, no special procedure is required to translate PowerPoint .ppt files. However, you must have Microsoft PowerPoint 97 (or later) installed on your computer.


Because of the way in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional works with PowerPoint files, once a translation is finished and ready to be exported, the original, unaltered .ppt file must be in the location from which it was imported. This is essential, because any slight modification to the file may prevent Déjà Vu X3 Professional from being able to export the final translation.

## POWERPOINT-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



Project Explorer
Properties
AutoSearch - Portions

## Working with Different File Formats

## Ignore Master Slides

This option controls whether the Slide Master that contains formatting information is to be included in the translation project. Typically you do not need to translate the information on the Slide Master.

Ignore Slide Notes
This option controls whether PowerPoint notes are included in the translation project. To see whether you have notes in your project, open the PPT file in PowerPoint and select View> Notes Page.

Tips and Tricks with PowerPoint

PowerPoint files are often written by people who are inexperienced in formatting documents. Instead of using styles and correctly sized text boxes, they tend to use soft returns and hard returns to force line breaks. Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore soft returns by default, but it will break a segment in which a hard return occurs. To avoid that, it is a good practice to go through the PowerPoint document and replace all the unnecessary hard returns with soft returns.

PowerPoint files often contain graphics that at first sight look just like text. If there is a whole slide or a part of a slide that has not been imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional, make sure that this is not a graphic or another non-translatable object. To do that, you can right-click that specific area in the open PowerPoint file. If one of the options is either Format Picture or Format Object, chances are that you will not be able to use Déjà Vu X3 Professional for the translation of this.

## MICROSOFT EXCEL 2003 AND BELOW

It is recommended that you use the more versatile Office (Live) filter (see p. 323) for any kind of Excel files. The Office (Live) filter is the default filter for .xls files.

As with Word files, no special procedure is required to translate Excel .xls files. However, you must have Microsoft Excel 97 (or later) installed on your computer.

Because of the way in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional works with Excel files, once a translation is finished and ready to be exported, the original, unaltered .xls file must be in the location from which it was imported. This is essential, since any slight modification to the file may prevent Déjà Vu X3 Professional from being able to export the final translation.

## EXCEL-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## Ignore Red Text in Worksheet Cells

Excel files often contain both translatable information and other information that you do not want to have translated. Instead of having to go through an imported Excel file and manually sorting out the information that needs to be translated, you can open the file in Excel, highlight the cells that do not have to be translated, and paint them red by right-clicking and selecting Format Cells> Font> Color.

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{7}{|c|}{Format Cells} \& ? \& \(\times\) \\
\hline Number \& Alignment \& Font \& Border \& Fill \& Protection \& \& \& \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Font:} \& Font style: \& \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Size:} \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{Arial} \& Regular \& \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{10} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Th AR HERMANN \\
T AR JULIAN \\
T Arabic Transparent \\
Thabic Typesetting \\
T Architext \\
TArial
\end{tabular}} \& \& \&  \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Regular \\
Italic \\
Bold \\
Bold Italic
\end{tabular} \& \begin{tabular}{|l|l|}
\hline 8 \\
9 \\
\hline 10 \\
11 \\
12 \\
14 \\
\hline
\end{tabular} \& \& \(\wedge\)

$\checkmark$ <br>
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{$\underline{\text { Underline: }}$} \& \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Color:} <br>
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{None} \& $\checkmark$ \& \& \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{$\square$ Normal font} <br>
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Effects
Strikethrough
Superscript
Subscript} \& \& \& \& Preview \& \& \& <br>
\hline \multicolumn{9}{|l|}{This is a TrueType font. The same font will be used on both your printer and your screen.} <br>
\hline \& \& \& \& \& \& \& \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will now ignore text in these cells when it imports the file. When the file has been translated and exported, you can remove the red formatting.
 Tips and Tricks with Excel

It is not possible to join lines in Excel files between segments. However, you will be able to join two segments that originate from the same cell.

In situations where a target column has to be added to a source column (rather than overwriting the existing source), you can duplicate the source column within Excel and paint the first of the columns red. If you then enable Ignore Red Text in Worksheet Cells during the import into Déjà Vu X3 Professional, the first column will not be imported and thus not be changed, and the second column will be imported and translated.

## MICROSOFT OFFICE 2007 AND ABOVE (OPEN XML)



It is recommended that you use the more versatile Office (Live) filter (see p. 323) for any kind of Office files. The Office (Live) filter is the default filter for Word, PowerPoint or Excel files.

The formats between MS Office 2003 and later versions have dramatically changed. Whether it is Excel, PowerPoint or Word documents or templates, they are all based on XML and can all be processed with one filter. The supported file extensions include DOCM, DOCX, DOTM, DOTX, POTM, POTX, PPTM, PPTX, XLSM, XLSX, XLTM and XLTX.

## MS OFFICE 2007/2010-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS

| Properties |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\square$ Import Options |  |  |
| Filter | Microsoft Office 2007/2010 Open XML | $\cdots$ |
| Prevent Segmentation | 「 |  |
| Ignore Hidden Text in Documents | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Field Results | $\sqrt{V}$ |  |
| Non-translatable Notes | + \# @ A |  |
| Ignore Red Text in Worksheet Cells | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Master Slides | $\sqrt{V}$ |  |
| Ignore Slide Notes | $\checkmark$ |  |
| Process Embedded HTML | ■ |  |
| Ignore Regex Matches |  |  |
| Ignore Document Properties | $\checkmark$ |  |
| Ignore Embedded Objects | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Run CodeZapper | $\Gamma$ |  |

[^2]The options associated with this filter are partly a combination of the MS Word filter (lgnore Hidden Text in Documents, Ignore Field Results, Non-translatable Notes, Run CodeZapper - see "Word-Specific Import Options" on page 309), the PowerPoint filter (Ignore Master Slides, Ignore Slide Notes - see "PowerPoint-Specific Import Options" on page 314), and the Excel filter (Ignore Red Test in Worksheet Cells - see "Excel-Specific Import Options" on page 316), but there are some powerful options that are only available in this filter.

## Process embedded HTML

It is not uncommon for clients to paste HTML content into Excel files for translation purposes. The Process embedded HTML option allows you to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional convert HTML tags into protected tags for easier and more secure translation.

As a result, this Excel file


## Working with Different File Formats

will be displayed like this in Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

```
English (United States)
*
    {6}A new {7}Start screen{8} that
    makes getting started much easier, by
    providing a visual set of options that can be
    understood even by users with no experience
    with our software.{9}
                            {10}Improved feature {11}
    discoverability{12} through a ribbon interface
    that groups commands in an intuitive manner,
    grouping them by tasks and only showing
    applicable commands in each context.{13}
    {14}A new simplified {15}
    Translate{16} and {17}AutoTranslate{18}
    feature bringing Scan, Lookup, Assemble, fuzzy
    match repair and MT together, giving users
    greater control over which translation resources
    to be used.{19}
```


## Ignore Regex Matches

The option Ignore Regex Matches can be used in any of the Office formats. It allows you to exclude certain text that follows a pattern from the display in Déjà Vu X3 Professional or to convert that text into easily processed and secure tags.

You will need some expertise in writing regular expressions to use that option. You can find a comprehensive tutorial for regular expressions at www.regular-expressions.info. A Déjà Vu X3 Professional-specific tutorial can be found at https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=C2PUtObxsp8.

It you need to enter more than one regular expression statement into the field of the regex option, you will need to isolate each of the statements with (parentheses) and separate them from each other with a pipe character: /.

Here is an example:

> Ignore Regex Matches
(<.+?>)|(\$\$|\{.+?\})

## Ignore Document Properties

This option allows for the import of document properties into Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This is the meta-data about Office documents that's available under File> Info within Office 2010 and above (Office 2007: Office Button> Prepare> Properties).

Document properties in a Office 2013 document:

| Properties * |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Size | 556KB |
| Pages | 1 |
| Words | 11634 |
| Total Editing Time | 5 Minutes |
| Title | The Tool Kit |
| Tags | technical tips |
| Comments | An ongoing document wit... |
| Template | Normal.dotm |
| Status | ongoing |
| Categories | Technology |
| Subject | Specify the subject |
| Hyperlink Base | Add text |
| Company | IWG |

The same properties imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

| English (United States) |
| :--- |
| IWG |
| The Tool Kit |
| technical tips |
| An ongoing document <br> with techincal tips for <br> translation professionals <br> 2014-12-31T06:23:00Z <br> Technology <br> ongoing |

## Ignore Embedded Objects

Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows the processing of embedded Office documents within Office documents as long as they are supported by Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This means that either a Word, Excel or PowerPoint file can contain an embedded Word, Excel or PowerPoint file, which will also be processed and imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional once the "master" file is imported.

## Working with Different File Formats

If you have a copy of Microsoft Office 2007 or above installed on the same computer on which you also have Déjà Vu X3 Professional installed, you will notice that there are additional ribbon tabs in Word, Excel or PowerPoint:

```
FILE HOME Déjà Vu X3
* 图 Check All Objects
:3 Convert All Objects To Office 2007-2013
電 Refresh All Objects
    Embedded Objects
```

These commands have two purposes:

- Check whether there are embedded Office files of the MS Office 2003 and earlier in your file (DOC, XLS, or PPT files) and convert them to the later format (DOCX, XLSX, and PPTX) and
- Reload the image of the embedded file that Word displays once the translation is finished.


## To detect and convert legacy Office files

1 Open your Office document that contains an embedded Office file and click Check All Objects.

2 If there are embedded documents detected, you will be informed about their number and format in the ensuing dialog:

## Déjà Vu X3

The current presentation contains:
Total embedded objects: 1
Legacy Office 2003 objects: 1
Office 2007-2013 objects: 0
Non-processable embedded objects: 0
It is recommended that you use the "Convert All Objects To Office
2007-2013" button to convert the legacy objects into Office 2007-2013
objects so they can be translated with Déjà Vu X3.

3 If there are any documents of the Office 2003 or earlier format among them, you will be advised to perform a conversion.

4 Click Convert All Objects to Office 2007-2013.
5 You will be informed about the successful conversion.

| Déjà Vu X3 |
| :--- |
| 1 legacy Office 2003 embedded objects were converted to the Office |
| 2007-2013 Open XML format. Additional embedded charts may have |
| been converted automatically. |
| The converted presentation was saved to: Presentation1.pptx |
| OK |

6 If you now import the document with the embedded files into Déjà Vu X3 Professional, the content of the embedded files will be extracted.

## To reload the image of the embedded file

Once your translation is finished and you have exported the file with the embedded and translated object, the objects will still appear to be untranslated once you open the original file. The reason for that is that rather than showing the live file, MS Office just shows an image of the (previous and untranslated version of the) file.

1 To exchange the old image with the current one, click Refresh All Objects on the Déjà Vu X3 ribbon tab in MS Office.

2 You will be informed that the embedded object(s) were refreshed.


3 And the image of the embedded object now corresponds to the translated file.
SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS FOR WORD 2007 AND ABOVE
The export options are identical to "Word-Specific Export Options" on page 311.

## MICROSOFT OFFICE (LIVE)

The Microsoft Office (Live) filter is similar to the Microsoft Office 2007/2010 filter (see "Microsoft Office 2007 and above (Open XML)" on page 317) with two major differences and a few minor differences:

- You can process Microsoft Office files of any version (DOC, DOCX, PPT, PPTX, XLS, XLSX files) and most RTF files with it.
- It's the only filter for Office files which the Live preview as well as the WYSIWYG formatting is enabled.
- It allows you to process the text within comments that have been added with the comments function to Excel, PowerPoint and Word files.
- It does not support the features Non-Translatable Notes, Run CodeZapper (the filter uses a different method to suppress unnecessary codes) and Ignore Document Properties (see p. 309, p. 319 and p. 310).

| Properties |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ■ Import Options |  |  |
| Filter | Microsoft Office (Live) | $\checkmark$ |
| Prevent Segmentation | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Hidden Text in Documents | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Field Results | V |  |
| Import Comments | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Red Text in Worksheet Cells | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Master Slides | V |  |
| Ignore Slide Notes | $\checkmark$ |  |
| Process Embedded HTML | V |  |
| Ignore Regex Matches |  |  |
| Ignore Embedded Objects | $\Gamma$ |  |

Project Explorer Properties AutoSearch - Portions

## WYSIWYG (WHAT-YOU-SEE-IS-WHAT-YOU-GET) FORMATTING, LIVE PREVIEW AND IMPORTED COMMENTS

Documents that have been imported with the Microsoft Office (Live) filter will be displayed in the translation grid with the most common formatting (bold, italics, underline, superscript, and subscript) as well as tab characters in actual formatting rather than with the aid of tags.

The corresponding translated segment can have the same formatting (which can be applied with the corresponding icons under Text Formatting on the Home ribbon tab or with keyboard shortcuts-Ctrl + B for bold, Ctrl +I for italics, $\mathrm{CtrI}+\mathrm{U}$ for underline, $\mathrm{Ctrl}+=$ for subscript and Ctrl + + for superscript) but-unlike if and when you solely have to rely on inline tags-does not have to be identical.

Take this imported MS Word file, for instance:


- The formatting of the first segment has been changed from bold to italics.
- The formatting of the second segment has been changed (italics to bold) and added to (superscript in the number).
- The sixth segment contains formatting that cannot be displayed with Déjà Vu X3 Professional's (red font color). So the traditional approach with tags is being used.
- Underneath the translation grid, you can see the Preview pane (which you have to enable under View> Preview) that displays a realtime preview of the document in its original formatting.
- The third segment contains text that is not immediately displayed in the Preview pane because it is a comment that has been imported because the option Import Comments in the Import Options was checked.



## SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS FOR MICROSOFT OFFICE (LIVE)

The export options are identical to "Word-Specific Export Options" on page 311.

## OPENOFFICE AND OPEN DOCUMENT

Déjà Vu X3 Professional supports the files of OpenOffice 1 with the OpenOffice filter. The supported file types include word processing (SXW), spreadsheets (SXC) and presentations (SCI).

Later version of OpenOffice and LibreOffice are supported with the OpenDocument filter. The supported file extensions for this filter include ODC, ODF, ODG, ODI, ODM, ODP, ODS, ODT, OTC, OTF, OTG, OTI, OTP, OTS, OTT.

Tips and Tricks with OpenOffice/LibreOffice files


#### Abstract

If you have used the Record Changes or the Notes function in an OpenOffice document, make sure that you accept all changes and delete all comments before you process the document. Otherwise, you will see the corrected option displayed at the beginning of the document as well as the text of the notes displayed in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.


It's possible to make good use of OpenOffice/LibreOffice's AutoFormat option. It's not possible to add formatting that is not contained in the source documents to your SWX/ODT documents directly within Déjà Vu X3 Professional, but you can enclose words with certain characters (such as these_ for underline and *these* for bold formatting) and use OpenOffice/LibreOffice's AutoFormat feature (Tools > AutoCorrect Options> Options) to apply the desired formatting. Here are the preconfigured AutoFormat options that OpenOffice/LibreOffice offers:


## $\overline{P D F}$

Even though the PDF format is a very common format, it has always presented a lot of challenges for translators since the text is not easily accessible and therefore not easily importable into CAT tools. Like many of its competitors Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers possibilities to process PDF files through third-party tools but it's important to keep in mind that the processing of PDF files is not

## Working with Different File Formats

nearly as smooth as it is with other file formats. Depending on the complexity of the originating PDF file, it is typically necessary to spend time after the translation to format and clean up the resulting DOC file (the PDF file is internally converted to a DOC file). It is therefore always preferable to work in the originating format from which the PDF was created.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers two different internal modules to process PDF files:

- The Aspose PDF converter (see www.aspose.com) and
- The Microsoft Word 2013/365 PDF converter (requires an installation of Microsoft Office 2013/365)


## PDF-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



Project Explorer Properties

## Use PDF converter in Word 2013

The default option for the import of PDF files is the Aspose PDF converter. For many types of PDF files, the Word 2013 might be better suited.

Here is an example. This is a file processed with the Aspose filter:

Za IDVXEditorpdf $\times$

| All Segments | $\checkmark$ Eerman | $\checkmark$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| , Click . |  |  |
| \{173\}3 \{174\} In the $\{175\}$ Open $\{176\}$ dialog, navigate to the location of your project file, |  |  |
| select either $\{177\}$ All Deja Vu X Files \{178\}or $\{179\}$ Projects $\{180\}$, and select the .dvprj |  |  |
| file. |  |  |
| \{181\}4 \{182\}Click \{183\}Open\{184\}. |  |  |
| $5\{18.5\}$ If annlicable. enter the user |  | $\checkmark$ |

Preview

| Click. |
| :--- |
| 3 In the Open dialog, navigate to the location of your project file, |
| select either All Deja Vu X Files or Projects, and select the .dvprj |
| file. |
| 4 Click Open. 5 If applicable, enter the user name and password into the dialog that |
| is displayed. |

And here is the same file processed with the Office 2013 option selected:

Zu IDVXEditor.pdf $\times$

|  | All Segments | $\vee$ German |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| English (United States) | German |  |  |
| Click $\{138\}$. |  |  |  |
| In the Open dialog, navigate to the <br> location of your project file, select either <br> All Deja Vu X Files or Satellite Files, and |  |  |  |
| select the .dvsat file. |  |  |  |
| Click Open. |  |  |  |
| If applicable, enter the user name and <br> password into the dialog that is <br> displayed. |  |  |  |
| Click OK. |  |  |  |



## Working with Different File Formats

You can see that not only the segmentation is better with the Word 2013 option, but, since it internally uses the MS Office (Live) filter (see p. p. 323), the formatting contains actually formatted words (where applicable) rather than tags, plus the Preview feature (see p. 324) displays a much better formatted file.

## If you are unsure which of the two PDF filter options to use, it might be a good idea to import a sample file or two of the files in question and see how they are being processed by Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## Use textboxes for layout

This option is available only if you don't use the Office 2013 option. If selected, it will place the translated text into individual text boxes rather than flowing text. This option is advisable if you are translating a PDF file that originated from a file that made heavy use of textboxes or stories for the purpose of separating different blocks of text.

## MICROSOFT ACCESS

Though the translation of database content has become very important, it still presents a great challenge to translation memory tools.

- Typically, only a small part of the database-often only one field (of many hundred existing ones)—needs to be translated.
- By overwriting the content of the translatable field, relationships may get lost.
- The records may contain a variety of text-including HTML, RTF, and SGML, to only name a few-for which other specified filters are necessary.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional has found creative ways to deal with these challenges, and it supports Access97, 2000 and XP (2002) files.

## ACCESS-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



When you select the Custom field, an ellipsis button appears to the right of that line. If you click that button, the ODBC Import Options dialog appears.


In this dialog, you can see the tables of the database in question (under Tables), the fields or columns in each of the tables (under Columns), and you can see samples of the content of the fields on the right side of the dialog. By default, all fields are selected as non-translatable; indeed, in this example, only one field, "s_content," needs to be translated.

## Working with Different File Formats

By selecting that field, checking the Translate check box, specifying the type of text that needs to be translated (in this example Plain Text), and specifying that the translation should be sent to the field "t_content" under Send translation to field, you can easily set up the translation of the relevant content of this database.


For options to define the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

## ADOBE FRAMEMAKER

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes support for Adobe FrameMaker 5 and above MIF files.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional cannot import FrameMaker binary FM files; if you have an FM file that you want to translate in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you must convert it to MIF format.

## To convert an FM file to MIF format

1 Open the file you want to convert in Adobe FrameMaker 5 and above.
2 On the File menu, click Save As.
3 The Save Document dialog appears.


4 Select the path you want to save the document to.
5 Click the Save as type dropdown list and select MIF (*.mif).

If available, you should save as a MIF 10.0 or above rather than a MIF 7.0 file, since only the former is fully Unicode compliant.

6 Click Save.


If you do not own a copy of FrameMaker, you should ask your client to send FrameMaker files in MIF format.

## FRAMEMAKER-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## Exposable Markers

The default setting for exposable markers is 2 (index markers). This is a setting that you probably do not want to change, as index markers usually are the only translatable markers.

## Ignore Variable Definitions

If checked, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all variable definitions, such as the book title.

## Ignore Automatic Numbering

If checked, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all automatically generated automatic numbering information, such as Section 1.1.1.1 or Table 1.1.1.1.

## Ignore Cross-Reference Definitions

If checked, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all automatically generated cross-reference format texts, such as See XX on page $X X$, etc.

## Ignore Text on Master Page

If checked, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all text on the master page, including all nonvariable information in the header and footer.

## Convert Hard Spaces to Soft Spaces

If checked, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will convert all non-breaking spaces (inserted into the FrameMaker document with the key combination Ctrl+Space) to regular spaces. If unchecked, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will embed all non-breaking spaces with a tag. Generally, this option should be enabled.

## FONT MAPPING

It may be necessary to change the fonts for translations into languages that use a completely different font system from your source language (i.e., from English to Chinese, or from Japanese to German).

To access the MIF Font Mapping tab, select Project> Properties> MIF Font Mapping.


You can now see a list of all fonts and their properties used in the FrameMaker files within your project.

To make changes to the individual fonts, select a different font by clicking the down arrow to the right of the Map to row and making the other appropriate changes in each of the other rows (Angle: regular or italic; Weight: regular or bold; Variant: regular, oblique, narrow, or condensed; Size; and-in the case of Japanese-Tsume: to move a character closer to the next).

When you are done with your changes, click Apply and/or OK.
You can also change the fonts globally by selecting Global Replacement and selecting a different font by clicking the down arrow to the right of the Map to row in the Global Font Replacement dialog.

## Working with Different File Formats

By using the up and down arrows to the right of the Size delta rows, you can make proportional adjustments to the size of the fonts.


## FRAMEMAKER-SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS

When you export a FrameMaker document, you will be presented with the following filter-specific options:


Export source comments as conditional text-allows the export of source comments to the DVXSourceComments condition.

Export target comments as conditional text-allows the export of target comments to the DVXTargetComments condition.

Highlight text in exported files-allows the highlighting of text according to the translation status in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Selecting the Highlight text option activates two more options:
Highlight options-lets you access a dialog that allows you to select what kind of rows should be highlighted in what manner.

Highlight order of preference-lets you choose whether rows with Translation Status (pending, locked, etc.) or Match Type (exact, fuzzy, assembled, etc.) should take preference.

Clicking on the file selector button on the Highlight options row (the file selector only becomes activated when you actually select the row) brings up the Segment Highlighting Options dialog.

Clicking Add lets you select individual formatting options (including any combinations of bold, italics, underline, strikethrough, or text color) for as many different Segment Types as you like.


When you are done with your selection, click OK.

Assuming that the FrameMaker file in the following Déjà Vu X3 Professional project had one pending line and one comment-

| English (United States) | German | $\wedge$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| , This is a sample | ? ! Dies ist ein\| Beispielsatz. |  |
| I $\{1289\}$ waited $\{1290\}$ for 8 hours. | Pending <br> Not sure about this. Please check. <br> Last Modified: $1 / 23 / 20151: 21: 40$ PM |  |
| I \{1291\}waited\{1292\} for 16 hours. | Ich habe 16 Stunden $\{1291\}$ gewartet $\{1292\}$. |  |
| I \{1293\}waited\{1294\} for 24 hours. | Ich habe 24 Stunden $\{1293\}$ gewartet \{1294\}. | $\checkmark$ |

—and the user chooses to display target comments in FrameMaker and highlight pending rows in bright magenta, the exported file would look like this:


You can choose to display or hide conditions in FrameMaker with the command Special> Conditional Text> Show/Hide Conditional Text.

Tips and Tricks with FrameMaker

If all files of your FrameMaker book follow one or possibly two sets of formats, you can avoid a large amount of repetition in your project by doing the following: Uncheck all the special "Ignore" options for one representative file and check them for all other files. Once you have exported all of your files, you can import the formats of the representative file to all other files (in FrameMaker, select, File> Import> Formats).

Make sure that your FrameMaker files do not contain any change bars (markers that indicate changes to the file). To delete existing change bars, select Format> Document> Change Bars> Clear All Change Bars.

## ADOBE PAGEMAKER

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes support for Adobe PageMaker 6.5 and 7 files.
To process Adobe PageMaker documents, you must first save the text you want to translate as a "tagged text" file.

## To export a story

1 Open the file you want to process in PageMaker.
2 In Layout view, click anywhere on the story you want to export.
3 Select Edit> Edit Story.
4 The story appears as editable text.

## 5 Select File> Export> Text.

## Working with Different File Formats

6 The Export Document dialog appears.


7 Select the correct export location.
8 Accept the default name or enter a name for the export file.
9 Click the Save as type dropdown list and select Tagged text.
10 Make sure the options Entire story and Export tags are selected.
11 Click Save.
You can either repeat this procedure for each text chain (which constitutes a story) in the PageMaker document, or you can combine and export all stories within one document.

## To combine and export stories

1 Open the PageMaker document from which you want to combine and export stories.
2 Select File> Save As.
3 Save the document as A copy in 6.0 format (PageMaker 7: A copy in 6.5 format).
4 Open a new PageMaker publication by selecting File $>$ New.

5 In the Document Setup dialog, adjust the settings to match the settings from the original.


6 Select File $>$ Place, select the formerly saved document, and then click OK.
7 The Place PageMaker Stories dialog appears, listing every story in the publication in the order in which they were placed.

| \% PageMaker 6.0 Story Importer, v3.1 | x |
| :---: | :---: |
| Select stories to place as one: | OK |
| RP-8531 (3/02) <br> Standard Insurance Company <br> Retirement Plans PGA Fax: (503) 321-799 <br> Retirement Plan Withdrawal Request (LA)]F <br> Plan Administrator: Complete top section a <br> (A) AMOUNT REQUESTED <br> (F) PLAN ADMINISTRATOR AUTHORIZA <br> Participant Marital Status: \& Single X Marr <br> PLAN ADMINISTRATOR OR DESIGNATE <br> PLAN NAME: CONTRACT NO.: IIPARTICIF <br> Request is for: <br> $\times \$ . \quad$ or Maximum. If this dc | Cancel |
| List only stories over 1 characters long. | Relist |

8 If necessary, enter 1 into the characters field to include all stories and click Relist.
9 Click Select All to combine all stories in the document, or hold down the Shift key while clicking on the stories you want to combine, and then click OK.

10 The pointer changes to a loaded icon ( $\sqrt{(\pi)}$ ).
11 Click the loaded icon. All the stories are pasted into the new document as one story.

12 To export this story into a text file, see "To export a story" on page 338.


> This procedure will not copy any non-text items (such as graphics) into the new document, so you will have to either manually paste those into the new document or revert to exporting each story individually in the old document.

When you have imported, translated, and exported the tagged TXT file in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you have to replace the text into the PageMaker document.

## To re-import the story

1 Make a copy of the original file from which you exported the tagged text file.
2 Open the copy in PageMaker.
3 In Layout view, click anywhere on the original story you want to replace.
4 On the Edit menu, click Edit story.
5 On the File menu, click Place.
6 The Import to Story Editor dialog appears.


7 Select the TXT file which Déjà Vu X3 Professional has exported (the one containing the final translation).

8 Make sure that the following options are selected:

- In the Place option group: Replacing entire story.
- In the Options option group: Retain format, Convert quotes, and Read tags.

9 Click Open.
10 The translation is being imported.

## Encoding

For general options to define the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

Because PageMaker does not support Unicode, none of the Unicode code pages is offered. If you use the default encoding option, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select the code page that is used in the file (import) or select one according to the target language (export).

## Tips and Tricks with PageMaker

PageMaker files are often delivered in Mac format. Though it is usually no problem to open these files on a PC, your client may not want you to convert these files to PC files. To avoid problems with special characters in the original or translated TXT files, you will have to change the code page of the tagged file between Mac and Windows. Do this by selecting a Mac code page during the import and export processes.

Double-byte PageMaker files (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) can only be opened and processed on a native (Chinese, Japanese, or Korean) version of PageMaker.

## QUARKXPRESS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes support for QuarkXPress 4 and higher.
To process QuarkXPress documents, you must first save the text you want to translate as an XPress Tag file.

## To export text as an XTG file

1 Open the file you want to process in QuarkXPress.

## Working with Different File Formats


3 Click the text box that contains the beginning of the text chain you want to export.
4 Select File> Save Text.
5 The Save Text dialog appears.


6 Select the correct export location.
7 Enter a name for the export file.
8 Click the Save as type dropdown list and select XPress Tags.
9 Make sure the option Entire Story is selected.
10 Click Save.

> For each text chain (which constitutes a story) in the XPress document, you will have to repeat this procedure because QuarkXPress does not provide an automated way of exporting all the stories together.

After you have imported, translated, and exported the .xtg file in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you have to replace the text into the QuarkXPress document.

## To re-import the XTG file

1 Make a copy of the original file from which you exported the .xtg file.
2 Open the copy in QuarkXPress.
3 Click the text box containing the beginning of the story you exported.

## 4 Select File> Get Text.

5 The Get Text dialog appears.


6 Select the XTG file which Déjà Vu X3 Professional has exported (the one containing the final translation).

7 Make sure that the Include Style Sheets option is selected.
8 Click Open.
9 The translation is being imported.

## Encoding

For general options to define the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

## Working with Different File Formats

As QuarkXPress before version 7 did not support Unicode, none of the Unicode code pages are offered for those versions. If you use the default encoding option, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select the code page which is used in the file (import) or select one according to the target language (export).

## Tips and Tricks with QuarkXPress

For jobs that contain a large number of stories, we recommend that you obtain a thirds-party tool.
CopyFlow Gold for Quark exports text from all the stories in the document to a single TTG file, a format that can be read by the XTG filter (for more information, see napsys.com). Presently CopyFlow only supports Quark files up to version 9.

Another third party product, ex TranslationFilter by CoDesCo (see www.codesco.com/en/extranslationfilter:html), converts Quark files into XLIFF files that then can be processed in Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This product also supports Quark 10 and above.

## INDESIGN

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes support for various versions of InDesign with different filters

- InDesign 2 and CS with the Adobe InDesign Tagged Text filter
- InDesign CS2 through CS4 with the Adobe InDesign INX filter
- InDesign CS4 and higher with the Adobe InDesign IDML filter


## INDESIGN 2 AND CS

To process Adobe InDesign documents, you must first save the text you want to translate as a "tagged text" file.

To export a story
1 Open the file you want to process in InDesign.
2 Select the Type tool ( $\mathbf{T}$ ) and click in the story you want to export.
3 Select File> Export.

4 The Export dialog appears.


5 Specify a name and location for the exported story, and select Adobe InDesign Tagged Text under Save as Type.

6 Click Save.
7 The Adobe InDesign Tagged Text Export Options dialog appears.


8 Select Verbose under Tag Form and the correct encoding under Encoding.

Make sure that you select Unicode if you are translating into or from any non-Western language.

## 9 Click OK.

When you have imported, translated, and exported the tagged .txt file in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you have to replace the text into the InDesign document.

## To re-import the story

1 Open the .indd file in InDesign.
2 Select the Type tool ( T ) and click in the story you want to import.
3 Select File> Place.
4 The Place dialog appears.


5 Select Convert Quotes, Retain Format, and Replace Selected Items and navigate to the location of your translated file.

6 Select the file and click Open.
7 The translation is being imported.

## Encoding

For general options to define the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

There is no need to define a code page for the import because Déjà Vu X3 Professional will take that information from the header of each InDesign file. The possible export code pages include ANSII, ASCII, Unicode, ShiftIIS, and Big5. If you use the default encoding option, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select the code page according to the target language (export).

## INDESIGN CS2 THROUGH CS4

Starting with InDesign CS2, Adobe introduced the exchange format INX, which is XML-based and allows you to export all stories into one file. To save an InDesign .indd file as an inx file, select File> Export in InDesign, select InDesign Interchange under Save as Type, and save the file in an appropriate location under Save as Type.


Once the translation is finished, and the .inx file exported out of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you can open it up in InDesign with the command File> Open and save as a .indd file.

## INDESIGN CS4 AND HIGHER

Starting with InDesign CS4, Adobe introduced yet another exchange format. It's called IDML and allows for an even more seamless conversion between different tools, including CAT tools.

The IDML filter supports the same WYSIWYG capabilities as the MS Office (Live) filter does, though it does not support the Live Preview with full formatting (see p. 323).

To save an InDesign .indd file as an .idml file, select File> Export in InDesign, select InDesign Markup under Save as Type and save the file in an appropriate location under Save as Type.


Once the translation is finished, and the .idml file is exported out of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you can open it up in InDesign with the command File> Open and save it as an .indd file.

## IDML-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## Ignore Locked Text Frames

You can lock specific text frames within InDesign (select Object> Lock) and prevent the import into Déjà Vu X3 Professional and the translation of certain parts of the InDesign document with the help of this option. This is particularly helpful when working with multilingual documents.

## Ignore Line Breaks

This option prevents the break of a segment if the author of an InDesign document used soft or hard returns for line breaks in the middle of sentences.

## INTERLEAF/QUICKSILVER

Déjà Vu X3 Professional can process Interleaf/QuickSilver ASCII files exported with Interleaf 6 or later. Binary Interleaf/Quicksilver files are not supported, so make sure that you save the Interleaf/ QuickSilver documents as ASCII, or ask your client to do so if you do not own a copy of Interleaf/ QuickSilver.

## To save an Interleaf/QuickSilver document in ASCII format

1 Open the document in Interleaf/QuickSilver.
2 On the File menu, click Save As.
3 The Save As dialog appears.


4 Select the correct folder and enter the name of the file you want to save to.
5 Click the Save as type dropdown list and select ASCII (*.doc).
6 Click Save.
INTERLEAF/QUICKSILVER-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS

| Properties |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\boxminus$ Import Options |  |
| Filter | Interleaf ASCII |
| Prevent Segmentation | $\square$ |
| Encoding | (Default) |
| Ignore Hidden Text in Documents | $\square$ |
| Ignore Text in Neutral Language | $\square$ |
| Ignore Text in Other Languages | $\square$ |
| Ignore Classes |  |
|  |  |

Project Explorer Properties

## Ignore Hidden Text in Document

All components of an Interleaf/QuickSilver document are defined at the beginning of a file. These components include text. The option Ignore Hidden Text in Documents ignores any components that are marked as hidden.

## Ignore Text in Neutral Language

The option Ignore Text in Neutral Language ignores any components with the marker "invariant culture," i.e. a language-neutral ID (127/0x007F).

## Ignore Text in Other Languages

The option Ignore Text in Other Languages ignores any components with a language ID different from the source language of the Déjà Vu X3 Professional project.

## Ignore Classes

The option Ignore Classes allows you to manually enter classes that you want to ignore during the import process. Classes might include common document elements such as body, paragraphs, titles, subheadings, captions, etc.

## TEXT

Déjà Vu X3 Professional can, of course, process plain text files. For general options to define the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

All code pages that are supported by Windows can be selected for the export or import. If none is selected for the import, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will detect the code page in the file or choose the code page best suited for the language in the source file. If no code page is selected for the export, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will choose the best suitable code page for the target language and/or the actual content, with a preference to Unicode (UTF-16).

## HELP CONTENTS

Help content files are simple text files that automatically create the table of contents in a WinHelp file.

View of a Help Contents .cnt file in a text editor:

```
:Base DVHelp.hlp>Main
Front cover=Front_cover
Introduction
What is Déjà Vu?=What_is_D_j_Vu_
Overview of CAT conce\overline{pts=Overview_of_CAT_concepts}\\mp@code{=}
Where does Déjà Vu come into all this?=Where_does_D_j_Vu_come_into_all_this_
Atril and our customers=Atril_and_our_customers
Installation
Installing Déjà Vu=Installing_D_j_Vu
Installing Déjà Vu on a network=Installing_D_j_Vu_on_a_network
The Déjà Vu components
Projects=Projects
Memory databases=Memory_databases
Terminology databases=Terminology_databases
Programs
Déjà Vu Interactive=D_j_Vu_Interactive
Database Maintenance=Database_Maintenance_1
Terminology Maintenance=Terminology_Maintenance_1
Database Conversion Wizard=Database_Conversion_Wizard_1
3 TermWatch=TermWatch_1
```

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore the non-translatable content following the equal signs and the numbers when importing these files.

## HTML AND SCRIPT-BASED FILES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes extended support for HTML and script-based files.

## HTML-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS

| Properties |  | $\square \times$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\boxminus$ Import Options |  |  |
| Filter |  | HTML, ASP, PHP, JSP |
| Prevent Segmentation | $\square$ | - |
| Encoding | (Default) |  |
| Ignore Strings in Scripts | $\Gamma$ |  |
|  |  |  |

Project Explorer Properties

## Ignore Strings in Script

This option controls whether translatable text in scripts such as JavaScript or VBScript should be translated or excluded.


Unless you know that there is no translatable text within any script, you should not enable this option.

## Working with Different File Formats

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will usually be able to separate translatable from non-translatable content in HTML files and display the translatable content correctly. Because of the nature of customizable and regularly re-defined scripting languages, there may be situations where some text is imported that should not be translated. You can choose to copy this text from the source to the target column and possibly lock those rows, but Déjà Vu X3 Professional also allows you to write simple regular expression files that would exclude these lines. For more information on this, see "Creating Customized HTML Import Files" on page 503.


There are a number of advanced options to import HTML files that require the creation of customized import files. You can find more information about that under "Creating Customized HTML Import Files" on page 503.

## HTML-SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS

When you export a file that adheres to the HTML specification, you will be presented with the following filter-specific options:


Encoding—Regardless of the format of the imported file, you can choose to export the files in any of the code pages that are supported by Windows. When exporting the file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will not only change the actual code page but also the corresponding META tag (if applicable).

In the above example of a Thai file, after the export the meta tag will read:
<META http-equiv=Content-Type content="text/html; charset=windows-874">

## $\square^{\circ}$ If no code page is selected, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select a code page suitable to the target language and actual language used, with a preference to the same code page used during the import.

Export special characters as entities-if you select this option, special characters will be exported in the appropriate code (© will, for instance, be exported as \© ).

Export source comments as pop-up text-allows the export of source comments to text in HTML pop-ups.

Export target comments as pop-up text-allows the export of target comments to text in HTML pop-ups.

Highlight text in exported files-allows the highlighting of text according to the translation status in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Selecting the Highlight text option activates two more options:
Highlight options-lets you access a dialog that allows you to select what kind of rows should be highlighted in what manner.

Highlight order of preference-lets you choose whether rows with Translation Status (pending, locked, etc.) or Match Type (exact, fuzzy, assembled, etc.) should take preference.

Clicking on the file selector button on the Highlight options row (the file selector only becomes activated when you actually select the row) brings up the Segment Highlight Options dialog.

## Working with Different File Formats

Clicking Add lets you select individual formatting options (including any combinations of bold, italics, underline, strikethrough, or text color) for as many different Segment Types as you like.


When you are done with your selection, click OK.
Assuming that the HTML file in the following Déjà Vu X3 Professional project had one pending line and one comment-

—and the user chooses to display target comments in HTML and highlight pending rows in bright magenta, the exported file would look like this:


Tips and Tricks with HTML and Script-Based Files

When you translate a website that you have copied to your hard drive, and export it to a different path than the original files, the HTML files will look different than the original files because of missing graphic files. To display the images correctly in the webpages, you will have to copy the image folder(s) to the exact same relative position that they held in the folder structure of the source files (for instance, as a subfolder to the root of the website).

If you translate HTML files and need to open and save them in an application other than Déjà Vu x3 Professional or an Internet browser, make sure that you only open them in a simple text editor, an HTML editor that does not add any additional coding, or the HTML editor the files were originally created in. Otherwise you will run the risk of corrupting the files.

## XML (SGML)

XML stands for Extensible General Markup Language, which is not a file type but a metalanguage used to define markup languages. These definitions are called Document Type Definitions or DTDs. Each set of XML documents has its DTD, which means that-unlike with Word, Excel, or FrameMaker-you will have to teach Déjà Vu X3 Professional how to interpret these files. You can do this by creating a specific XML filter for each XML project you work on. For more information on how to build an SGML/XML filter, see "Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files" on page 379.

## Working with Different File Formats

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes support for all documents that follow the XML standard (this includes SGML files). Because XML is widely used in all kinds of applications of data storage and data exchange, the use of the XML filter goes far beyond the translation of files that have the default SGML, SGM or XML extension.

A good way to determine whether files can be imported with the XML filter is to open the file in question in a text editor and verify that it follows the basic structure of:
$<$ TAG ATTRIBUTE1 = "translatable" ATTRIBUTE2 = "not translatable" $>$ translatable text $</$ TAG $>$

## XML-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



Project Explorer Properties AutoSearch - Portions

## Filter Definition File

In the XML filter, you will have to select a project-specific filter definition file (for information about creating these files, see "Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files" on page 379).

1 When you select the Filter Definition File line, a file selector button ( ... ) appears at the right of the line.

2 Click ... .

3 The Select Name and Location of Filter File dialog appears.


4 Select your filter definition file and click Open.

| Properties | $\square \times$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\square$ Import Options |  |
| Filter | SGML, XML |
| Filter Definition File | C:\ProgramData\ATRIL \Déjà Vu X2\Filters\OpenDocument.dvfit ... |
| Prevent Segmentation | Г |
| Encoding | Unicode (UTF-8) |
| Process Embedded HTML | Г |
| Ignore Regex Matches |  |

Project Explorer Properties

5 You can see that the filter is now selected.
Once you have selected the filter file, the import process is the same as with any other file.
For options to define the code page during import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

## Working with Different File Formats

## Process Embedded HTML

It's very common to have HTML content within an Excel files for translation purposes. The HTML parts of the XML file have the enclosing less than $(<)$ and greater than ( $>$ ) characters for the HTML tags in the form of entities (\< and \>) to differentiate them from HTML tags.

```
    <ProdCat_ID>182</ProdCat_ID>
    <Content_Title>LoadMatch* Circulators</Content_Title>
    <Content_Description>&lt;p&gt;&lt;strong&gt;Performance Data&lt;/strong&gt;&lt;br&gt;
Minimum Fluid Temperature: 40. F (4* C)&lt;br&gt;
Maximum Fluid Temperature Cast Iron: 230
Maximum Fluid Temperature (Model No. LO710): 240 F (115 ' C) &lt;br&gt;
Maximum Fluid Temperature Bronze: 220. F (104* C)&lt;br&gt;
Maximum Working Pressure: 200 PSI&lt;br&gt;
Connection Sizes: 3/4", 1", 1-1/4", 1-1/2" Flanged, 1/2", 3/4" Sweat &lt;br&gt;
&lt;br&gt
&lt;li&gt;Patented design is easily serviced without removing entire unit from system piping.&lt;/li&gt;
lt;li&gt;Unique, "OO" family&amp;nbsp; replaceable cartridge contains all of
the moving parts so you can service it easily instead of replacing the
entire unit.&lt;/li&gt;
&lt;li&gt;Available in cast iron or bronze.&lt;/li&gt;
&lt;li&gt;Compact, low power consumption design is ideal for high efficiency jobs.&lt;/Ii&gt;&lt;/ul&gt;
&lt;p&gt;&lt;br&gt;
&lt;strong&gt;Features&lt;/strong&gt;&lt;br&gt;
```

The Process embedded HTML option allows you to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional convert HTML tags into protected tags for easier and more secure translation.

In the following image, you can see an XML file that was imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional without the option to process embedded HTML selected:

| English (United States) | German | ^ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| </li></ul><br> <strong> <br> Fealtures:</strong><br> <ul> <li> Integral Flow Check (IFC)-- <br> Eliminates In-Line Flow Check, Reduces Installed Cost, Easy to Service</li> <li> Improved Performance vs. In-Line Flow Checks</li> <li>Unique Replaceable Cartridge Design-Field Serviceable</li> <li>Unmatched Reliability-Maintenance Free</li> <li>Quiet, Efficient Operation</li> <li>Direct Drive - Low Power Consumption</li> <li>Standard High Capacity Output</li> <li> Compact Design</li><li>Self Lubricating</li> <li>No Mechanical Seal</li> <li>Cast iron Construction with Flanged Connections</li><br> </ul> |  |  |
| 1/2", $3 / 4^{\prime \prime}$ Sweat<br> <br> The Taco 006-IFC ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ with Integral Flow Check (IFC) is designed for the circulation of hot or chilled water in Open- or closed-loop applications. |  |  |

In the following screenshot, you can see the same file with the option selected. In the Preview pane at the bottom, you can see what the original file looks like:


Preview $\quad$ 品
\<iligt;Patented IFC inside pump casing eliminates separate in-line flow check, reducing installation costs. \&tt;/iisgt;
\⁢ ;i\>Reduced pressure drop of IFC increases flow performance by $260 \%$ over in-line check valves. 8 dt ;/li\>
\<iligt; IFC and unique, "00" family\  replaceable cartridge containing all moving parts enable you to service easily instead of replacing the entire unit. 8 dt ;/lisgt;
\&t;li\>Available in cast iron or bronze construction. Cast iron models now (July, 2005) redesigned with IFC located in the discharge flange for easier identification and simplifed air purging using standard piping and purge valve configuration. \</li\>\</ul\>\<br\>
\⁢strong\>Features \& t;/strong\>: 8 dt ; br \& 8 gt ;
\⁢ul\>
\⁢ ;li\>Integral Flow Check (IFC)-Eliminates In-Line Flow Check, Reduces Installed Cost, Easy to Service\⁢ /li\>
\& lt; ;i\>Improved Performance vs. In-Line Flow Checks\</i\>
\<li\>Unique Replaceable Cartridge Design-Field Serviceable\</iigt;
\&t;;li\>Unmatched Reliability-Maintenance Free\</li\>

\⁢
\<li\>Standard High Capacity Output\</li\>
\⁢iliqt;Compact Desian\⁢ /li\&at;

## Ignore Regex Matches

The option Ignore Regex Matches allows you to exclude certain text that follows a pattern from the display in Déjà Vu X3 Professional or to convert that text into easily processed and secure tags.

You will need some expertise in writing regular expressions to use that option. You can find a comprehensive tutorial for regular expressions at www.regular-expressions.info. A Déjà Vu X3 Professional-specific tutorial can be found at https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=C2PUtObxsp8.

It you need to enter more than one regular expression statement into the field of the regex option, you will need to isolate each of the statements with (parentheses) and separate them from each other with a pipe character: I.

## Here is an example:

## XML-SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS

When you export a file that adheres to the XML specification, you will be presented with the following filter-specific options:


Encoding—Regardless of the format of the imported file, you can choose to export the files in any of the code pages supported by Windows.

If no code page is selected, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will select a code page suitable to the target language and actual language used, with a preference to the same code page used during the import.

Export special characters as entities-If you select this option, special characters will be exported in the appropriate code (© will, for instance, be exported as \© )..

## Tips and Tricks with XML

A good way to determine whether your settings for the XML filter file are correct is to import a few sample files and see whether you are satisfied with the segmentation. If not, determine where the problem occurs, fix the XML filter file and import your files again.

## JAVA PROPERTIES

Java Properties files are simple text files that are used in Java applications.
View of a Java Properties file in a text editor:

```
# English-language strings for the Content Installer screens
contentTitle = Content Installer
reset = Reset
hiRes = <B>High Resolution Video and Illustrations</B\rangle - \
Provides the highest quality images and full-motion video \
for the selected Titles, but requires the most disk space \
and the most time to download when used by clients.
loRes = <B\rangleLow Resolution Video</B\rangle - \
Provides full motion video for the selected Titles \
at a lower resolution which takes less disk space \
to store and less time to download when used by clients.
poster = <B Poster Video</B\rangle - \
Provides still images which illustrate the content \
of the selected Titles. This option takes less disk space \
```

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore the non-translatable content preceding the equal signs as well as all text preceded by the number sign (\#), and it will use an HTML sub-filter to interpret the HTML coding in the file.

## $\overline{\text { RC (RESOURCE TEMPLATE) }}$

RC files (or DLG files) are simple text files that are compiled into binary files such as .exe's and .dll's.

To create an RC file from an .exe or .dll file, you will have to save the file in your development environment as an RC file.

View of an RC file in a text editor:

```
//////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
//
// Dialog
//
IDD_WEBWIZ_SIGNONDLG DIALOGEX 0, 0, 174, 103
STYLE DS_MODALFRAME | DS_CENTER | WS_POPUP | WS_CAPTION | WS_SYSMENU
EXSTYLE WTS EX CONTEXTHELP
CAPTION "WEbWizard Admin Signon"
FONT 8, "MS Sans Serif", 0, 0, Ox1
BEGIN
    RTEXT "Enter &Userid:",IDC_STATIC,15,14,54,8,0,WS_EX_RIGHT
    EDITTEXT IDC_USERID_EDIT,77,13,63,14,ES_UPPERCASE |
    RTEXT "&\overline{Password:",IDC_STATIC,15,34,54,8,0,WS_EX_RIGHT}
    EDITTEXT IDC_PASSWORD_EDIT,77,33,63,14,ES_UPPERCÄSE | ES_PASSWORD |
        ES_\overline{A}UTOHSCROLLL
    RTEXT "&New Password:",IDC_STATIC,15,54,50,8,0,wS_EX_RIGHT
    EDITTEXT IDC_NEWPASSWORD_EDIT,77,52,63,14,ES_UPPERCASE |
        ES_\overline{PASSWORD | ES__AUTOHSCROLL}
    DEFPUSHBUTTON "&S゙ign On",IDOK,29,78,50,14
    PUSHBUTTON "&Cancel",IDCANCEL,92,78,50,14
END
```

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all non-translatable content. This includes everything outside quotation marks, with the exception of the copyright note (which is in quotation marks but should not be translated).

## Tips and Tricks with RC Files

Because the syntax of RC files uses the quotation mark as a functional character, it requires a duplicated quotation mark ("II) for every linguistic quotation mark ("Click on ""Next"" to continue"). To make the translation process easier, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will display every duplicated quotation mark ("III) as a single quotation mark ( ${ }^{(\prime \prime}$ ), and then replace those instances with a required duplicated quotation mark ("III) during the export of the file.

RC files often have a limitation for the length of a string (for instance, a string may not be longer than 255 characters). For these situations, the current record position indicator on the status bar (see p. 54) is very helpful.
$\overline{C / C++/ J A V A}$
$\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{C}++$ and Java files are simple text source files that are compiled into $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{C}++$ and Java applications.

View of a .cpp file in a text editor:

```
    free(pdata); //TAD$$$ 3-24-99
    file.Close();
    AfxMessageBox("NotePad will now be launched to preview and/or print your
configuration. For best results, use <Page Setup> from the <File> tab to set the printer
to Landscape mode before printing.", MB_ICONINFORMATION | MB_OK);
    retval = (int) ShellExecute(NUL\overline{L}, "open", filename, \overline{NULL, NULL, SW_SHOWNORMAL);}
    if (retval <= 32)
    {
        sprintf(buff,"Unable to Launch %s Returned code = %d (%x)", filename, retval,
retval);
            AfxMessageBox(buff, MB_ICONSTOP | MB_OK);
            }
            return TRUE;
        }
        catch (...)
        {
            AfxMessageBox("Error saving file" , MB_ICONSTOP | MB_OK);
        }
        }
        else
        {
        AfxMessageBox("Unable to open file", MB_ICONSTOP | MB_OK);
        }
    }
```

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all non-translatable content. This includes everything outside quotation marks.

File types that are supported by this filter by default include .cpp, .c, .h, and .hpp files.

## C/C++/JAVA-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS

| Properties |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ■ Import Options |  |  |
| Filter | C, C++, Java | $\checkmark$ |
| Prevent Segmentation | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Encoding | Unicode (UTF-8) |  |
| Import Comments | $\Gamma$ |  |
| Ignore Text in Single Quotes | $\Gamma$ |  |


| Project Explorer | Properties |
| :--- | :--- |

## Import Comments

It's possible to add comments into C/C++ or Java files or to "comment out" certain lines of code. In $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{C}++$ the leading characters // are added to the beginning of each line when commenting one or more lines of code, or multiple lines can be commented out using the characters /* */. In Java comments begin with the $/{ }^{* *}$ symbol and end with the */ symbol.

## Working with Different File Formats

Typically text within these lines is not slated for translation. If it does require translation you can activate the Import Comments option.

## Ignore Text in Single Quotes

This option allows you to specify whether you would like to have text in 'single quotes' treated the same as text in "double quotes" or ignored.

## RESX FILES

RESX files are simple XML-based text source files that are used as resource files for .NET applications.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore all non-translatable content.

## RESX-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## Exclude/Lock Strings Heuristically

Outwardly RESX files follow a simple structure: everything surrounded by <value> tags has to be translated. In many cases this rule is more complicated because many of these text strings, while following that basic rule, should in fact not be translated.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses a heuristic system to evaluate which of these segments have to be translated. It allows you to specify whether you would like to have those strings excluded or included, but with the original text copied over and locked to give you a chance to evaluate whether they should in fact not be translated.

The following file has been imported with the Lock feature in place:

| First Name: | $\longrightarrow$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| IbName | 通 IblName |
| System.Windows.Forms.Label, System.Windows.Forms, Version= 1.0.5000.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089 | $\square$ System.Windows.Forms.Label, System.Windows.Forms, Version= 1.0.5000.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089 |
| gbPatientinformation | 3 gbPatientinformation |
| 6 | $\xrightarrow{3} 6$ |
| By Patient Information | $\square$ |
| gbPatientinformation | 3 gbPatientinformation |
| System.Windows.Forms.GroupBox, System.Windows.Forms, Version= 1.0.5000.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089 | $\square$ System.Windows.Forms.GroupBox, System.Windows.Forms, Version= 1.0 .5000 .0 , Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089 |

And here is the same file with the Exclude feature activated:
First Name:
By Patient Information
Search
Last Name:
Patient ID:
Show Al
From:
Results

## YAML FILES

YAML ("YAML Ain't Markup Language") YML files are data serialization files that are used in a large number of programming languages. Following the logic of the YAML architecture, Déjà Vu X3 Professional imports the content that is preceded by a colon. See the following image for an imported YAML file with the original content visible in the Preview pane:


## YAML-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



Project Explorer Properties

## Import Comments

It's possible to add comments into YAML files or to comment out certain lines or even parts of lines of code by preceding them with a hashtag (\#).

Typically this text is not slated for translation. If it does require translation, you can activate the Import Comments option.

## $\overline{G N U ~ G E T T E X T}$

GNU gettext PO and POT files are the translatable language resource files used in the free GNU gettext concept for translating software and documentation (from docbook or XML). GNU gettext is the de-facto standard in many open source projects, and it works with a large variety of programming languages.

PO files are typically translated or pretranslated files, whereas POT files are the translatable templates.

View of a pretranslated POT file in a text editor:

```
#: common/catalog.cpp:506
msgid ""
"Free Software Foundation Copyright does not contain any year. It will not be "
"updated."
msgstr ""
"El copyright de la Free Software Foundation no contine ningún año. No se "
"actualizará."
#: common/catalog.cpp:1743
msgid "loading file"
msgstr "cargando archivo"
#: common/catalog.cpp:2011
msgid "saving file"
msgstr "guardando archivo"
#: common/catalog.cpp:3351
msgid "searching matching message"
msgstr "buscando mensaje coincidente"
#: common/catalog.cpp:3646
msgid "preparing messages for diff"
msgstr "preparando mensajes para diff"
#: common/context.cpp:117
msgid "Corresponding source file not found"
msgstr "No se encontró el mensaje fuente correspondiente"
```

Déjà Vu X3 Professional imports the pretranslated bilingual file that you can now edit and (where applicable) translate. View of the same passage in Déjà Vu X3 Professional:

| English (United States) | Spanish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Free Software Foundation Copyright does not <br> contain any year. It will not be <br> updated. | El copyright de la Free Software Foundation no <br> contine ningún año. No se <br> actualizará. |
| loading file | cargando archivo |
| saving file | guardando archivo |
| searching matching message | buscando mensaje coincidente |
| preparing messages for diff | preparando mensajes para diff |
| Corresponding source file not found | No se encontró el mensaje fuente correspondiente |

When the translation is finished, the file will be exported back into its legal code page, Unicode (UTF-8).

## IBM TRANSLATIONMANAGER/OPENTM2

Déjà Vu X3 Professional can process IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2 untranslated segments files.

## Working with Different File Formats

## To obtain the untranslated segments file for a particular file

1 Run IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2.
2 Locate your folder in TranslationManager's Folder List.
3 Double-click it to open its list of files.
4 Right-click the desired file. Select Analyze.
5 Check the Create file containing untranslated segments box.
6 Click Analyze.

## To translate IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2files

1 Analyze the IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2 documents to obtain the "untranslated segments" files.

2 Import these "untranslated segments" files into a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project.
3 Translate in Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
4 Export the finished translation from Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
5 Import the resulting files into the IBM TM//OpenTM2 translation memory.
6 Re-analyze the IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2 documents. This will yield a fully translated document.

7 Return the IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2 folder to your client. The folder contains all translated documents and a translation memory with all the material you have translated.

It is not possible to split and join segments from IBM TranslationManager/OpenTM2.

To export a translation memory from IBM TM/OpenTM2
1 Display IBM TM/OpenTM2's Translation Memory List.
2 Right-click the desired database. Select Export.
3 Select the External format.
4 Specify the destination file.

## 5 Click Export.

## TRADOS RTF/WORD FILES

To process Trados Workbench files, you need Microsoft Word 97 or later installed on your computer; however, you do not need an installation of Trados.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to import pre-processed Trados Word or RTF files and export them after the translation into the original Trados format.

TRADOS-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS

| Properties |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 日 Import Options | Trados Workbench |
| Filter | $\square$ |
| Prevent Segmentation | $\square$ |
| Ignore Exact Matches | $\square$ |

Project Explorer Properties

## Ignore Exact Matches

This options allows you to not import any exact matches. This is a helpful option if you are specifically instructed by your client not to edit any of the existing exact matches in the Trados file.

Even if you do not select this option, Déjà Vu X3 Professional is still able to interpret the exact and fuzzy match setting from Trados and apply that to its own project:

- View of pre-processed Trados file within Word (note the numbers between the segments that describe the level of fuzziness):

- View of the same file in Déjà Vu X3 Professional (note the indicator bars for the fuzzy and the exact match):


Because of the way in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional works with Trados files, after a translation is finished and ready to be exported, the original, unaltered Trados file must be in the location from which it was imported. This is essential, because any slight modification to the file may prevent Déjà Vu X3 Professional from being able to export the final translation.

Tips and Tricks with Trados RTF/Word Files

Make sure that during the Trados processing, the Trados setting Tools $>$ Translate $>$ Segment Unknown Sentences is checked. Otherwise, not all segments will be imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Because Trados files typically have the extension .doc or .rtf, you should not import Trados files with the Import Wizard unless you have changed the default association for .doc or . Itf files (see "To reconfigure the default relationship between file format and file extension" on page 298). Import Trados files through the Advanced Project Explorer and change the association on an individual file level instead (see "To reconfigure the individual relationship between file format and file extension" on page 302).

It is not possible to split and join segments from a Trados Workbench file.

## TRADOS TAGEDITOR FILES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to import pre-processed Trados TagEditor BIF and TTX files and export them after the translation into the original BIF and TTX formats.

As with Trados Word files (see "Trados RTF/Word Files" on page 370), Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to interpret the exact and fuzzy match setting from Trados and apply that to its own project.

The protected XTranslated or PerfectMach units from the BIF and TTX documents will be imported as guaranteed matches.

## TAGEDITOR-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## ISO Language Mapping

When importing a BIF or TTX file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will recognize the languages that are present in the importable file(s) but will prompt you to map each language extension from the BIF file to one of the languages that are defined within Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

You will notice that in most cases Déjà Vu X3 Professional has already made the correct choice for you.

## TAGEDITOR-SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS

The options under Encoding are the three possible code pages for BIF and TTX files: US-ASCII, Unicode, and Unicode (UTF-8). For more information on the options defining the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

## XLIFF FILES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to import XLIFF files and export them after the translation into the original XLIFF format.

XLIFF is the most widely used exchange format for translation files. Many of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's competitors use this format as an internal format (including Trados Studio with the .sdlxliff format or memoQ with the .mqxliff/.mqxiz formats and WorldServer with the .xlz format) or as an interim exchange format. Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to translate these files within its environment and continue to use them within the environment of other CAT tools.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional recognizes the statuses and the fuzziness information of each of the segments of the XLIFF file and displays it accordingly in its translation grid.


## XLIFF-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## ISO Language Mapping

When importing an XLIFF file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will recognize the languages that are present in the importable file(s) but will prompt you to map each language extension from the BIF file to one of the languages that are defined within Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

You will notice that in most cases, Déjà Vu X3 Professional has already made the correct choice for you.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional also allows you to output its own translation projects as XLIFF files within the Sharing feature. This allows for the translation or review of Déjà Vu X3 projects with competing CAT tools. For more information, see p. 251.

## $\overline{\text { TRANSIT NXT }}$

Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to import pre-processed Transit NXT PPF package files and export them after the translation into the expected delivery format TPF. Déjà Vu X3 Professional will import any number of target languages that the original PPF package contains but will separate them into individual target language TPF packages during export.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional is able to interpret the exact and fuzzy match setting from Star Transit and apply that to its own project.


Should the original TPF package file contain termbase data, it will not be imported into Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## WORDFAST TXML

Wordfast Pro's internal translation format TXML (used through version 3 of Wordfast Pro) can be seamlessly processed with the help of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's TXML filter. The files can be translated, untranslated or partially translated for the import and translation into Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional recognizes the statuses and the fuzziness information of each of the segments of the Wordfast file and displays it accordingly in its translation grid.

## SDLX ITD

SDLX, one of the early translation programs of SDL, is not officially supported anymore by SDL, but its internal translation format ITD is still relatively widely used. Déjà Vu X3 Professional supports the import, translation and export of ITD files with the SDLX ITD filter.


Some ITD files, including those that use format painting or those that are saved out of Trados Studio or other non-SDLX products, might be problematic to process. In those cases, the easiest workaround might be to save the files as TTX or SDLXLIFF files in other applications by SDL. Other workarounds are described right here: http:// en.wikibooks.org/wiki/CAT-Tools/DéjàVu_XIITD_format.

## TMX FILES

You can translate TMX files in Vu X3 Professional. TMX (Translation Memory eXchange) is widely used as an interchange format between different translation memory formats. This means that with this format filter you are able to translate TMX translation memories of any tool that supports this format and apply that translated translation memory in its original, native environment.

Because of the multi-lingual nature of TMX files, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will import source and, where applicable, target(s). You are free to edit or overwrite the target segments.

## TMX-SPECIFIC IMPORT OPTIONS



## ISO anguage Mapping

When importing a TMX file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will recognize the languages that are present in the importable file(s) but will prompt you to map each language extension from the TMX file to one of the languages that are defined within Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

You will notice that in most cases Déjà Vu X3 Professional has already made the correct choice for you.

## TMX-SPECIFIC EXPORT OPTIONS

Because TMX files can have several target languages, Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to export individual bilingual files for every target language in your project, or one TMX file with several target languages.


If you want all target languages in one TMX file, you can leave the selection as presented in the Export Options dialog. If you prefer individual TMX files or any combination of languages, you can select the respective languages and make the appropriate choices under Export each language to a separate file.

The options under Encoding are the three possible code pages for TMX files: US-ASCII, Unicode, and Unicode (UTF-8). For more information on the options defining the code page during export and import, see "Encoding" on page 307.

> If you choose to export more than one target language, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will export the file(s) into a subfolder named according to the source language rather than the usual target language naming convention.

## EBU FILES

Subtitles are stored in subtitle files which contain the text and IN and OUT timecodes for the subtitles, as well as an information block describing the subtitle file. The most common format is the STL format of the EBU (European Broadcast Union).

View of an STL file in an STL editor:


When importing the EBU file, Déjà Vu X3 Workgroup will import all translatable text. To give you the necessary context, Déjà Vu X3 Workgroup will also import all in and out times but it will automatically copy those over to the target, lock them (Iि) and prevent them from being sent to the translation memory ( $)$.

Out: 10:0:9 3

Out: 10:0:9 3
$\qquad$ In: 10:0:9 5

In: 10:0:9 5

## Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files

## CREATING AND MAINTAINING XML FILTER FILES

Unlike other file formats (FrameMaker, Word, Excel, etc.), XML (eXtensible Markup Language) is not a real file format; it's a markup standard for tagging files, and for defining those tags. Since every set of XML files uses a different set of tags, an XML filter must be created for every set of XML files.

Both XML and HTML derive from "SGML" (Standard Generalized Markup Language)—which is also supported with this filter.

SGML defines a standard for creating DTDs (Document Type Definition). For example, the World Wide Consortium (W3C) has DTDs for the various specifications of HTML; this means that HTML is a markup language defined according to SGML rules. You will probably be somewhat familiar with the structure and tags in HTML, so we will use it as an example in our explanations.

## TAGS AND ATTRIBUTES

XML files are text files that encode formatting, layout, and image information using tags. Tags are in the format of:
<TAGNAME ATTRIBUTE1 ="VALUE1" ATTRIBUTE2="VALUE2">
A tag can contain attributes that further define a value of the tag.
Because Déjà Vu X3 Professional does not need to interpret tags and keys, there are only two pieces of information that you must provide:

- Embeddable tags-An embeddable tag is one that can appear in the middle of a segment, and Déjà Vu should not split the segment before or after this tag. For example, the $<\mathrm{B}>$ and $<\mathrm{I}>$ tags in HTML (which specify bold and italic attributes) are embeddable, while the $\langle\mathrm{P}\rangle$ tag (which specifies a paragraph change) is not.
- Extractable text between tags-It is possible to define whether text between certain tags is extractable (default) or not extractable, i.e., not translatable. For example, if text between certain tags always contains dates or numbers that may not need to be translated, you can choose to embed that text.

If you define a text between tags with nested subtags (for example, <tag1> text <tag2> text </tag2></tag1>) as non-extractable, text between the nested subtags will not be extracted either.

However, attributes (see below), are not affected by a choice to not extract text between tags (for example, the at tributetext in: <tag1 attribute="attributetext"> text </ tag1> would be extracted if so defined, even though the text of tag1 may be defined as not extractable).

- Extractable attributes-Certain tags may contain attributes whose values are translatable, and must therefore be extracted. For example, the <IMG> tag in HTML (which inserts an image into the text) has the ALT="[alternate text for the image]" attribute, which specifies the text to display if the browser cannot load the image. This text should be translated, so the attribute is extractable.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers two combinable possibilities for creating an XML filter file:

- from the DTD file
- directly from the XML files

In general, it is advisable to combine the methods to allow for greater accuracy of the XML filter.

## To create an XML filter from XML files

1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.
3 Select the XML Filter button under XML Filter.


You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options.

## Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files

-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click SGML/XML Filter, or select it and click OK.
6 You are prompted to create an XML filter.
7 Click Create, select a folder in which you want to have the XML filter saved, and type a name for the filter.


8 Click Next. The wizard prompts you to either specify a DTD file or to generate the XML filter directly from an XML file.


9 For this exercise we will use an XML file. Click Next.


## Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files

10 Click the Add button.


11 Select your XML file(s) and click Open.


## 12 Click Next.

13 The wizard displays the import progress.


14 Click Close after the import process has finished.
15 The Tags and Attributes tab is displayed.
The newly created XML filter has made the following definitions:

- all the tags of the imported XML file(s) are interpreted as embeddable (by having the $\ldots<>\ldots$ column in the Tags field unchecked),
- all text between tags is defined as extractable (by having the $<>\ldots<>$ column in the Tags field checked), and
- all attributes are defined as embeddable (by not having the $<=\ldots>$ column in the Attributes field checked).


16 You will have to review each of these tags and attributes and decide whether the default setting is appropriate or not. To ease that process, Déjà Vu X3 Professional displays examples from the occurrences of the tags and attributes in the respective file(s) under and to the right of Examples.

- Typically, the vast majority of tags should not be embedded. Below is an example of tags that could be embedded; the ...<>... column in the Tags fields is therefore checked:

- Typically, the majority of text between tags should be extracted. Below are examples of text that should probably not be extracted; the $<>\ldots<>$ column in the Tags field is therefore unchecked:

- Most of the attributes will only contain internal, non-translatable information. Leaving the checkboxes in the $<=$... $>$ column in the Attributes field unchecked ensures that they will not be extracted, i.e., displayed in the Déjà Vu X3 Professional project. For those that should be translated, add a check mark.


17 When you are finished defining the tags and attributes, you can reduce the size of your XML filter by deleting all the examples.


This is especially helpful when you have imported a great number of XML files, which can blow up the size of the filter to several hundred megabytes.

18 Select Home> Delete All Examples.


Other XML-specific options include the deletion of all tags and attributes and all entities. These options are only used on very rare occasions.

19 Select the Entities and Characters tab.


Here you can find definitions of the Begin Tag and the End Tag as well as for the Begin Entity and the End Entity. These settings are the standard settings and typically do not have to be changed.

On this tab you can also find a great number of pre-defined special characters. The definition of each will determine how Déjà Vu X3 Professional will display the character and export it again. The copyright sign (©), for instance, will be displayed as \© in the XML file before and after the translation, but as © in the project file.

20 In the process of generating the XML filter file below, Déjà Vu X3 Professional has detected one character, a y with an accent (ý), that is not in its predefined lists of special characters. With the appropriate Unicode sequence, you can now define how you want this character to be handled.

21 Type the appropriate Unicode sequence into the field to the right of $U+$. The correct character will now be displayed in the adjacent field.


22 Click Add.


## Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files

23 The new entity will now be displayed correctly as ý in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, but as \&yac ; when exported.

To create an XML filter from the DTD file
1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.
3 Select the XML Filter button under XML Filter.


You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options.
-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click SGML/XML Filter, or select it and click OK.
6 You are prompted to create an XML filter.
7 Click Create, select a folder in which you want to have the XML filter saved, and type a name for the filter.

| (4. Create a New XML Filter |
| :--- |
| Where do you want to store your XML filter? |
| In order to create a new XML filter, you need to give it a name and a location where it will be stored. |
| Browse... |

## Creating and Maintaining XML Filter Files

8 Click Next. The wizard prompts you to either specify a DTD file or to generate the XML filter directly from an XML file.


9 For this exercise, we will use an existing DTD file. Click Select and select your DTD file.

| Select Name and Location of Document Type Definition or XML Schema |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Save in: | [1] Atril |  | (3) 0 困 |  |
| 12. | Name |  | Date modified | Type |
| - | 31. article |  | 12/31/2013 5:48 PM | File folder |
| Recent places | 1 AtrilWebsite |  | 12/31/2013 5:48 PM | File folder |
|  | di brochure |  | 12/31/2013 5:48 PM | File folder |
|  | 13 Caterpillar article |  | 12/31/2013 5:48 PM | File folder |
| Desktop | I DVX manual |  | 1/28/2015 9:24 AM | File folder |
| 4 | [1] GSGGuide |  | 12/31/2013 5:47 PM | File folder |
|  | [1] PPT Presnt |  | 12/31/2013 5:47 PM | File folder |
| Libraries | [13 samples |  | 12/31/2013 5:47 PM | File folder |
|  | d5 TeamServer |  | 11/14/2014 5:02 PM | File folder |
|  | [17rados |  | 12/31/2013 5:47 PM | File folder |
| This PC | 13 |  | 12/31/2013 5:47 PM | File folder |
|  | $\checkmark \square$ docbook.dtd |  | 11/24/2009 11:31 ... | DTD File |
|  | < |  |  | > |
|  | File name: | docbook.dtd | $\checkmark$ | Save |
|  | Save as type: | Document Type Definition Files (\%.dd) | d) v | Cancel |

10 Click Save. The wizard displays the current settings.


## 11 Click Next.

12 The wizard prompts you to specify the location of your XML files.


13 Since there is no reason to select any for the purpose of this tutorial click Next.
14 You are informed that the project has been created.

## 15 Click Close.

16 The Tags and Attributes tab is displayed.
The newly created XML filter has made the following definitions:

- most of the tags that are listed in the DTD file are interpreted as extractable (by having the $\ldots<>\ldots$ column in the Tags fields unchecked),
- all text between tags is defined as extractable (by having the $<>\ldots<>$ column in the Tags field checked), and
- all attributes are defined as extractable (by having the $<=\ldots>$ column in the Attributes field checked).


17 You can now choose to review each of these tags and attributes and decide whether the default setting is appropriate or not.


To ease this process, it is advisable to combine the DTD import with the import of some representative SGML/XML files. Déjà Vu X3 Professional will then display examples from the occurrences of the tags and attributes in the respective file(s) under and to the right of Examples. For information on how to import SGML/XML files, see "To create an XML filter from XML files" on page 380.

For further information on how to decide how to treat the different tags and attributes, see p . 385.

## To add data to the XML filter

1 If you want to add data at a later point from an existing XML filter or other XML files/DTDs, you can do that by selecting External Data> XML Files (or: XML DTD; or: Déjà Vu X3 Filter).


2 Select the XML file/DTD or the filter file and click Open.
3 The new data will be imported into your existing filter.

## THE LEXICON

If you are not familiar with Déjà Vu's lexicon concept, get ready for something completely different and new.

You probably have a relatively good understanding of how the termbase and the translation memory work. Both are project-unspecific, external databases that contain segments, phrases, and terms from a large variety of subjects, clients, and projects. While the translation memory is primarily used for segment matching, the termbase provides the individual components of a segment when no match is found in the translation memory.

So how does the lexicon fit in?
The project's lexicon is a list of all the source language words or phrases present in the project-in other words, an index of all terms and phrases. Once you have created this index, you can translate the terms that seem relevant to you, batch delete all other terms (for instance, terms like "the" or "to" in the image below), and Déjà Vu X3 Professional will use what remains as the primary glossary for your project.


While creating this index, the lexicon also provides you with the number of occurrences of the individual terms or segments (see the Freq column in the image above), thus giving you a pretty good idea of what terms are central to your project. And even though the same terms may reside in your termbase, chances are that there will be several translations for many terms in the database. The word "cat," for instance, could be a feline animal, a piece of heavy equipment, or "computer-assisted translation." Each of these meanings will have a different translation in different
languages, making it difficult for Déjà Vu X3 Professional to know which one to choose over the other. By providing the one correct translation in the project-specific internal lexicon, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will always choose that over any other translation.

> Clients will often ask you to provide them with a glossary for a project you've translated for them; this will help them keep a record of the terminology used, ensuring that the same terminology is used in future projects. With Déja Vu x3 Professional, creating a glossary for your client is as simple as exporting the lexicon to a text file.

## WORKING WITH THE LEXICON

You can access the different functions and aspects of the lexicon through the Lexicon menu.
For information on how to create and translate a lexicon and how to remove rows from a lexicon, please see "Generating the Lexicon" on page 96.

## To change the lexicon sorting

As with normal files in a project, you can change the order in which the lexicon entries appear.
1 Click the column header of the source language in the translation grid.

```
Words Freq English (United States) German
```

2 The Sort Lexicon dialog appears.


3 You can sort alphabetically, by number of words, by frequency, or by any combination of the three in either descending or ascending order.


You will generally want to choose the settings shown in the image above.

## 4 Click OK.

## To manually add entries to the lexicon

1 If you want to add a selection, select the corresponding portions in the source and target cells of the translation grid.

2 On the Home ribbon tab, click Add to Lexicon.
-Or-
Press F10.
3 At the bottom of the screen, you will be able to see: Pair added to the Lexicon.

> There could be two reasons why you may want to add to the lexicon and not to the termbase. Because Déjà Vu X3 Professional treats the lexicon as the most relevant database in its assemble processes, it is helpful to add to the lexicon as you translate. This will overwrite anything you may have in the project-unspecific termbase.
> Furthermore, there are entries that are so project-specific that you may not want to have them in your termbase, but they may be very helpful in the lexicon.

To modify or delete lexicon entries as you translate
See "To modify database records in the AutoSearch window" on page 182

## RESOLVING THE LEXICON WITH THE DATABASES

After the lexicon has been built and you have added and removed those entries you considered necessary, you should translate it. You can do this manually, but you can also decide to use the content in your databases.

The resolve options are also available during the lexicon build process (see "To create the lexicon" on page 96).

To resolve the lexicon with the translation memory(s)
1 Select Lexicon>Resolve> Resolve with Translation Memory.
2 The Resolve Lexicon dialog appears and shows how many entries have been processed.


## This process is comparable to a pretranslation; i.e., it finds both exact and fuzzy matches in the translation memory.

To resolve the lexicon with the termbase(s)
1 Select Lexicon> Resolve with Termbase.
2 The Resolve Lexicon dialog appears and shows how many entries have been processed.


To resolve the lexicon with Deep Miner Statistical Extraction
1 To apply subsegements that are derived from your translation memory(s) through the DeepMiner extraction process, select Lexicon>Resolve> Resolve with Deep Miner Statistical Extraction.

2 The Resolve Lexicon dialog appears and shows how many entries have been processed.


A/l three of the resolve processes are done with the currently selected target language. If there is more than one language in the project, you can choose which one to display by selecting a language from the Language Selector (see "The Language Selector" on page 54).

It is advisable to check the translations generated by the "resolve" procedures.

## SENDING THE LEXICON TO A DATABASE

After expanding, translating, and correcting the lexicon, you can send it to the termbase or the translation memory so that the data in the lexicon will also be available for later projects.

To send the lexicon to the translation memory
1 If you only want to send a portion of the lexicon, select the respective records (for more information on how to select records, see "Selecting Segments" on page 63).

2 Select Lexicon> Add to TM.

3 The Send Lexicon to Translation Memory dialog appears.

| Send Lexicon to Translation Memory | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Scope |  |
| Language: All target languages | $\checkmark$ |
| $\square$ Limit to current view |  |
| Selection |  |
| $\checkmark$ Confirmed Segments |  |
| $\checkmark$ Unmarked Manual Translations |  |
| $\square$ Locked Segments |  |
| $\square$ Pending Segments |  |
| $\square$ Exact Matches |  |
| $\square$ Guaranteed Matches |  |
| $\square$ Fuzzy Matches |  |
| $\square$ Assembled Segments |  |
| $\square$ Machine Translated Segments |  |
| Miscellaneous |  |
| $\square$ Delete all pairs previously sent from this project |  |
| OK | Cancel |

4 Select whether you want to send the Current language or All target languages, any rows with a status other than the default options Confirmed Segments or Unmarked Manual Translations, and whether you want to send all of the lexicon or only a previously selected subset.

## 5 Click OK.

6 At the bottom of the dialog, you will be able to see how many entries have been sent.

## 7 Click Close.

## To send the lexicon to the termbase

1 If you only want to send a portion of the lexicon, select the respective records (for more information on how to select records, see "Selecting Segments" on page 63).

2 Select Lexicon> Add to Termbase.

3 The Send Lexicon to Termbase dialog appears.

| Send Lexicon to Termbase |
| :--- |
| Scope |
| Language: $\quad$ All target languages |
| $\square$ Limit to current view |
| Selection |
| $\checkmark$ Confirmed Segments |
| $\checkmark$ Unmarked Manual Translations |
| $\square$ Locked Segments |
| $\square$ Pending Segments |
| $\square$ Exact Matches |
| $\square$ Guaranteed Matches |
| $\square$ Fuzzy Matches |
| $\square$ Assembled Segments |
| $\square$ Machine Translated Segments |
| Miscellaneous |
| $\square$ Delete all pairs previously sent from this project |
|  |

4 Select whether you want to send the Current language or All target languages, any rows with a status other than the default options Confirmed Segments or Unmarked Manual Translations, and whether you want to send all of the lexicon or only a previously selected subset.

## 5 Click OK.

6 At the bottom of the dialog, you will be able to see how many entries have been sent.
7 Click Close.

## EXPORTING THE LEXICON

Once you have processed the lexicon, you may want to export it to send it to your client, to have it translated outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, or to import it into another Déjà Vu project.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional can create a text or an Excel file with the lexicon entries from the source language and any number of target languages.

## To export the lexicon

1 In an open project with an existing lexicon, select Lexicon> Export> Export Text File (or: Export Excel Spreadsheet).
-Or-
Right-click on the lexicon icon and select Export> Export Text File (or: Export Excel Spreadsheet).

2 For this example, we are going to select Export Text File.
3 Select Next, choose the folder where the file is supposed to be saved, name the file, and select Save.

4 The wizard displays the current settings to you.

| E. Wal Lexicon Export Wizard |
| :--- |
| Specify File Name and Location |
| Click Select to select the name and location of the text file you want to import into the current Project |
| Lexicon. |
| C:IPackagesILexExport.tot |
| Select... |

## The Lexicon

5 Select Next and choose the target languages you are intending to export.


6 Select Next and choose whether you want to export only the currently selected subset of the lexicon (if applicable).

7 Select Next and choose how the records should be separated from each other (Delimiter), whether you want column headings in the exported file (First Segment Contains Field

Names), and the codepage. Because one of our export languages is a non-Western language-Greek- Unicode may be a good choice as a codepage.

## You will not be presented with these choices if you use Excel as an export format.



8 Click Next. After the export process is finished, the wizard displays the number of exported records.


## 9 Select Close.

## PREPARING A LEXICON FOR TRANSLATION OUTSIDE OF DÉJÀ VU X3 <br> PROFESSIONAL

If you are planning to prepare a lexicon for translation outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, you can follow these steps.

1 Determine which terms or phrase are helpful, copy them over from source to target, and select the desired rows.

2 On the Insert ribbon tab, select Populate> Populate Current Segment.
-Or-

Press F5.


You can also copy the content of several rows into the target with this command by selecting the desired rows in the selection mode (see "Selecting Segments in the
Selection Mode" on page 63).

3 Select Lexicon> Remove Lexicon.

4 The Remove lexicon rows dialog appears.


5 Select All entries with empty targets.
6 Click OK.
7 You can now export the remaining entries into a text or Excel file (see "Exporting the Lexicon" on page 401), translate the file outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional by overwriting the target segments and, once the translation is finished, re-import the file into the lexicon.

## IMPORTING INTO THE LEXICON

The option to import a lexicon can prove to be helpful in a variety of situations, including the following:

- the lexicon has been translated, edited, or proofread outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional and needs to be reimported into the project,
- you would like to transfer the lexicon from an earlier project to the current project, or
- a project-specific glossary has to be imported into the project's lexicon.

The last item is arguably the most important one. As mentioned before, the lexicon is used as the primary glossary for the project, so it is very helpful to import a projectspecific glossary into the lexicon rather than the generic termbase.

## To import an external file into the lexicon

1 In an open project with or without an existing lexicon, select File> Import> Lexicon.

With an existing lexicon，right－click on the lexicon icon and select Import．

| FILE HOME | PROJECT | LEXICON | INSERT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $=2$ | $02$ |
| Create Remove <br> Lexicon Lexicon | Import Export | Resolve | to Add base to TM |
| Manage | 固䍚 Import Text File．．． <br> （4）Import Access Database．．． <br> 圂 Import ODBC Database．．． <br> 【 Import Excel Spreadsheet．．． |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

2 You have the following options for a format to import from：
－Text file
－Access database
－ODBC database（only available in the Workgroup edition）
－Excel spreadsheet
3 For this example we are going to select Import Excel Spreadsheet．
4 Choose the folder where the file is located，name the file，and select Save．
5 The wizard displays the current settings to you．
Specify File Name and Location
Click Select to select the name and location of the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet you want to import into
the current Project Lexicon．
C：\Users\JostlDocuments\Deja Vu Files\Glossaryinovellglossary．xls

6 Select Next and select whether the First Row Contains Field Names.


7 Select Next, specify which of the available fields needs to be imported, and map it to the appropriate language and code page.


8 Select Next and choose whether you want the entries in the glossary to overwrite any existing similar entries in the current lexicon and whether you want to recalculate the frequencies (i.e., add the existing number of occurrences to the one in the new glossary).

| Specify import options |
| :--- |
| Use the options below to specify whether or not you want to overwrite existing Lexicon entries, and |
| whether or not you want to recalculate the Lexicon entry frequencies after importing. |
| $\square$ Qverwrite existing entries <br> $\square$ Recalculate frequencies |

9 Click Next. After the import process is finished, the wizard displays the number of imported records.

| The wizard successfully imported 772 segments. | $-\quad \times \quad \times$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Texicon Import Wizard |  |

10 Click Close. If you now open the lexicon in your project, you will be able to see the imported entries.


## REATING AND MAINTAINING TRANSLATION MEMORIES

TRANSLATION MEMORY INTERFACE


The translation exit memory interface consists of a number of elements.

- Source Language - though you can only view one source language at a time, the multilingual nature of Déjà Vu X3 Professional's translation memories makes it possible
to select a different source language from the Source Language dropdown list and have the present source language become a target language:

- Target Language-allows you to view each individual target language or-as in the examples above—all target languages.
- Locate Segment - this field allows you to enter the first few letters of the first word in the source segment you are searching for to have Déjà Vu X3 Professional jump to a matching entry.


Even though you can use this feature in any mode, it is particularly useful in alphabetical order. To switch to alphabetical order, click the source language header:

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

- Filter-allows you to enter any full word (partial word or wildcard searches are not possible). By clicking the Filter button to the right of the text box, the translation memory displays all records where the source contains that word.

- Add—clicking this button in either the source or target column will open a new field in which you can enter a new segment or term.
- Remove-clicking these buttons will remove the source or target segment.
- Consolidate - this option allows you to merge two identical source segments with translations into different languages. Highlight several source segments by clicking on them while holding down the Ctrl (+Shift) key.



## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

## Select Consolidate



- All Segments-the standard view that displays all source segments with their associated target segments.
- Duplicates Only—displays all source rows.

A more powerful option for managing duplicates is to select Database> Find Duplicate Segments.

The Find Duplicate Segments dialog gives you a wide variety of options for finding sets of duplicates, sets of duplicates with identical translations, or sets of duplicates with different translations for all possible language combinations. It also allows you to delete duplicates if both source and target are identical.


- SQL—this option opens the SQL Filter dialog in which you can enter any SQL statement to view a certain subset of the translation memory.



## OPENING TRANSLATION MEMORIES

1 Select File> Open.
-Or-

Click on the Quick Access Toolbar.
-Or-

Press Ctrl + O.
2 The Open dialog appears.


3 Select Translation Memories under Files of type, select the database you want to open, and click Open.

## CREATING TRANSLATION MEMORIES

There are two different ways to create a translation memory:

- you can create one during the process of creating a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project file (see "Creating a New Project File" on page 81), or
- you can create a translation memory as a stand-alone file.

By creating a translation memory as a stand-alone file (which you can later associate with project files), a creation wizard allows you to select several customized options.

## To create a translation memory as a stand-alone file

1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.
3 Select the Translation Memory button under Translation Memory.


You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options.
-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click Translation Memory or select Translation Memory and click OK.
6 The wizard prompts you to create a translation memory.
7 Select a folder in which you want to have the translation memory saved, and type a name for the translation memory.


8 Click Close. Déjà Vu X3 Professional displays an empty translation memory.


## $\overline{\text { ASSOCIATING TRANSLATION MEMORIES WITH A PROJECT }}$

Translation memories can be associated with your project during the creation of a project (see p . 84) or at a later point.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

To associate translation memories with projects
1 In an open project, select Project> Properties> Databases.


2 If you would like to disassociate the existing translation memory from the project, select that translation memory and click Remove.

3 If you would like to add an additional translation memory,

- select Add Server TM to add a server-based TEAMServer translation memory or
- select Add Local TM to add a translation memory that is on your hard drive or network.

4 If you selected Add Server TM, the TEAMserver Login dialog prompts you to enter your login credentials.


5 If you selected Add Local TM, a file selector dialog appears.

| 9 | Select Name and Location of Translation Memory |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Look in: | ]. Packag |  | (9) $\square^{*}$ |  |
| (1) | Name |  | Date modified | Type |
| 0 |  |  | 1/29/2015 4:01 PM | Déjà Vu X: |
| Recent places | (®) DocTM.dvmdb |  | 1/29/2015 3:54 PM | Déjà Vu X: |
| T | d) th_th |  | 1/23/2015 3:04 PM | File folder |
|  | 13 de - de |  | 1/23/2015 1:29 PM | File folder |
| Desktop |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| $B$ |  |  |  |  |
| This PC |  |  |  |  |
| E |  |  |  |  |
|  | File name: |  | $\checkmark$ | Open |
|  | Files of type: | Translation M | $\checkmark$ | Cancel |

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

6 Select the additional database which can be located on a drive of your local computer or anywhere in your network and click Open.


7 By default, the newly added translation memory has read and write access. Translation memories with read access will be used to retrieve data for your project and those with write access will have data written to them. This means that you can write to several translation memories at the same time, thus allowing you, for instance, to have a copy of a large translation memory on your local computer that you read and write from and the original translation memory on a network server. You can choose to only write to the network
translation memory but not read from it, which would avoid increased network traffic and could have a significant impact on processing speed.


You can sort the order of use of the translation memories with the up and down arrows or the right side of the field where the translation memories are listed. If you have selected the option Order of Translation Memories under File > Options> Translation> Translation memory options > Sort matches by, the order of displayed matches will be determined by the order of translation memories in the Translation Memories tab.


Conversely, if you select Descending date or Ascending date, the order of displayed translation memory matches will be determined only by the age of the translation unit.

You can sort the order of use of the translation memories with the up and down arrows or the right side of the field where the translation memories are listed. If you have selected

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

8 Make the necessary changes.


## 9 Click Apply and/or OK.

## TRANSLATION MEMORY STATISTICS

It is possible to obtain statistical data about your translation memory, such as number of records and languages in the translation memory.

To view translation memory statistics
1 In an open translation memory, select Home $>$ Properties $>$ Statistics.

2 The Statistics tab in the Translation Memory Properties dialog is displayed.


## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

3 Click Calculate.


4 The statistics for the current translation memory are displayed.

## $\overline{\text { IMPORTING EXTERNAL DATA }}$

You add records to your translation memory as you translate (see "Sending Information to the Translation Memory" on page 177), but Déjà Vu X3 Professional also enables you to import external data into translation memories. For example, this allows you to convert data you have accumulated with other translation memory software, or even from data found on the Internet.

## To import data

1 With an open translation memory, select the External Data ribbon tab.


2 You can see the supported formats on the ribbon tab:

- Déjà Vu X3 TM—for merging translation memories
- TMX—for importing databases from the Translation Memory EXchange format, an XMLbased exchange format between different CAT tools
- Trados Workbench—for importing databases from translation memories from the Trados Workbench .txt format
- Text-for importing delimited text files (tab, comma, etc.)
- Access-for importing databases from various versions of Microsoft Access
- Excel—for importing databases from Microsoft Excel (only .xls files)
- Align—for starting the alignment process or importing data from an existing alignment project file

For this example, we will select Text to import a multilingual comma-separated value file (.csv).

3 Select Text and select the text file you want to import. The wizard displays the current settings.


## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

4 Click Next. The wizard displays the data of the file and allows you to adjust the delimiter settings.


5 Select the delimiter of your original file (in this case Tab), and check the appropriate option if the first row contains field names.

6 Click Next. The wizard now allows you to specify the field information for the fields of your original file.


The available standard fields are:

- Main Segment (typically the source language)
- Translation
- Date
- User ID
- Subject
- Client
- File ID
- Segment ID

7 Select Main Segment and the appropriate language and code page settings for the source language, and Translation and the appropriate language and code page settings for the target languages.


The Preview field gives you a good overview of the appropriateness of the chosen code page. Compare for instance the Arabic column in the previous screenshot and this screenshot. Only after selecting the correct code page Unicode, the Arabic characters and the direction of writing are displayed correctly.

## 8 Click Next.

9 You are prompted whether you want to remove Duplicate Segments.
10 Click Next.The wizard displays the import progress; when it is finished, it shows how many records have been added.

| ( $\square$ Translation Memory Import Wizard | $-\square \times \times$ wizard successfully imported 12410 segments. |
| :---: | :---: |
| The wase |  |

11 Click Close and you are returned to your translation memory view.

## ALIGNING EXISTING FILES

Alignment is the process in which pairs of already translated files that were translated in a monolingual environment (i.e., outside a translation memory tool) are paired up to become part of an existing or a new translation memory. The process of pairing up these files is done in an intermediary alignment file, a .dvapr file; once the alignment is completed, this file is fed into the translation memory.


Though this feature can be very powerful, especially for users who start without any existing bilingual material, you should be cautious of blindly feeding existing material into your translation memory, just to "make it grow." In our experience, the best procedure for alignment is to choose very carefully what kind of textual material you will benefit from most, or align in a specific situation when you have to translate a file and you have a set of very similar, already translated files that are not yet contained in the translation memory.

Déjà Vu X3 Professional's advanced concept of using placeholders for tags in the translation memory allows for:

- aligning of different file types (i.e., you can align an HTML file in language A with a Word document in language B), or
- using the translation memory that you built up from aligning from files of type A to translate files of type B.

In the latest edition of Déjà Vu X3 Professional it is also possible to have an unlimited number of files or differing file formats in one alignment process.

## To align several pairs of files

1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.
3 Select the Alignment Workfile button under Alignment.


## You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options.

Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click Alignment Workfile or select Alignment Workfile and click OK..

A/ternatively, you can also align from within an existing translation memory. To do that, open the translation memory that you would like to align new material into and select External Data> Align (See p. 427)

6 The Align Files Wizard appears, offering you a choice between creating a new alignment workfile and opening an existing one that already contains aligned material.
(4) Align Files
Start a new alignment or continue a previous one?
To align a pair of files, you must first create an alignment workfile. You can then use the workfile to correct
and complete the alignment.
$\rightarrow$ Create a new alignment workfile
This creates a new workfile that allows you to begin aligning a new set of files.
$\rightarrow$ Open an existing alignment workfile
This opens an existing workfile that allows you to continue a previous aligment process.

7 Select Create a new alignment workfile.
8 Click Select, give the new alignment file a name and choose a folder in which to save it.
Where do you want to store your alignment workfile?
In order to create a new alignment workfile, you need to give it a name and a location where it will be stored.
C:IPackages ${ }^{(4)}$ (alignPrint.dvapr

9 Select Next.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

10 Make the following selections:

- Choose the source and target files by clicking on the Add buttons.
- Change the order of the source and target files so that they are listed in the same order by using the up and down arrows.
- Choose the language for the files from the dropdown list.
- Change any properties for the import process of individual files by highlighting them and clicking on the Properties buttons.


Note that you can mix and match any file type that is supported by Déjà Vu X3 Professional within one alignment project.

11 Select Next. The wizard shows the progress of the import process.


12 In the following screen, you will have to adjust the alignment.


You can make adjustments in source or target by selecting one or several rows in either source or target (press Ctrl while selecting several rows or Ctrl+Shift while selecting a range) and using one of the following options to adjust the alignment:

You can recognize whether your selection is in the source or the target column by the yellow dotted line that surrounds your selection.

- Joining the current segment with the next or joining all selected segments by clicking one of the Join buttons.
- Splitting the current segment at the cursor's location by clicking one of the Split buttons.
- Deleting the current segment or all selected segments by clicking one of the Delete buttons.
- Moving the current segment or all selected segments up by clicking one of the Move Up buttons.
- Moving the current segment or all selected segments down by clicking one of the Move Down buttons.
- Sending term pairs to the termbase by highlighting them in source and target and clicking Add to TB. (The first time you do this, you are prompted to select a termbase. Once you have selected a termbase for one alignment project, you will not have to select it again.)

The most common adjustments that you will have to make are due to

- soft or hard returns that were set for formatting purposes (as in the first two lines in both source and target in the example above);
- differences in the segment structure; or
- differences in the use of segment delimiters.


If you see marked differences in how sentences are delimited because of delimitation rules, it may be advisable to discard the current alignment workfile, change the delimitation rules for one or both languages, and import the files again into a new alignment project. For more information on sentence delimitation, see "Sentence

When you are finished with your adjustments, all the rows should be aligned perfectly.

The following step of selecting or creating a translation memory is omitted if you are aligning through the Import> Align command within an existing translation memory.

13 Select the translation memory that the alignment file can be entered into by clicking Select.
Select a translation memory to store the aligned segments
Aligned translations must be sent to a translation memory so they can be reused. Select an existing
translation memory, or enter a name and a location to create a new one.
C:IPackages\DocTM.dvmdb

## 14 Select Next.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

15 Select a client and a subject for the aligned data that you're going to send to the specified translation memory.


16 Click Next. The wizard shows you the progress of sending the segment pairs into your translation memory and notifies you when the process is finished.


## 17 Select Close.

To open an existing alignment file
1 Select File> Open.
-Or-

Click on the Quick Access Toolbar.
-Or-
Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{O}$.
2 The Open dialog appears.


3 Select Alignment Workfiles under Files of type, select the alignment workfile you want to open, and click Open.

Alternatively, you can also open an alignment file from within an existing translation memory. To do that, open the translation memory that you would like to align new material into and select External Data> Align.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

4 The alignment workfile is displayed.

|  |  |  | - ロ | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| () $\ominus^{2}$ Align Files |  |  |  |  |
| English (United States) | German |  |  | $\wedge$ |
| Now your Mobile Rack is even more Valuablewith this included Software | Ihr mobiles Rack ist mit dieser Software jetzt noch leistungsstärker |  |  |  |
| Swap Manager | Swap Manager |  |  |  |
| Swap Manager software lets you exchange IDE/ATAPI drives in a desktop computer without powering down, rebooting, or exiting applications. | Swap Manager-Software ermöglicht es Ihnen, IDE/ATAPILaufwerke in einem DesktopComputer zu wechseln, ohne dass Sie den Computer herunterfahren oder neu starten oder Programme beenden müssen. |  |  |  |
|  | Join | Move Up |  | Delete |  |
| Split Move Down | Split | Move Down |  |  |
| Add to TB |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Next | Cancel |  |

## SPELL CHECKING THE TRANSLATION MEMORY

## To activate spell checking

## 1 Select Home> Spelling.

-Or-

Press F7.
2 The Spell Checking Options dialog appears.


3 Under Language, you can choose to check any language present in the project, including the source language.


It is a good practice to include the source language in your spell checks. Any misspelling in the source is unlikely to occur a second time in later texts, but it will prevent Déjà Vu x3 Professional from finding exact and/or guaranteed matches.

4 Under Scope, you can choose to check all entries in that language or just those that have not been checked before.

Limiting the spell check to records that have not been checked is an efficient way to avoid duplicating your work.

5 The Check Spelling dialog appears with the assumed spelling error highlighted and its context displayed in the lower half of the window.


6 For more information on spelling, see "Spell checking" on page 127.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

## EXPORTING DATA FROM TRANSLATION MEMORIES

There are various situations where it may be very helpful to export parts or all of your translation memories, the most obvious being

- storing a translation memory in a compact format, or
- sharing translation memory content with co-workers or teammates.


## To export data

1 With an open translation memory, select the External Data ribbon tab.


2 You can see the supported formats on the ribbon tab:

- Déjà Vu X3 TM—for merging translation memories
- TEAMServer-for exporting databases onto a TEAMServer
- TMX—for exporting databases into the Translation Memory EXchange format, an XMLbased exchange format between different CAT tools
- Trados Workbench—for exporting databases into the text-based translation memory format of Trados Workbench
- Text—for exporting into delimited text files (tab, comma, etc.)
- Access-for exporting databases into the Microsoft Access format
- Excel-for importing databases into the Microsoft Excel format

In the following two examples, we will first select TMX and then Excel as the export format.

You can find information on how to export translation memory data to TEAMServer under "To export a Déjà Vu X3 Professional translation memory to TEAMserver" on page 268.

To continue the export process with TMX as the data format

The export process into the Trados Workbench database text format is similar to the one into TMX.

## 1 Select TMX.

2 Select the desired export path, give the file an appropriate name, and click Save. The wizard displays the current settings.


## 3 Click Next.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

4 The wizard displays the languages in your translation memory.


5 Copy the desired languages over the Export languages field by selecting them and clicking on Add.

A TMX file can be multilingual, so you can select as many languages as you like.

6 Click Next.

7 The wizard prompts you to enter any filtering condition, i.e., criteria by which you want to filter the export of your database.


Unless you are very familiar with the underlying structure of the databases, you should probably resort to using and modifying the provided samples in the Advanced Topics chapter (see "Sample Regular Expressions for Export from Translation Memory and Termbase" on page 527).


8 If you choose to enter an expression, verify it by clicking the Validate button. If the expression proves to be valid, select Next.
-Or-
If you choose not to enter an expression, select Next.

9 The wizard gives you a choice of the three possible ways to encode a TMX file (Unicode UTF16, Unicode UTF-8, and US-ASCII) and lets you select what other information besides source and target should be exported.


In all likelihood, UTF-8 is the right choice here.

10 Make the appropriate choices and select Next.

The export into the Trados WB database format differs in this step. Instead of selecting the correct encoding, you will have to select the Trados-specific language specifier for each language.


## 11 Click Next.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

12 The wizard displays the export progress; when it is finished, it shows how many records have been exported.


13 Click Close and you are returned to your translation memory view.
To continue the export process with Excel as the data format

## The export process into Access or text formats is similar to the procedure for Excel.

## 1 Select External Data> Excel.

2 Select the desired export path, give the file an appropriate name, and click Save. The wizard displays the current settings.


## 3 Click Next.

4 The wizard prompts you to specify the fields you are planning to export.
↔ $\bar{\square}$ Translation Memory Export Wizard
Specify Fields
Use the lists below to select which fields you want to export, and to, optionally, rename them.
$\square$

5 Click Add and specify for each exportable field the Field Type, Language, and the column header in the Excel file (Export As).


6 Continue until you have selected and specified all necessary fields.


You can move the fields with the up and the down arrows to the right of the selection field.

7 The wizard prompts you to enter any filtering condition, i.e., criteria by which you want to filter the export of your database.


Unless you are very familiar with the underlying structure of the databases, you should probably resort to using and modifying the provided samples in the Advanced Topics chapter (see "Sample Regular Expressions for Export from Translation Memory and Termbase" on page 527).
E. Translation Memory Export Wizard
Filtering Conditions

| In the text box below, type any filtering conditions you may want to apply before exporting the data. |
| :--- |
| These conditions must be specified in the same format as an SQL WHERE clause. Check the |
| documentation for more information. Use the Validate button to check the filter syntax before |
| proceeding. |
| Filtering conditions: |

8 If you choose to enter an expression, verify it by clicking the Validate button. If the expression proves to be valid, select Next.
-Or-

If you choose not to enter an expression, select Next.


If you are exporting to text or Access 97, the wizard prompts you to select the encoding of the resulting data.

9 Give the worksheet within the Excel spreadsheet the desired name or leave the default name (Lexicon).

## 10 Click Next.

## Creating and Maintaining Translation Memories

11 The wizard displays the import progress; when it is finished, it shows how many records have been added.


12 Click Close and you are returned to your translation memory view.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

## REATING AND MAINTAINING TERMBASES

## OPENING A TERMBASE

1 Select File> Open.
-Or-

Click on the Quick Access Toolbar.
-Or-

Press $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{O}$.
2 The Open dialog appears.


3 Select Termbases under Files of type, select the database you want to open, and click Open.

## TERMBASE STATISTICS

It is possible to obtain statistical data about your termbase, such as number of records and languages in the termbase.

## To view termbase statistics

1 In an open termbase, select Home> Properties> Statistics.
2 The Statistics tab in the Termbase Properties dialog is displayed.


## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

3 Click Calculate.


4 The statistics for the current termbase are displayed.

## $\overline{\text { CREATING TERMBASES }}$

There are two different ways to create a termbase:

- you can create one during the process of creating a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project file, or
- you can create a termbase as a stand-alone file.

If you create a termbase in the process of creating a project file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will create a basic termbase with a default template that you should refine at a later point.

By creating a termbase as a stand-alone file (which you can later associate with project files), a creation wizard allows you to select several customized options.

To create a termbase as a stand-alone file
1 Open Déjà Vu X3 Professional.
2 The Start screen appears.

3 Select the Termbase button under Termbase.


You can disable the Start screen under File> Options> General> Start-up options.
-Or-
Select File> New or click the New button in the Quick Access Toolbar if the Start screen is disabled.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

4 The New File dialog appears.


5 Double-click Termbase or select Termbase and click OK.
6 Select a folder in which you want to have the termbase saved, and type a name for the termbase.


7 Click Next and select the template to define relationships and attributes that you would like to associate with your termbase.


For information on templates, see "Templates" on page 461.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

8 Click Close. Déjà Vu X3 Professional displays an empty termbase.


## TEMPLATES

Templates are small files in XML format with the extension .dvtdt (Déjà Vu termbase template) that are located in the \Templates folder within your Déjà Vu X3 Professional installation folder (by default C: \ProgramData \Atril\Deja Vu X on an English Windows installation—if you can't view this folder you will need to unhide it by opening Folder Options in the Windows Control Panel and selecting View> Show hidden files, folder, and drives).

You can change the default location of the termbase templates under File> Options> General> Shared data location.

The templates files define what kind of relations, attributes and categories your termbase will have-in short, how your termbase is going to behave.

In the default installation of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, there are several preset templates:

| Template Name | Organization | No. of <br> Attr. | No of <br> Rel. | Reference URL |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ATRIL <br> Déjà Vu X | ATRIL | 5 | 3 |  |
| Minimal | ATRIL | 02 | 1 |  |
| Eurodicautom | European <br> Commission | 11 | 3 | http://europa.eu.int/eurodicautom/ <br> login.jsp |
| TIS | Council of the <br> EU | 9 | 3 |  |
| Criter | Corpus du <br> Réseau Inter- <br> ministériel de <br> Terminologie | 13 | 4 | http://www.culture.fr/culture/dglf/ <br> garde.htm |
| IIF | Interval Project | 14 | 2 | http://www.computing.surrey. <br> ac.uk/ai/new_interval/ |
| Vintars | UN at Vienna | 21 | 3 | https://cms.unov.org/vintars/ <br> VINTARSDefault.aspx |
| UNTERM | UN at New York | 6 | 2 | http://unterm.un.org/ |
| Termite | International <br> Telecomm. <br> Union | 7 | 2 | http://www.itu.int/terminology/ <br> index.html |
| SilvaTerm | International <br> Union of <br> Forestry <br> Research <br> Organization | 8 | 2 | http://www.iufro.org/science/ <br> special/silvavoc/silvaterm/ |
| ILOTerm | International <br> Labour <br> Organization | 8 | 2 | Conseil <br> international de <br> langaise |
| httwww.ilo.org/iloterm/ |  |  |  |  |


| Template Name | Organization | No. of <br> Attr. | No of <br> Rel. | Reference URL |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TBX | ISO | 23 | 69 | http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ <br> Translation_memory\#TBX |

When creating a new termbase, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will by default assign the minimal template that only contains the relation "translation." You can easily assign a different template, or you can create your own custom templates from scratch or on the basis of existing templates.

## To assign a different template

1 While you have a termbase open, select Home> Properties.
-Or-

Press Alt+F7.
2 In the left hand corner of the dialog click Templates.
3 The Termbase Templates dialog appears.


4 Select a different template and click OK.
5 The new template has now been assigned to your termbase.

## To create a custom template

1 While you have a termbase open, select Home> Properties.
-Or-

Press Alt+F7.
2 In the left hand corner of the dialog click Templates.
3 The Termbase Templates dialog appears.


4 Select the existing template on which you would like to base a new template and click Save.
5 The Template Name dialog appears.


6 Type in the name you want the new template to have. For this sample, we want to create a template that will not hold any grammatical information, so we call it No Grammar.

7 Click OK.
8 You are returned to the Termbase Templates dialog. Note that the new template No Grammar has already been added.


9 Make sure that the new template is highlighted and click OK.

10 The Termbase Properties dialog appears again. Click the General tab if it is not already displayed.


11 Enter an internal name for the template, enter a description, and select whether the subject and client information from the project should automatically be entered for each of the records that you add to the termbase.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

12 Select the Relations tab.


13 The default settings-which are taken over from the ATRIL Déjà Vu Xtemplate-have three different relations: Translation, Synonym (a word with the same or similar meaning), and Antonym (a word with the opposite meaning). Each relation is defined by a number of properties.

Name-the internal name of the relation.
Caption-the name of the relation as it appears in the list on the left in other views of the termbase.

Scope-a dropdown field from which you can choose whether this is an interlanguage relation, i.e., a relation between different languages, or an intralanguage relation, i.e., a relation within one language.

Reflexive, symmetric, and transitive-the three most basic relationships in a relational database model that describe the relationship of an element to itself (reflexive), to one other element (symmetric), or to several others (transitive).


Reflexive-A reflexive relationship is a relationship that is valid for itself. For example, a translation relation cannot be reflexive, because a term cannot be translated with itself. A synonym relation is reflexive, however, because every term is also a synonym of itself. An antonym by definition cannot be reflexive, because a term cannot be its own opposite.

Symmetric - In a symmetric relationship, the relationship of $A$ to $B$ is also true of $B$ to $A$. This is the classical translation relationship: if term $A$ is the translation of term $B$, then term $B$ is also the translation of term A. Synonym and antonym relations are symmetric relationships as well.

Transitive - In a transitive relationship, the relationship from $A$ to $B$ and $A$ to $C$ is the same as that of $B$ to $C$. Translations from language $A$ to $B$ are not transitive (the German translation of the English term "file" can be either "Datei" or "Akte"; however, "Datei" is not the translation of "Akte"), nor are synonyms (though "square" is the synonym for both "four-sided figure" and "plaza," "plaza" is not a synonym for "four-sided figure") or-by the same logic-antonyms.

14 Click Add to define a new relation, or Delete to delete an existing relation.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

15 Click the Attributes tab.


Note that the entries on the Attribute tab are the only ones that are shown during the translation process in the AutoSearch pane. Everything that you need to have shown there should be entered as an attribute.

16 On the left-hand side, you can see the default grammatical Attributes (Part of Speech (=word class), Gender, and Number); their Properties are on the right-hand side (Name, Caption, and Type).

17 In our case we want to delete all existing grammatical attributes, so we click the Remove button until there are no more attributes listed.

18 Now we decide to add a new category, "Style."

19 Click the Add button, change the Caption and the Name to Style, and select Category under Type.


## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

20 Click the Categories tab and select Style in the Attribute dropdown list.


21 Add as many appropriate attributes as you would like and click Apply and OK.
22 You are returned to the termbase view.
23 To verify that your new settings have taken effect, click Add in the termbase view.

24 The Add Term dialog appears. Click the dropdown list next to the newly created attribute Style, and you can see that all the new categories are listed.

| Add Term |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lemma: |  |  |
| Language: | 㕍 English (United States) | $\checkmark$ |
| Attributes |  |  |
| Gender |  | $\wedge$ |
| Number |  |  |
| Subject |  |  |
| Client |  |  |
| Context |  |  |
| Style |  | vo |
|  | Slang Intellectual Book Language Spoken Language | P |

## ASSOCIATING TERMBASES WITH A PROJECT

Termbases can be associated with your project during the creation of a project (see p. 84) or at a later point.

## To associate termbases with projects

1 In an open project, select Project> Properties $>$ Termbases.


## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

2 If you would like to disassociate the existing termbase from the project, select that termbase and click Remove.

3 If you would like to add an additional termbases,

- select Add Server TB to add a server-based TEAMServer termbase or
- select Add Local TB to add a termbase that is on your hard drive or network.

4 If you selected Add Server TB the TEAMserver Login dialog prompts you to enter your login credentials.


5 If you selected Add Local TB, a file selector dialog appears.


6 Select the additional termbase which can be located on a drive of your local computer or anywhere in your network and click Open.


7 By default, the newly added termbase has read and write access. Termbases with read access will be used to retrieve data for your project and those with write access will have data written to them. This means that you can write to several termbases at the same time, thus allowing you, for instance, to have a copy of a large termbase on your local computer that you read and write from and the original termbase on a network server. You can choose to only
write to the network termbase but not read from it, which would avoid increased network traffic and could have a significant impact on processing speed.


You can sort the termbases with the up and down arrows or the right side of the field where the termbases are listed. If you have selected the option Order of Termbases under File > Options $>$ Translation > Termbase options $>$ Sort matches by, the order of displayed matches will be determined by the order of termbases in the Termbases tab.


Conversely, if you select Descending date or Ascending date, the order of displayed termbase matches will be determined only by the age of the termbase entry.

8 Make the necessary changes.


## 9 Click Apply and/or OK.

## $\overline{\text { ADDING RECORDS }}$

Just as Déjà Vu X3 Professional offers you the possibility of adding term pairs of different relations (see "Templates" on page 461), there are different ways to enter them. Naturally, the emphasis is on adding translation records (see "Adding Translation Records" on page 476), for which there are a variety of different methods, but there are also ways in which you can add terms of other relations (see "Adding Non-Translation Records" on page 484).

## ADDING TRANSLATION RECORDS

There are three ways to add translation records to a termbase:

- Manually in the termbase view
- Manually as you translate your project
- Manually as you align files
- Automatically through import processes


## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

Though Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides the opportunity to manually add entries in the termbase view (see p. 471), this is a rarely used and rather tedious way to enter translation information.

A much more efficient way to enter single term pairs to the terminology is during the actual translation process.

## To manually add term pairs during the translation process

1 While you have a project open, highlight a term or phrase in the source segment and the corresponding term or phrase in the target segment with your mouse.


2 To send the highlighted terms to the termbase, click Add to Termbase on the on the Home ribbon tab
-Or-

## Press F11.



3 Add any specifications, including grammatical information (part of speech, gender or number) and semantic definition (such as context information, subject, or client).


If you are certain that you do not need to enter any additional information (aside from the standard user and date/time information), you can also send the highlighted terms or phrases to the termbase by pressing Shift+F11 or by right-clicking and selecting Add to Termbase> Quick Add to Termbase on the Home ribbon tab. This method will not prompt you to enter any additional information.

4 You may use the Copy button to copy any of the selections from the first to the second column.


Be as judicious and at the same time as thorough as you can by only entering the information that will be relevant for you or your co-workers later on. For instance, it obviously would not make sense to enter gender information if your language does not have a grammatical gender, or if any translator or editor should be familiar with this kind of information. On the other hand, it may very well be worthwhile to spend some time entering information into the Definition field to give yourself or your co-workers necessary context information.

## 5 Click Add.



> Because you can simultaneously have several termbases assigned in Déjà Vu X3 Professional, make sure that under Project> Properties> Database you assign the correct database as the destination database, i.e., the database that is to contain all new material from the current project.

6 Your term pair is now entered into your termbase and can be accessed through the standard searching and assemble functions.

## IMPORTING EXTERNAL DATA

You add records to your termbases as you translate (see "Adding Translation Records" on page 476), but Déjà Vu X3 Professional also enables you to import external data into termbases. For example, this allows you to convert data you have accumulated in other glossaries or even from data found on the Internet.

## To import data

1 With an open termbase, select the External Data ribbon tab.


You can see the supported formats on the ribbon tab:

- Text-for importing delimited text files (tab, comma, etc.)
- Access-for importing data from various versions of Microsoft Access
- Excel—for importing data from various versions of Microsoft Excel (only .xls files)

For this example, we will select Text to import a multilingual comma-separated value file (.csv).

2 Select Text and select the text file you want to import. The wizard displays the current settings.


3 Click Next. The wizard displays the data of the file and allows you to adjust the delimiter settings.


4 Select the delimiter of your original file (in this case Tab), and check the appropriate option if the first row contains field names.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

5 Click Next. The wizard now allows you to specify the field information for the fields of your original file.


The available standard fields depend on the template you have assigned to that database. If you have attached the default $A T R / L$ Déjà Vu Xtemplate you will see the following relations:

- Main Lemma (typically the source term)
- Translation
- Synonym
- Antonym
- New Relation...

Selecting New Relation will open the New Relation dialog in which you can create a new relation and assign it to the template of the termbase.

and the following attributes:

- Part of Speech
- Gender
- Number
- Definition
- Subject
- Client
- New Attribute...


Selecting New Attribute will open the New Attribute dialog in which you can create a new attribute and assign it to the template of the termbase.

|  | New Attribute |
| :--- | :--- |
| Name: |  |
|  |  |
| Caption: | Text |
| Type: |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

6 Select Main Lemma and the appropriate language and code page settings for the source language, and Translation, the appropriate language, relation and code page settings for the target languages.


The Preview field gives you a good overview of the appropriateness of the chosen code page. Compare for instance the Arabic column in the previous screenshot and this screenshot. Only after selecting the correct code page Unicode, the Arabic characters and the direction of writing are displayed correctly.

## 7 Click Next.

8 You are prompted whether you want to remove Duplicate Segments.
9 Click Next.

10 The wizard displays the import progress; when it is finished, it shows how many records have been added.


11 Click Close and you are returned to your termbase view. If you now look for one of the imported segments, you will find that all languages have been imported.

## ADDING NON-TRANSLATION RECORDS

1 Open the termbase to which you want to enter term pairs of non-translation relations. In this example we are going to add a synonym for a term.

2 Locate the term for which you would like to add a synonym.
Enter the term in the Locate Term text field.
-Or-

Search for the term with the common search function (see "Search and Replace Features" on page 228).

If you want to add a completely new term, you can do that by clicking Add in the Source Language section of the window.


3 Click Add in the Related Terms section of the window.
4 The Add Relation dialog appears.
5 Under Relation Type, select Synonym.
6 Under Language, select the same language as the source language.

7 Under Locate Term, enter the synonym or select one from the list of terms.

| Add Relation |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Origin Term: |  |  |  |  |
| 朢 from-bin strategy |  |  |  |  |
| Relation Type: |  |  |  |  |
| Synonym |  | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| Language: |  |  |  |  |
| 鹤English (United States) |  | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| Locate Term: |  |  |  |  |
| stock removal strategy |  |  | Add Term |  |
| English (United States) ^ |  |  |  |  |
| stock removal stock removal posting stock removal quantity |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| stock removal strategy |  |  |  |  |
| stock requirements |  |  |  |  |
| stock return strategy |  |  |  |  |
| stock screen |  |  |  |  |
| stock shortfall v |  |  |  |  |
| Attributes: |  |  |  |  |
| Subject | 441 |  |  |  |
| Client | 37 |  |  |  |
|  |  | Add | Close |  |

8 Click Add Term and modify or enter any attributes.


## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

## 9 Click Add.

10 You are returned to the Add Relation dialog.

| Add Relation |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Origin Term: |  |  |  |
| 拜 from-bin strategy |  |  |  |
| Relation Type: |  |  |  |
| Synonym | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| Language: |  |  |  |
|  | $\checkmark$ |  |  |
| Locate Term: |  |  |  |
| stock removal strategy |  | Add Term |  |
| English (United States) |  |  | $\wedge$ |
| stock removal |  |  |  |
| stock removal posting |  |  |  |
| stock removal quantity |  |  |  |
| stock removal strategy |  |  |  |
| stock removal strategy |  |  |  |
| stock requirements |  |  |  |
| stock return strategy |  |  |  |
| stock screen v |  |  |  |
| Attributes: |  |  |  |
| There are no items to show. |  |  |  |
|  | Add | Close |  |

11 Click Add and Close. You are returned to the termbase view.

12 If you select All under Related Terms and All under Target Languages, you can see that there is now an entry under Translation and under Synonym.


## EXPORTING DATA FROM A TERMBASES

There are various situations where it may be very helpful to export parts or all of your termbases, the most obvious being:

- storing a termbase in a compact format or
- sharing termbase content with co-workers or teammates.


## To export data

1 With an open termbase, select the External Data ribbon tab.


You can see the supported formats on the ribbon tab:

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

- TEAMServer-for exporting termbases onto a TEAMServer.)
- Text-for exporting delimited text files (tab, comma, etc.)
- Access-for exporting data into a Microsoft Access database
- Excel—for exporting data into Microsoft Excel
- MultiTerm—for importing termbases in the exported text format from SDL MultiTerm.

In the following example, we will select Excel as the export format.
To continue the export process with Excel as the data format

> The export process into Access or text formats is similar to the procedure for Excel.
> You can find information on how to export termbase data to TEAMServer under "To export a Déjà Vu X3 Professional termbase to TEAMserver" on page 273

1 Select Excel and select the desired export path, give the file an appropriate name.

| (4. Termbase Export Wizard |
| :--- |
| Specify File Name and Location |
| Click Select to select the name and location of the Microsoft Excel spreadsheet to which you want to |
| export data from the current Termbase. |
| C:\Packages\ExpTB.xls |

## 2 Click Next.

3 The wizard prompts you to specify the fields you are planning to export.


4 Click Add.


## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

5 Specify for each exportable field the Field Type, Language, the column header in the Excel file (Export As), and the relation to other selected fields.


6 Continue until you have selected and specified all necessary fields.


You can move the fields with the up and the down arrows to the right of the selection field.

7 The wizard prompts you to enter any filtering condition, i.e., criteria by which you want to filter the export of your database.


Unless you are very familiar with the underlying structure of the databases, you should probably resort to using and modifying the provided samples in the Advanced Topics chapter (see "Sample Regular Expressions for Export from Translation Memory and Termbase" on page 527).

8 If you choose to enter an expression, verify it by clicking the Validate button. If the expression proves to be valid, select Next.
-Or-

If you choose not to enter an expression, select Next.

If you are exporting to text, or Access 97, the wizard prompts you to select the encoding of the resulting data. In the case of text, it will also prompt you to enter delimitation information:
Termbase Export Wizard

| Specify Text Options |
| :--- |
| You need to specify the options for the text file you want to export from the |
| Termbase. |
| Use the options below to specify the character you want to use to delimit the fields in |
| the text file you are exporting. You can also specify the code page used to encode |
| the exported text, and whether the first row of the exported file should contain the |
| field names. |
| Delimiter |
| Tab |
| Sorting |
| O Chronological order |
| Eormat |
| Code Page: |
| First Row Contains Field Names |

9 Give the worksheet within the Excel spreadsheet the desired name or leave the default name (Lexicon).


## 10 Click Next.

11 The wizard displays the export progress; when it is finished, it shows how many records have been exported.


12 Click Close and you are returned to your termbase view.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

13 If you open the resulting file in Excel you can see that the fields that you specified have been exported.


## EDITING THE TERMBASE

## To locate a particular term

In the termbase, terms are either sorted naturally (the order in which they were entered) or alphabetically.


You can change the sorting order to alphabetical order by clicking the source language header:

You can enter the term that you are looking for in the Locate Term text box, or you can search for the term with the common search function (see "Search and Replace Features" on page 228).

When you locate the term by entering it in the Locate term text field, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will reposition to the first record that begins with the letters you have typed so far. This action is artificially delayed so that you will have time to type in a few letters before the repositioning occurs.

## MODIFYING A PARTICULAR TERM

Once you have located the term that you want to modify, you can:

- edit the attributes of the term or the term itself,
- delete that term, or
- merge that term with several other source terms.


## To edit a term

1 Select the source term or (one of) the related term(s).
2 Click Edit in the Source Language section to edit the source term.
-Or-
Click Edit in the Related Terms section to edit the source term.
3 The Edit Term dialog appears.


4 Change the term or the attributes as necessary.
5 Click OK.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

6 If the term is now displayed in the AutoSearch window while translating a project, all the Attributes are displayed as well.


## To delete a term

1 Select the source term or (one of) the related term(s).
2 Click Delete in the Source Language section to delete the source term and all related terms.
-Or-

Click Delete in the Related Terms section to delete the source term.

## To merge several source terms

1 Select several identical or nearly identical source terms.
2 Press the Ctrl key while selecting individual records.
-Or-

Press the Shift key while selecting a range of records.


## 3 Click Merge.

## Creating and Maintaining Termbases

4 The source records are merged into one record with several related terms.


Only the attributes of the first of the selected source terms are preserved.

5 If the term is now displayed in the AutoSearch window while translating a project, the two target terms are displayed separately.


## To view all rows or certain subsets of rows

All Segments is the standard view that displays all source segments with their associated target segments.

If you want to view only a subset of terms, you can select SQL. This option opens the Select SQL dialog in which you can enter any SQL statement to view a certain subset of the termbase.


## SPELL CHECKING THE TERMBASE

## To activate spell checking

1 Select Home $>$ Spelling.
-Or-

Press F7.
2 The Spell Checking Options dialog appears.


3 Under Language, you can choose to check any language present in the project, including the source language.


It is a good practice to include the source language in your spell checks. Any misspelling in the source is unlikely to occur a second time in later texts, but it will prevent Déjà Vu x3 Professional from finding exact and/or guaranteed matches.

4 Under Scope, you can choose to check all entries in that language or just those that have not been checked before.

Limiting the spell check to records that have not been checked is an efficient way to avoid duplicating your work.

5 The Check Spelling dialog appears with the assumed spelling error highlighted and its context displayed in the lower half of the window..


6 For more information on spelling, see "Spell checking" on page 127.

## DIGGING IN—ADVANCED TOPICS

## CREATING CUSTOMIZED HTML IMPORT FILES

Déjà Vu X3 Professional will usually be able to separate translatable from non-translatable content in HTML files and display the translatable content correctly. Because of the nature of customizable and regularly re-defined scripting languages, there may be situations where some text is imported that should not be translated. You can choose to copy this text from the source to the target column and possibly lock those rows, but Déjà Vu X3 Professional also allows you to write simple regular expression files that would exclude these lines.

There are three different customizations that can be performed. These include the conditional extraction of attributes in HTML tags, hiding pieces of text that match specific patterns, and preventing line breaks in script text.

## CONDITIONAL EXTRACTION OF ATTRIBUTES IN HTML TAGS

Déjà Vu X3 Professional includes a hard-coded list of which attributes are translatable for each tag:

| Tag | Attribute |
| :--- | :--- |
| A | TITLE |
| A | ONMOUSEOVER |
| A | ONMOUSEOUT |
| A | ONCLICK |
| APPLET | ALT |
| AREA | ALT |
| IMG | VALUE |
| INPUT | PROMPT |
| ISINDEX | CONTENT |
| META | STANDBY |
| OBJECT | TITLE |
| OBJECT | LABEL |
| OPTGROUP |  |


| Tag | Attribute |
| :--- | :--- |
| OPTION | LABEL |
| OPTION | VALUE |
| PARAM | VALUE |
| TABLE | SUMMARY |
| TD | OBBR |
| TD | ONMOUSEOVER |
| TD | ONCLICK |
| TD | ABBR |
| TH |  |

You may wish to conditionally override items on this list. For example, you may wish to hide the contents of CONTENT in the META tag when NAME contains GENERATOR as in: <META NAME="GENERATOR" Content="Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0">.

You can specify these exceptions in a file called HTMExcept.txt. If this is used, it must be saved in the directory in which the project file is saved. This file contains five columns separated by tabs, following this pattern:

Ordinal Tagname KeyToHideWhen ReferenceKey ReferenceKeyPattern


Each line in the file instructs Déjà Vu X3 Professional to hide the contents of KeyToHideWhen if the contents of ReferenceKey match ReferenceKeyPattern when processing a tag whose name is Tagname.

The first item is a number used to distinguish between otherwise equal Tagname/ KeyToHideWhen/ReferenceKey 3-tuples. It must be used always, even if there is no ambiguity.

Lines beginning with a hash mark (\#) are ignored.
ReferenceKeyPattern can either be a pattern or constant text.

The following lines
1 PARAM VALUE NAME $[A-Z]+[a-z]+[A-Z]+. *$
2 PARAM VALUE NAME id

## 1 META CONTENT NAME GENERATOR

would exclude the value from these lines:
<PARAM NAME=BgColor VALUE=WHITE>
<PARAM NAME=id VALUE=num1>
and the content from:
<META NAME="GENERATOR" Content="Microsoft Visual Studio 6.0">

For specifications on regular expression in VBScript, see the MSDN library at http:// msdn.microsoft.com/library.

If you don't use the HTMExcept.txt file, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will default to the following exceptions:

1 META CONTENT NAME GENERATOR
2 META CONTENT NAME Generator
3 META CONTENT http-equiv Content-Type
4 META CONTENT http-equiv Pragma

## HIDING PIECES OF TEXT THAT MATCH SPECIFIC PATTERNS

It is possible to force Déjà Vu X3 Professional to hide pieces of text that match certain patterns, and depending on what comes before or after the strings. You can place a file called HTMHide.txt in the directory in which the project file is saved and add lines to that file that instruct Déjà Vu X3 Professional how to deal with strings. You will have to follow this structure (each of the entries is separated by a tab character):

Pre StringstoHide Post StringsToDisplay

- Example 1:
\WSession<br>(" "<br>) (User1|User2)
would be interpreted by Déjà Vu X3 Professional as:
- a non-word character, followed by the word Session, followed by an opening parenthesis and a double quote (Pre);
- followed by any string (StringstoHide);
- followed by a double quote and closing parenthesis (Post);
$\square$ followed by the strings User1 or User2 (and not User3 or UserName) (StringsToDisplay)
resulting in displaying User2 in Session("User2") but not User7 in Session("User7").
- Example 2:
\WRedirect(\W)*" "\W
would be interpreted by Déjà Vu X3 Professional as:
- a non-word character, followed by the word Redirect, followed by a non-word character appearing zero or more times, followed by a double quote (Pre);
- followed by any string (StringstoHide);
$\square \quad$ followed by a double quote and a non-word character (Post) with no strings to display (StringsToDisplay) (i.e., hide any strings that appear surrounded by Pre and Post)
resulting in not displaying www.atril.com/default.asp in Response.Redirect "http:/ /www.atril.com/default.asp"
- Example 3:
*[a-z]+[A-Z]+. *
would be interpreted by Déjà Vu X3 Professional as:
- any string (Pre);
$\square$ followed by any number of characters, followed by a lowercase letter appearing one or more times, followed by an uppercase letter appearing one or more times, followed by any number of characters (StringsToHide);
- followed by any string (Post)
- with no strings to display (StringsToDisplay)


## Digging In—Advanced Topics

resulting in not displaying retValue.


Items are separated by tabs.
Lines beginning with a hash mark (\#) are ignored.
Any items may be empty, but the three tabs must be present.
Pre is a pattern that describes the characters before the string in questions; if empty, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore it.

StringsToHide is a pattern that describes the string itself; if empty, Déjà Vu X3 Professional assumes "any string."

Post is a pattern that describes the characters after the string; if empty, Déjà Vu X3 Professional will ignore it.

You can use StringsToDisplay rather than StringsToHide. If you do, StringsToDisplay is a pattern that describes the strings that must be displayed. All other strings will be hidden. To specify a list of strings in StringsToDisplay, separate them with '/' and enclose the list in parentheses, as in the first example below.

If StringsToHide is not empty, then StringsToDisplay will be ignored.
A/l rows must contain exactly three tab characters even if not all the items are used.
For specifications on regular expression in VBScript, see the MSDN library at http:/l msdn.microsoft.com/library.

## preventing line breaks in script text

Bits of text found in scripts will normally go to a new segment in the Déjà Vu X3 project. For example, in

+ "(client has " + Trim(CStr(PrevCopies)) + " copies of D\éj\àVu X3)"
the two pieces of text will end up in two different Déjà Vu rows, unless you tell Déjà Vu X3 that

```
" + Trim(CStr(PrevCopies)) + "
```

is a pattern that does not force a segment change.
You can place a file called ASPNoBreaks.txt in the directory in which the project file is, each of whose lines contains one pattern. The following two lines:

## " * $(\backslash+\mid \&)$ *" *

" *(\+|\&) *(\w|\.)*[(]*(\w|\.)*[)]* +(\+|\&) *" *
would mean that whenever any of the following pattern occurs:

- double quote, followed by any number of spaces, followed by a plus sign or ampersand, followed by any number of spaces, followed by a double quote, and any number of spaces (for example: " + ")
d double quote, followed by any number of spaces, followed by a plus sign or ampersand, followed by any number of spaces, followed by a word character or dot appearing zero or more times, followed by any number of open parentheses, followed by a word character or dot appearing zero or more times, followed by any number of close parentheses, followed by at least one space, followed by a plus sign or ampersand, followed by any number of spaces, followed by double quote, followed by any number of spaces (for example: " + Trim(CStr(PrevCopies)) + ")
the line would not break.


For specifications on regular expression in VBScript, see the MSDN library at http:// msdn.microsoft.com/library.

The above mechanisms also work when you are aligning any files. The only difference is that you will have to save HTMExcept.txt, HTMHide.txt, or ASPNoBreaks.txt in Déjà Vu X3 Professional's installation directory rather than in the project's common source directory.

USING STRUCTURED QUERY LANGUAGE AND SAMPLE SQL STATEMENTS


Before executing any SQL command, make sure that your files are backed up. There is no undo function!

Déjà Vu X3 Professional provides for several ways to use standard SQL commands to update or modify project files, translation memories, and termbases-all of which are database files.

- In project files, you can enter a SELECT command with the help if an Expression Builder (see "To use the SQL Statement view" on page 49)
- In project files, you can enter a full SQL statement under Project> Execute SQL.
- In translation memories and termbases, you can enter a full SQL statement under Home> Execute SQL.


## Digging In—Advanced Topics

Due to the relatively complicated nature of the database structure of Déjà Vu X3 Professional, we will give some samples of SQL statements that you can use, and if applicable, alter to your specific needs.

aIf there are several commands listed under one heading, you will have to make sure that you enter all of them in successive order. To omit one of them may leave the database file in an unstable condition.

If you need help with more complex SQL statements, please contact Atril support at support@atril.com, to discuss ways in which we can help you.

## COMMANDS TO DELETE DATA FROM THE TRANSLATION MEMORY



After executing any DELETE command for the translation memory, you will have to make that you select Tools $>$ Repair > Translation Memory to repair the translation memory. This is necessary to keep the index congruent with the information in the database.

## Delete project 1234567 from translation memory

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Translations WHERE PrjID=1234567)

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE PrjID=1234567
Delete translation memory records with client "ABC"
DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Translations WHERE Client='ABC')

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE Client='ABC'

## Delete translation memory records with subject "123"

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Translations WHERE Subject='123')

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE Subject='123'
Delete translation memory records with client "ABC" and with subject "123"
DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Translations WHERE Client='ABC' AND Subject='123')

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE Client='ABC' AND Subject='123'
Delete translation memory records where the source is shorter than 4 characters
Replace ConditionOnSentence with: Len(Sentence)<4 AND IsSource
DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE ConditionOnSentence)

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE ConditionOnSentence)

Delete translation memory records where American English records contain "ß" or "ä" or "Ö" or "ü"

Replace ConditionOnSentence with: Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1 AND (Sentence LIKE '*ß*' OR Sentence LIKE '*ä*' OR Sentence LIKE '*ö*' OR Sentence LIKE '*ü*')

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE ConditionOnSentence)

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE ConditionOnSentence)

## Delete translation memory records with FilelD "987" from translation memory

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Translations WHERE FileID=987)

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE FileID=987

## Delete translation memory records entered on December 31, 2010

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2009\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2010\#)

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2009\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2010\#)

## Digging In—Advanced Topics

## Delete translation memory records entered on or after December 31, 2009

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2009\#)

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2009\#)

If you surround the date with \#, you will have to use the format $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{dd} /$ yy or $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{dd}$ / yyyy. It is also possible to use the Datevalue function in combination with date in the format currently specified in the Windows Regional Options (under Start> Settings> Control Panel> Regional Options $>$ Date), e.g., Datestamp $>=$ Datevalue('31/12/ 2009') for the default German setting.

Delete translation memory records entered between January 1, 2015, and January 31, 2015

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# and Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#)

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# and Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#)

You need the lower and upper boundaries for the date field because the same field also contains the time value.

Delete translation memory records entered on January 1, 2015, between 11 am and 3 pm

You need the lower and upper boundaries for the date field because the same field also contains the time value.

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#)

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#)

## Delete all translation memory records in U.S. English starting with "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')

## Delete all translation memory records in U.S. English containing "ABC"



For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1 AND Sentence LIKE '*ABC*')

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1 AND Sentence LIKE '*ABC*')

Delete all translation memory records from User "Joe"
DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE UserNick = 'Joe')

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE UserNick = 'Joe')

## Delete all translation memory records where U.S. English is equal to Standard Spanish



For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

DELETE FROM Translations WHERE ID IN (SELECT S1.ID FROM Sentences AS S1 INNER JOIN Sentences AS S2 ON S1.ID = S2.ID WHERE S1.Sentence = S2.Sentence AND S1.Lang=9 AND S1.SubLang = 1 AND S2.Lang = 10 AND S2.SubLang = 1))

DELETE FROM Sentences WHERE ID IN (SELECT S1.ID FROM Sentences AS S1 INNER JOIN Sentences AS S2 ON S1.ID = S2.ID WHERE S1.Sentence = S2.Sentence AND S1.Lang=9 AND S1.SubLang = 1 AND S2.Lang = 10 AND S2.SubLang = 1))

COMMANDS TO DELETE DATA FROM THE TERMBASE
Delete termbase records with client "ABC

> Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "client" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 6, but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC')

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC' Delete termbase records with subject "123"

> Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "subject" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents subject. In this example we assume that this code is 5, but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE DstLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123'

Delete termbase records with client "ABC" and with subject " 123 "

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "client" and "subject" have in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 5 and 6 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC') AND ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC') AND OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE DstLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC') AND DstLemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC') AND LemmaID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123')

Remove the association between termbase records entered on or after December 31, 2014

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#

This command removes the association but leaves the actual terms in the database.

Remove the termbase records entered on or after December 31, 2014
DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#) OR LemmaID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#)

## Digging In—Advanced Topics

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#
Remove the association between termbase records entered on December 31, 2014
DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#

## Delete the termbase records entered on December 31, 2014

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#) OR LemmaID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#)

You need the lower and upper boundaries for the date field because the same field also contains the time value.

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# and Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#

Remove the association between termbase records entered between January 1, 2015 and January 31, 2015

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# AND Datestamp<\#2/ 1/2015\#

## Delete the termbase records entered between January 1, 2015, and January 31, 2015

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# and Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#) OR LemmaID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/ 2015\# and Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#)

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# and Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# and Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# AND Datestamp<\#2/ 1/2015\#

Remove the association between termbase records entered on January 1, 2015, between 11 am and 3 pm

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#

## Delete termbase records entered on January 1, 2015, between 11 am and 3 pm

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#) OR LemmaID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#)

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/ 2015 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015 15:00\#

## Delete termbase records in U.S. English starting with "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

The terms (including attributes, relations, and lemmas):
DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Condition) OR DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*' Related lemmas:

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE (ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')))

Break relations:
DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*') OR DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*'))

Related attributes:

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*')

Only the lemmas:
DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*'

## Delete all termbase records in U.S. English containing "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

The terms (including attributes, relations, and lemmas):
DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Condition) OR DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*')

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*' Related lemmas:

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE (ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*')) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*')))

Break relations:
DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*') OR DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*'))

Only the lemmas:
DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE '*ABC*' Delete all termbase records from User "Joe"

Just removing the connection between related terms without deleting the terms from the termbase:

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE UserNick = 'Joe'
Removing the terms (including attributes, relations, and lemmas):

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE UserNick $=$ 'Joe') OR LemmaID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE UserNick = 'Joe')

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE UserNick $=$ 'Joe') OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE UserNick = 'Joe')

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE UserNick = 'Joe'

## Delete all termbase translation records where U.S. English is equal to Standard Spanish



For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

Deleting the attributes:
DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT L1.ID FROM Lemmas AS L1, Relations, Lemmas AS L2 WHERE Relations.RelTypeID = 1 AND ((L1.ID = Relations.OrgLemmaID AND L2.ID = Relations.DstLemmaID) OR (L2.ID = Relations.OrgLemmaID AND L1.ID = Relations.DstLemmaID) ) AND L1.Lemma = L2.Lemma AND ((L1.Lang=9 AND L1.SubLang = 1 AND L2.Lang = 10 AND L2.SubLang = 1) OR (L2.Lang=9 AND L2.SubLang = 1 AND L1.Lang = 10 AND L1.SubLang = 1))))

Deleting the terms:
DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT L1.ID FROM Lemmas AS L1, Relations, Lemmas AS L2 WHERE Relations.RelTypeID = 1 AND ((L1.ID = Relations.OrgLemmaID AND L2.ID = Relations.DstLemmaID) OR (L2.ID = Relations.OrgLemmaID AND L1.ID = Relations.DstLemmaID)) AND L1.Lemma $=$ L2.Lemma AND ((L1.Lang=9 AND L1.SubLang = 1 AND L2.Lang $=10$ AND L2. SubLang = 1) OR (L2.Lang=9 AND L2.SubLang = 1 AND L1.Lang $=10$ AND L1.SubLang = 1)))

## Delete termbase records where the source is longer than 255 characters

Replace ConditionOnLemma with: LEN(Lemma)>255
DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma
Delete termbase records where American English records contain "ß" or "ä" or "ö" or "ü"
Replace ConditionOnLemma with: Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1 AND (Sentence LIKE '*ß*' OR Sentence LIKE '*ä*' OR Sentence LIKE '*ö*' OR Sentence LIKE '*ü*')

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Relations WHERE DstLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma)

DELETE FROM Lemmas WHERE ConditionOnLemma
COMMANDS TO UPDATE RECORDS IN THE TRANSLATION MEMORY
Change client to "DEF" in translation memory
UPDATE Translations SET Client = 'DEF'
Change translation memory records with client "ABC" in to client "DEF"
UPDATE Translations SET Client='DEF' WHERE Client='ABC'
Change translation memory records with subject " 123 " in to subject " 456 "
UPDATE Translations SET Subject='456' WHERE Subject='123'

Change translation memory records marked as American English to British English


For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

UPDATE Sentences SET SubLang=2 WHERE Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1

After executing a command of this type for the main language (rather than the sublanguage), you will have to make that you select Tools $>$ Repair> Translation Memory to repair the translation memory.

Change client to "1234" for translation memory records entered on December 31, 2014
UPDATE TRANSLATIONS SET Client='1234' WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM SENTENCES WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#)

Change user to "Joe" for translation memory records with client "1234"
UPDATE Sentences SET UserNick = 'Joe' WHERE ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Translations WHERE Client $=$ '1234')

COMMANDS TO UPDATE RECORDS IN THE TERMBASE
Change client to "DEF" in termbase

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypelD "client" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 6 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 6
INSERT INTO Attributes SELECT 'DEF' AS TextValue, 6 as AttrTypeID, ID AS LemmaID FROM Lemmas

Change client to "DEF" in termbase for records entered on December 31, 2014

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypelD "client" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 6 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 6 AND LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#)

INSERT INTO Attributes SELECT 'DEF' AS TextValue, 6 as AttrTypeID, ID AS LemmaID FROM Lemmas WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/31/2014\# AND Datestamp<\#1/1/2015\#

Change client to "DEF" in translation memory for records with subject "9876"
UPDATE TRANSLATIONS SET Client='DEF' WHERE Subject = '9876'
Change client to "DEF" in termbase for records with subject "9876"

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "client" and "subject" have in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the IDs that represent client and subject. In this example we assume that the code for client is 6 and for subject 5 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

DELETE FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 6 AND LemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID $=5$ and TextValue $=$ '9876'))

INSERT INTO Attributes SELECT 'DEF' AS TextValue, 6 as AttrTypeID, ID AS LemmaID FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID $=5$ and TextValue $=$ '9876')

Change user to "Joe" in termbase for records with client "DEF"

> Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "client" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 6, but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

UPDATE Relations SET UserNick = 'Joe' WHERE OrgLemmaID IN (SELECT ID FROM Lemmas WHERE ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 6 AND TextValue = 'DEF'))

Change records with client "ABC" in termbase to client "DEF" Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "client" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 6 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

## UPDATE Attributes SET Textvalue='DEF' WHERE AttrTypeID=6 AND Textvalue='ABC'

Change records with subject "123" in termbase to subject "456"

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeID "subject" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents subject. In this example we assume that this code is 5 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

UPDATE Attributes SET Textvalue='456' WHERE AttrTypeID=5 AND Textvalue='123'

Change termbase records marked as American English to British English
UPDATE Lemmas SET SubLang=2 WHERE Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1

## COMMANDS TO UPDATE RECORDS IN THE PROJECT FILE

Prevent translation project records containing "ABC" in Standard Spanish from being sent to the translation memory

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

For commands involving any field for which the language code is part of the field name (such as Status_xxxx or Target_xxxx) in projects, you will have to use a four-or five-digit language ID that follows this formula: (Sublanguage * 1024) + Language, i.e., Standard Spanish would be (1 * 1024) + $10=1034$.

For a list of codes for field attributes, see "List of Codes for Field Attributes in Projects" on page 542.

UPDATE Pairs SET Status_1034 = Status_1034 + 2048 WHERE Target_1034 LIKE '*ABC*' AND ((Status_1034 \ 2048) MOD 2) <> 1

Change translation status of translation project records from fuzzy to progress status locked


For a list of codes for field attributes, see "List of Codes for Field Attributes in Projects" on page 542.

UPDATE Pairs SET Status_1034 = Status_1034 - $2+512$ WHERE
$(($ Status_1034 \ 2) MOD 2) $=1$ AND $(($ Status_1034 \512) MOD 2) <> 1 SAVING SQL EXPRESSIONS

Once you have written or assembled a SQL expression, it is possible to save this for later use with translation memories, termbases, or project files.

## Digging In—Advanced Topics

You can view all your saved expressions under Tools> Options> SQL.

| Déjà Vu X3 Options |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| General | View and manage the saved SQL filters and statements. |  |  |  |  |
| Display |  |  |  |  |  |
| Translation | SQL |  |  |  |  |
| Machine Translation | Database Type: |  | SQL Iype: |  |  |
| Segmentation | Project | $\checkmark$ | Filter |  | $\checkmark$ |
| Clients | Filters: |  |  |  |  |
| Subjects MTNotApproved |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Filters |  |  |  |  |  |
| SQL |  |  |  |  |  |
| Proofing | Statement Name: |  | Available Fields: |  |  |
|  | MTNotApproved |  |  |  | $\checkmark$ |
|  | SQL WHERE Filter Expression: |  |  |  |  |
|  | ((((Status_1031 \32) MOD 2) $=1$ )) AND ((((Status_1031 $\backslash 64)$ MOD 2) $=0)$ ) |  |  |  |  |
|  | Build Expression... | $\underline{\text { Validate }}$ |  | Add | Delete |
|  |  |  |  | OK | Cancel |

Within the same dialog you can also create SQL filters or statements, but the more typical way of creating and saving them would be in the actual application itself.

## CREATING AND SAVING A SQL STATEMENT

In our example, we'll create and save a SQL statement for a translation memory.
1 With an open translation memory, select Translation Memory> Execute SQL.
2 Enter a valid SQL expression under SQL Statement.

| Execute SQL |
| :--- |
| Statement Name: Available Fields: <br> SQL Statement:  <br> UPDATE Translations SET Client $=$ ' 1234 '  <br> Validate Save |

3 You can see that the Save button is still disabled.
4 Enter a name under Statement Name.


5 The Save button is now activated. Click the button.
6 In the submenu under Translation Memory> Execute SQL, you can now see the statement listed under that name, and you can execute it by selecting it.


## Digging In—Advanced Topics

7 If you reopen the dialog under File> Options> SQL and select "Translation Memory" under Database Type, you can also see the new expression listed right there:


Creating saved statements for termbases and projects follows a similar pattern.

## SAMPLE REGULAR EXPRESSIONS FOR EXPORT FROM TRANSLATION MEMORY AND TERMBASE

The following regular expressions can be used in the Filtering Conditions window of the Termbase/ Translation Memory Export Wizards (see p. 446 and p. 492) to export only a subset of your databases into one of the supported formats. After you have entered or copied and pasted the expressions into the provided text field, you should make sure that you validate them by selecting the Validate button below the text field.

Export records belonging to project 1234567 from translation memory
PrjID=1234567
Export records of subject "123" from translation memory
Subject='123'

Export records of subject " 123 " from termbase

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypelD "subject" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents subject. In this example we assume that this code is 5 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

## ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 5 and TextValue = '123')

Export records of client "987" from translation memory
Client='987'
Export records of client "987" from termbase


Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypelD "client" has in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the ID that represents client. In this example we assume that this code is 6 , but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 6 and TextValue = '987')

Export records of client "987" and subject "123" from translation memory
Client='987' AND Subject='123'
Export records of client "987" and subject "123" from termbase

Before you execute this command, you will have to verify what AttrTypeIDs "client" and "subject" have in your termbase. You can do that by opening the AttrTypes table within the termbase with Microsoft Access. Look for the IDs that represents client and subject. In this example we assume that the codes are 5 and 6, but this will not necessarily be the case for your database.

ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 6 and TextValue = '987') AND ID IN (SELECT LemmaID FROM Attributes WHERE AttrTypeID = 5 and TextValue = '123')

## Digging In—Advanced Topics

Export translation memory records entered on or after December 21, 2014
ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/2014\#) Export termbase records entered on or after December 21, 2014

ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/ 2014\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/2014\#)

Export translation memory records entered on December 21, 2014
ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/2014\# AND Datestamp<\#12/22/2014\#)

Because the date field also contains a time value, you have to add lower and upper boundaries.

Export termbase records entered on December 21, 2014
ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/ 2014\# AND Datestamp<\#12/22/2014\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/2014\# AND Datestamp<\#12/22/2014\#)

Because the date field also contains a time value, you have to add lower and upper boundaries.

Export translation memory records entered between January 1, 2015, and January 31, 2015

ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# AND Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#)

Export termbase records entered between January 1, 2015, and January 31, 2015
ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# AND Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#1/1/2015\# AND Datestamp<\#2/1/2015\#)

Export translation memory records entered on December 21, 2014, between 12 pm and 3 pm

ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/2014 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#12/21/2014 15:00\#)

Export termbase records entered on December 21, 2014, between 12 pm and 3 pm
ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/ 2014 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#12/21/2014 15:00\#) OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE Datestamp >= \#12/21/2014 11:00\# AND Datestamp<\#12/21/2014 15:00\#)

Export all translation memory records in U.S. English starting with "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1 AND Sentence LIKE 'ABC*')

Export all termbase records in U.S. English starting with "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

Lang=9 AND SubLang = 1 Lemma LIKE 'ABC*'
Export all termbase records in U.S. English containing "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE Lang = 9 AND SubLang = 1 AND Sentence LIKE '*ABC*')

## Export all termbase records in U.S. English containing "ABC"

For a list of language and sublanguage codes, see "List of Language and Sublanguage Codes" on page 532.

Lang=9 AND SubLang $=1$ Lemma LIKE '*ABC*'
Export all translation memory records from User "Joe"
ID IN (SELECT ID FROM Sentences WHERE UserNick = 'Joe')
Export all termbase records from User "Joe"
ID IN (SELECT OrgLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE UserNick = 'Joe') OR ID IN (SELECT DstLemmaID FROM Relations WHERE UserNick = 'Joe')

## LIST OF LANGUAGE AND SUBLANGUAGE CODES

The following tables provide you with a list of codes for the languages and sublanguages used in Déjà Vu X3 Professional that can be used in SQL commands and filtering expressions.

For commands involving any field for which the language code is part of the field name (such as Status_xxxx or Target_xxxx) in projects, you will have to use a four- or five-digit language ID that follows this formula: (Sublanguage * 1024) + Language, i.e., Standard Spanish would be (1 * 1024) + 10 = 1034.

| Language | Decimal Code |
| :--- | :--- |
| Afrikaans | 54 |
| Albanian | 28 |
| Amharic | 94 |
| Arabic | 1 |
| Armenian | 43 |
| Assamese | 77 |
| Azeri | 44 |
| Basque | 45 |
| Belarusian | 35 |
| Bengali | 69 |
| Bosnian | 26 |
| Bulgarian | 2 |
| Burmese | 85 |
| Catalan | 3 |
| Cherokee | 92 |
| Chinese | 4 |
| Croatian | 26 |
| Czech | 5 |
| Danish |  |
|  |  |

## Digging In—Advanced Topics

| Language | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Divehi | 101 |
| Dutch | 19 |
| Dzongkha | 81 |
| Edo | 102 |
| English | 9 |
| Estonian | 37 |
| Faeroese | 56 |
| Farsi | 41 |
| Filipino | 100 |
| Finnish | 11 |
| French | 12 |
| Frisian | 98 |
| Fulfulde | 103 |
| Gaelic | 60 |
| Galician | 86 |
| Georgian | 55 |
| German | 7 |
| Greek | 8 |
| Guarani | 116 |
| Gujarati | 71 |
| Hausa | 104 |
| Hawaiian | 117 |
| Hebrew | 13 |
| Hindi | 57 |
| Hungarian | 14 |


| Language | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ibibio | 105 |
| Icelandic | 15 |
| Igbo | 112 |
| Indonesian | 33 |
| Inuktitut | 93 |
| Italian | 16 |
| Japanese | 17 |
| Kannada | 75 |
| Kanuri | 113 |
| Kashmiri | 96 |
| Kazakh | 63 |
| Khmer | 83 |
| Konkani | 87 |
| Korean | 18 |
| Kyrgyz | 64 |
| Lao | 84 |
| Latin | 118 |
| Latvian | 38 |
| Lithuanian | 39 |
| Macedonian | 47 |
| Malay | 62 |
| Malayalam | 76 |
| Maltese | 58 |
| Manipuri | 88 |
| Marathi | 78 |

## Digging In—Advanced Topics

| Language | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Moldavian | 24 |
| Mongolian | 80 |
| Nepali | 97 |
| Neutral | 0 |
| Norwegian | 20 |
| Oriya | 72 |
| Oromo | 114 |
| Papiamentu | 121 |
| Pashto | 99 |
| Polish | 21 |
| Portuguese | 22 |
| Punjabi | 70 |
| Rhaeto Romanic | 23 |
| Romanian | 24 |
| Russian | 25 |
| Sami | 59 |
| Sanskrit | 79 |
| Serbian | 26 |
| Sindhi | 89 |
| Sinhalese | 91 |
| Slovak | 27 |
| Slovenian | 36 |
| Somali | 119 |
| Sorbian | 46 |
| Spanish | 10 |


| Language | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sutu | 48 |
| Swahili | 65 |
| Swedish | 29 |
| Syriac | 90 |
| Tajik | 40 |
| Tamazight | 95 |
| Tamil | 73 |
| Tatar | 68 |
| Telugu | 74 |
| Thai | 30 |
| Tibetan | 81 |
| Tigrigna | 115 |
| Tsonga | 49 |
| Tswana | 50 |
| Turkish | 31 |
| Turkmen | 66 |
| Ukrainian | 34 |
| Urdu | 32 |
| Uzbek | 67 |
| Venda | 51 |
| Vietnamese | 42 |
| Welsh | 82 |
| Xhosa | 52 |
| Yi | 120 |
| Yiddish | 61 |

Digging In—Advanced Topics

| Language | Decimal Code |
| :--- | :--- |
| Yoruba | 106 |
| Zulu | 53 |


| Sublanguage | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Neutral | 0 |
| Default | 1 |
| Sys Default | 2 |
| Arabic Saudi Arabia | 1 |
| Arabic Iraq | 2 |
| Arabic Egypt | 3 |
| Arabic Libya | 4 |
| Arabic Algeria | 5 |
| Arabic Morocco | 6 |
| Arabic Tunisia | 7 |
| Arabic Oman | 8 |
| Arabic Yemen | 9 |
| Arabic Syria | 10 |
| Arabic Jordan | 11 |
| Arabic Lebanon | 12 |
| Arabic Kuwait | 13 |
| Arabic UAE | 14 |
| Arabic Bahrain | 15 |
| Arabic Qatar | 16 |
| Azeri Latin | 1 |
| Azeri Cyrillic | 2 |
| Bengali India | 1 |


| Sublanguage | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Bengali Bangladesh | 2 |
| Chinese Traditional | 1 |
| Chinese Simplified | 2 |
| Chinese Hong Kong | 3 |
| Chinese Singapore | 4 |
| Chinese Macau | 5 |
| Croatian Standard | 1 |
| Croatian Bosnia | 4 |
| Dutch Standard | 1 |
| Dutch Belgium | 2 |
| English United States | 1 |
| English United Kingdom | 2 |
| English Australia | 3 |
| English Canada | 4 |
| English New Zealand | 5 |
| English Ireland | 6 |
| English South Africa | 7 |
| English Jamaica | 8 |
| English Caribbean | 9 |
| English Belize | 10 |
| English Trinidad | 11 |
| English Zimbabwe | 12 |
| English Philippines | 13 |
| English Indonesia | 14 |
| English Hong Kong | 15 |

Digging In—Advanced Topics

| Sublanguage | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| English India | 16 |
| English Malaysia | 17 |
| English Singapore | 18 |
| French Standard | 1 |
| French Belgium | 2 |
| French Canada | 3 |
| French Switzerland | 4 |
| French Luxembourg | 5 |
| French Monaco | 6 |
| French West Indies | 7 |
| French Reunion | 8 |
| French Congo DRC | 9 |
| French Senegal | 10 |
| French Cameroon | 11 |
| French Cote D'Ivoire | 12 |
| French Mali | 13 |
| French Morocco | 14 |
| French Haiti | 15 |
| French North Africa | 57 |
| Gaelic Scotland | 1 |
| Gaelic Ireland | 2 |
| German Standard | 1 |
| German Switzerland | 2 |
| German Austria | 3 |
| German Luxembourg | 4 |


| Sublanguage | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| German Liechtenstein | 5 |
| Greek Standard | 1 |
| Greek Alternative | 2 |
| Italian Standard | 1 |
| Italian Switzerland | 2 |
| Kashmiri Pakistan | 1 |
| Kashmiri South Asia | 2 |
| Korean Standard | 1 |
| Korean Johab | 2 |
| Lithuanian Standard | 1 |
| Lithuanian Classic | 2 |
| Malay Standard | 1 |
| Malay Brunei | 2 |
| Mongolian Cyrillic | 1 |
| Mongolian Mongolian | 2 |
| Nepali Nepal | 1 |
| Nepali India | 2 |
| Norwegian Bokmål | 1 |
| Norwegian Nynorsk | 2 |
| Portuguese Standard | 2 |
| Portuguese Brazil | 1 |
| Punjabi India | 1 |
| Punjabi Pakistan | 2 |
| Romanian Standard | 1 |
| Romanian Moldova | 2 |

Digging In—Advanced Topics

| Sublanguage | Decimal Code |
| :---: | :---: |
| Russian Standard | 1 |
| Russian Moldova | 2 |
| Serbian Latin | 2 |
| Serbian Cyrillic | 3 |
| Sindhi India | 1 |
| Sindhi Pakistan | 2 |
| Spanish Standard | 1 |
| Spanish Mexico | 2 |
| Spanish Modern Sort | 3 |
| Spanish Guatemala | 4 |
| Spanish Costa Rica | 5 |
| Spanish Panama | 6 |
| Spanish Dominican Republic | 7 |
| Spanish Venezuela | 8 |
| Spanish Colombia | 9 |
| Spanish Peru | 10 |
| Spanish Argentina | 11 |
| Spanish Ecuador | 12 |
| Spanish Chile | 13 |
| Spanish Uruguay | 14 |
| Spanish Paraguay | 15 |
| Spanish Bolivia | 16 |
| Spanish El Salvador | 17 |
| Spanish Honduras | 18 |
| Spanish Nicaragua | 19 |


| Sublanguage | Decimal Code |
| :--- | :--- |
| Spanish Puerto Rico | 20 |
| Spanish United States | 21 |
| Spanish Latin America | 57 |
| Swedish Standard | 1 |
| Swedish Finland | 2 |
| Tamazight Berber | 1 |
| Tamazight Latin | 2 |
| Tigrigna Ethiopia | 2 |
| Tigrigna Eritrea | 1 |
| Tibetan Tibet | 2 |
| Tibetan Dzongkha | 1 |
| Urdu Standard | 2 |
| Urdu India | 1 |
| Uzbek Latin | 2 |
| Uzbek Cyrillic |  |

LIST OF CODES FOR FIELD ATTRIBUTES IN PROJECTS

## MATCH TYPES

Normal $=0$

Exact $=1$
Fuzzy $=2$
Assembled $=4$

Fuzzy Propagated $=8$
Exact Propagated $=16$
Machine Translated $=32$

Digging In—Advanced Topics

Guaranteed $=4096$

Repaired $=8192$

## SEGMENT STATUS

Approved $=64$
Proofread $=128$
Translated $=256$
Locked $=512$
Pending $=1024$
Stop $=2048$

For the status, Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses the OR operator to combine the desired components. For example, pending and locked is 1024 OR 512 which equals 1536.

## WARNINGS

Multiple Matches $=65536$
Renumbered Match $=131072$
ERRORS
Wrong Tags $=16777216$

## Keyboard Shortcuts

## KEYBOARD SHORTCUTS

The following pages contain a complete list of keyboard shortcuts that are available by default within Déjà Vu X3 Professional. It is important to keep in mind, however, that all keyboard shortcut associations can be reconfigured. For more information on this, see "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 32 .

You can find a listing of changed keyboard shortcuts between Déjà Vu X2 and Déjà Vu X3 under www.atril.com/sites/default/files/docs/presentation/
Deja_Vu_X3_Keyboard_shortcuts.pdf.

| Command Name | Keyboard Shortcut |
| :--- | :--- |
| Open File | Ctrl +O |
| New File | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{N}$ |
| Exit Déjà Vu X3 | Alt+F4 |
| Copy | Ctrl+C or Ctrl+Ins |
| Copy All Tags | Alt+F8 |
| Copy Next Tag | F8 or Ctrl+D |
| Delete | Del |
| Delete Tags | Ctrl + Space |
| Delete Tags and Text | Ctrl+Alt+Space |
| Bold (only with MS Office Live filter) | Ctrl+B |
| Italics (only with MS Office Live filter) | Ctrl+I |
| Underline (only with MS Office Live filter) | Ctrl+U |
| Superscript (only with MS Office Live filter) | Ctrl++ |
| Subscript (only with MS Office Live filter) | Ctrl+= |
| Paste | Ctrl+V or Shift+Insert |
| Undo | Ctrl+Z |
| Redo | Ctrl+Y |
|  |  |


| Command Name | Keyboard Shortcut |
| :---: | :---: |
| Select All | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{A}$ |
| Find | Ctrl +F |
| Find Next | F3 or Shift+F4 |
| Replace | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{H}$ |
| Select All | Ctrl + Shift + A |
| Pretranslate | Ctrl + P |
| Translate | Ctrl + T |
| Translate without Repair | Ctrl + Alt + Shift + T |
| Assemble | Ctrl + Shift + A |
| Machine Translate | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{G}$ |
| Scan | Ctrl + S |
| Scan with Wildcards | Ctrl + Shift + S |
| Lookup | Ctrl + L |
| Lookup with Wildcards | Ctrl + Shift + L |
| Check Tags | Ctrl + Shift+F8 |
| Fix Tags | Ctrl +F 8 |
| Check for Multiple Exact Matches | Ctrl +F 3 |
| Check Terminology (Single Segment) | Ctrl + Shift + T |
| Check Terminology Batch | Ctrl + T |
| Find Next Number Mismatch | Ctrl + Shift + F7 |
| Batch QA Validation | Ctrl+Q |
| Find Next Terminology Mismatch | Ctrl+F7 |
| Change Case | Shift+F3 |
| Expand AutoText Entry | Ctrl + Shift +F3 |

## Keyboard Shortcuts

| Command Name | Keyboard Shortcut |
| :---: | :---: |
| Display Code | Shift+F6 |
| Do Not Send to Translation Memory | Ctrl + Shift + D |
| Split Segments | Ctrl + Shift +J |
| Join Segments | Ctrl +J |
| Swap Current and Next Words | Ctrl + Shift +N |
| Swap Previous and Current Words | Ctrl + Shift + B |
| Lock/Unlock Segments | Ctrl + Shift+K |
| Pending | Ctrl + Shift + P |
| Reset Segment Status | Ctrl + Shift + U |
| See in Context | F6 |
| Analyze | Ctrl + Shift + W |
| Character Map | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{K}$ |
| View Properties | F4 |
| View Project Explorer | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{Alt}+\mathrm{L}$ |
| Spelling | F7 |
| Word Count | Ctrl + W |
| Go to the Beginning of Table | Ctrl + PgUp |
| Go to the End of Table | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{PgDn}$ |
| Confirm and Go to Next Segment | Ctrl + DownArrow or Ctrl + Enter |
| Go to Next Segment (No AutoFeatures) | Alt+RightArrow or Ctrl+Shift+Enter |
| Go to Next Segment (Overwrite Propagated Segments) | Alt + Ctrl+DownArrow |
| Confirm and Go to Next Untranslated Segment | Alt+DownArrow or Alt+Enter |


| Command Name | Keyboard Shortcut |
| :---: | :---: |
| Co to Next Untranslated Segment (No AutoFeatures) | Ctrl + Shift + Alt + DownArrow |
| Go to Previous Segment | Ctrl + UpArrow |
| Go to Previous Segment (No AutoFeatures) | Alt+LeftArrow |
| Go to Previous Untranslated Segment | Alt+UpArrow |
| Go to Next Portion (AutoSearch) | Ctrl+Shift+DownArrow |
| Go to Next Segment (AutoSearch - Segments) | Alt+Shift+DownArrow |
| Go to Previous Portion (AutoSearch) | Ctrl + Shift+ UpArrow |
| Go to Previous Segment (AutoSearch Segments) | Alt+Shift+UpArrow |
| Add Translated Attribute | Ctrl + Shift + T or Ctrl + Shift + F |
| Add Proofread Attribute | Ctrl + Shift + R |
| Add Approved Attribute | Ctrl + Shift + V |
| Insert AutoSearch Portion (Insert) | Ctrl+1...n |
| Insert AutoSearch Portion (Overwrite) | Ctrl + Shift $+1 \ldots \mathrm{n}$ |
| Insert Current AutoSearch Portion (Insert) | $\mathrm{Ctrl}+\mathrm{R}$ |
| Insert Current AutoSearch Portion (Overwrite) | Ctrl + Shift + R |
| Insert Current AutoSearch Segment (Insert) | Ctrl + E |
| Insert Current AutoSearch Segment without Repair | Ctrl + Alt +E |
| Insert Current AutoSearch Segment (Overwrite) | Ctrl + Shift + E |
| Populate All Languages | Ctrl + Alt + F5 |
| Populate Current Language | Alt+F5 |
| Populate Current Segment | F5 |
| Populate Current Segment (Insert) | Ctrl+F5 |

## Keyboard Shortcuts

| Command Name | Keyboard Shortcut |
| :--- | :--- |
| Propagate in Current File | F9 |
| Propagate in Current File (Overwrite) | Shift+F9 |
| Propagate to All Files | Alt+F9 |
| Propagate to All Files (Overwrite) | Alt+Shift+F9 |
| Filter by Source Selection | Ctrl+Alt+S |
| Filter by Target Selection | Ctrl+Alt+T |
| Remove Filter | Ctrl+Alt+R or Ctrl+Alt+U |
| Delete Comment | Ctrl+Shift+M |
| Add Comment | Ctrl+M |
| Next Bookmark | F2 |
| Previous Bookmark | Shift+F2 |
| Toggle Bookmark | Ctrl+F2 |
| Add Pair to Lexicon | F10 |
| Add Pair to Termbase | F11 |
| Add Pair to Termbase (No Prompt) | Shift+F11 |
| Add Pair to Translation Memory | F12 |
| Add Project to Translation Memory | Alt+F12 |

## GLOSSARY

## Advanced Project Explorer

A Windows Explorer-like interface from which you can import, export or delete any supported file or folder in and out of your project, the Explorer is also accessed from within the main Déjà Vu X3 Professional interface.

## alignment

Alignment is the process by which existing source and (translated) tocuments are matched up to build or add to a translation memory.

## alphabetic order

Refers to the order of segments within a in alphabetic order, segments are sorted by alphabet, as opposed to the natural order, where they are sorted according to their occurrence in the source text.

## antonym

A word with the opposite meaning (compare synonym).

## assemble

When scanning does not find a match, you can ask Déjà Vu X3 Professional to assemble a translation from smaller pieces found in the project lexicon, termbases, and the tration memories (in this order if the similarity and other properties are equal).

## attribute

In HTML, SGML, and XML, an attribute is a definition within a tag that may or may not have to be translated. A well-known translatable example is the alt attribute within an <IMG> tag (<IMG alt="Atril Software" border=0 src="/atril.jpg" >).

## AutoCorrect

AutoCorrect is comparable to the AutoCorrect option of Microsoft Word. Its purpose is to correct common spelling mistakes (for instance, "segement" to "segment" or "Deja Vu" to "Déjà Vu"). See also AutoText.

## AutoPropagate

The process in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional automatically propagates a translation to the same segment within the project file. You can activate AutoPropagate under File> Options> General.

## AutoSearch

The process in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional automatically scans the translation memories for the current segment, and searches the translation memories, termbases, and the project $\square$ lexicon for any portions of the segment. You can activate AutoSearch and its options under File> Options> General.

## AutoSend

The process in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional automatically sends a finished segment pair to the (F) translation memory once you are done with the translation. You can activate AutoSend under File> Options> General.

## AutoText

AutoText is comparable to the AutoText option of Microsoft Word. Its purpose is to save typing effort by expanding abbreviations into longer text (for instance, "DV" to "Déjà Vu"). See also AutoCorrect.

## AutoTranslate

The process in which Déjà Vu X3 Professional automatically assembles a translation from smaller pieces that can be found in the project lexicon, thans and memory (in this order). You can activate AutoAssemble and its options under File> Options> General.

## AutoWrite

AutoWrite suggests content from your databases as you type. The suggestions will be displayed right underneath your cursor. You only have to press the Enter button to accept. You can activate AutoWrite under File> Options> General.

## batch processes

Procedures that process many files simultaneously. This is one of the core competencies of Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## bookmarks

Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to set a bookmark to mark a position in a project so that you can later easily locate certain segments.

## case sensitive

The ability to distinguish between uppercase (capital) and lowercase (small) letters. Programs or features that distinguish between uppercase and lowercase are said to be case sensitive. For instance, if you enter atrilto search for Atrilin a case-sensitive feature, the program would not find it.

## CAT

CAT (Computer-Aided Translation) is a term used to classify a wide variety of software tools that are employed to assist translators in their work, either in consistency, speed, or simply workload. Some definitions include machine translation tools in the CAT category, while others consider CAT to be exactly equivalent to translation memory tools.

## comments

Comments are fields in the source or target segment to which you can add comments or questions for your own or someone else's review.

## date stamp

A date stamp in a database record is the field that defines the date on which the record was created or modified (compare time stamp).

## DeepMiner

The unique DeepMiner analyzes the attached databases and comes up with sub-segment matches to give you every last bit of information from the databases and allow you to enhance Déjà Vu X3's fuzzy match repair.

## delimiter

A punctuation character or group of characters that separates two pieces of data, or marks the beginning or end of a piece of data. Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses delimiters in defining segmentation rules and in database import and export processes.

## dockable

Dockable windows are windows that align themselves with the edge of another interface element, usually a window or a pane. In Déjà Vu X3 Professional, dockable windows can be placed anywhere on the desktop. See also tool windows.

## document window

A window that has to stay within the main window and is subject to the commands in the Window menu. In Déjà Vu X3 Professional this includes all the main grids, including project files, termbases, translation memories, Pack \& Go packages, and XML filter. See also tool window.

## DTD

Document Type Definition file used by SGML and XML to define mark-up languages.

## embeddable tags

An embeddable tag in Déjà Vu X3 Professional's SGML/XML filter is a tag that can appear in the middle of a segment which should not be split before or after this tag. For example, the $<\mathrm{B}>$ and $<\mathrm{I}>$ tags in HTML (which specify bold and italic attributes) are embeddable, while the <P> tag (which specifies a paragraph change) is not.

## exact match

An exact match is the perfectly identical equal match of a stored in the translation memory (often ignoring any formatting information that may be stored with it) with the segment being sought.

## External View

The External View format is a format specifically created for proofing or checking unresolved issues outside of Déjà Vu X3 Professional. This allows you to export translated and commented rows into a Word, HTML, Trados RTF or XLIFF format in which proofing can be performed and outstanding questions can be answered.

The main benefit of these formats is that they can be used across platforms and thus even by people who could not install a copy of Déjà Vu X3 Professional.

## extractable attributes

While most SGML attributes are not translatable, some may be translatable, and must therefore be extracted. For example, the <IMG> tag in HTML (which inserts an image into the text) has the ALT="[alternate text for the image]" attribute, which specifies the text to display if the browser cannot load the image. This text should be translated, so the attribute is extractable.

## extractable text

Extractable text between tags refers to text between certain SGML/XML tags that should be extracted, i.e., translated, or not. Users have the option to define this property in Déjà Vu X3 Professional's SGML/XML filter.

## format

Format is the term that is used to describe different file formats, such as Word, HTML, or FrameMaker.

## format filters

Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses different rules to separate non-translatable code and translatable text for different formats. These rules are sometimes referred to as format filters.

## fuzzy match

A fuzzy match is a source segment that only partially matches the segment being sought.

## guaranteed match

A guaranteed match is an exact match for which Déjà Vu X3 Professional has also checked that the surrounding segments match, thus greatly increasing the likelihood of its accuracy.

## hard return

A hard return, also called carriage return or paragraph marker, is an actual symbol inserted into text that separates one paragraph from the next, usually inserted by the Return or Enter key. If you select Home> Show/Hide you can view the hard return as the symbol "T" (compare soft return).

## lemma

A word or phrase.

## lexicon

The project file's lexicon is an optional project-internal list of all the source language words or phrases present in the project-in other words, an index of all terms and phrases. Once you have translated this list, it will be used by Déjà Vu X3 Professional as the primary glossary for your project. You can build and manage the lexicon withe the help of the Lexicon ribbon.

## Microsoft Office (Live)

The Microsoft Office (Live) filter allows you to process Microsoft Office files of any version. It is one of the three filters for which the Live preview as well as the WYSIWYG (what-you-see-is-what-youget) formatting is enabled (the other filters are the PDF filter and the InDesign IDML filter.

## lookup

Refers to search processes in the termbases. See also scan.

## machine translation

MT (machine translation, often called automatic translation) systems are those that use linguistic information about the languages being translated to automatically generate translations.

## match

A match is a bilingual record of a segment or term whose source is identical or similar to the source in the project file.

## natural order

In Déjà Vu X3 Professional, the natural order refers to the original order of segments in the source document (compare alphabetic order).

## ODBC

Open DataBase Connectivity is a standard database access method developed by Microsoft Corporation. The goal of ODBC is to make it possible to access any data from any application, regardless of which database management system (DBMS) is handling the data. ODBC manages this by inserting a middle layer, a database driver, between an application and the DBMS. The purpose of this layer is to translate the application's data queries into commands that the DBMS understands. For this to work, both the application and the DBMS must be ODBC-compliantthat is, the application must be capable of issuing ODBC commands and the DBMS must be capable of responding to them.

## pending

Déjà Vu X3 Professional allows you to mark questionable rows as pending so that you or someone else can come back at a later time to finish or review these rows.

## populate

A process by which either a single segment or all segments of one language pair are copied over from source to target in the project file. The populate commands are available from the Insert menu.

## pretranslate

The process in Déjà Vu X3 Professional that allows you to batch leverage the content of your databases-translation memory(s), termbase(s), and (optionally) the lexicon—and (optionally) machine translation against your source files.

## primary window

A window type to which you can assign a distinct font. Includes the project files, translation memories, or termbases (the primary windows). See also secondary window.

## Pack \& Go packages

Pack \& Go packages are highly compressed exports from project files that are ideal for the transmission of Déjà Vu X3 Professional data. The Pack \& Go feature is available as a stand-alone feature for the transfer of complete projects, or as part of the satellite creation for the transfer of even smaller bilingual satellite projects.

## Project Explorer

In a project file, a small pane on the right of your screen that displays all the files in your project so you can easily switch from one file to the next.

## project file

Also called translation file. The .dvprj file that contains all source files and the lexicon, and in which all translation processes are performed.

## propagate

The process by which Déjà Vu X3 Professional applies a translation to the same or similar segments within the project file after you have translated a segment. The propagate options are accessible through the Translation menu. See also AutoPropagate.

## Properties window

A window with import-specific options that appears when selecting files for import in the Advanced Project Explorer.

## pseudotranslation

Pseudotranslation is a process in which a "dummy" translation with target-language-specific characters is performed and the length of the target text is increased by about $20 \%$ of the source. This is done to allow for some functional testing on the exported file in its original format.

## reflexive

One of the three most basic relationships in a relational database model (compare and transitive). A reflexive relationship is a relationship that is valid for itself. For example, a translation relation cannot be reflexive, because a term is usually not translated with the very same term. A synonym relation is reflexive, however, because every term is also a synonym of itself. An antonym by definition cannot be reflexive, because a term cannot be its own opposite.

## regular expressions

Any legal combination of symbols that represents a value and that you can employ to communicate with certain features of an application. Each programming language and application has its own rules for what is legal and illegal. The scripting language that Déjà Vu X3 Professional uses is VBScript. For more information on VBScript, see the MSDN library at http:// msdn.microsoft.com/library.

## satellite files

A satellite file is an export from a project file that contains only one source and one target language (as opposed to a full project file, which typically consists of the source language plus a number of target languages) with all the information needed by the translator. This information can exclude the formatting and image code, thus significantly reducing the file size and making it easier to transmit. A satellite file restricts the translator from performing any task that would have an effect on all the target languages, such as deleting files, splitting/joining rows, editing the source, or locking/unlocking rows.
scan

Refers to search processes in the translation memories. See also lookup.

## secondary window

A window type to which you can assign a distinct font. Includes the AutoSearch, lookup, or scan windows. See also primary window.

## security

Security settings define user roles with different levels of access in Déjà Vu X3 Professional. The three major different roles are project owner, administrator, and various levels of language users. Project owners have access to all possible functions, administrators do not have the ability to disable the project security features, and users have different levels of language-specific sets of rights.

## Segment Selector

 selector to filter and display only certain kinds of rows, e.g., exact match

## selector row

The row with the three record selection fields on the top of a project file. See Text /Record Locator, satellite files, and Target Language Selector.

## segment

Any segment that is delimited by either a punctuation mark (such as a full stop or a question mark) or by any other means of separation (such as the end of a paragraph, heading, or table cell).

## segmentation rules

Segmentation rules are the rules by which Déjà Vu X3 Professional determines how text in a specific language should be segmented. You can change or add default delimitation rules so that they correspond to your specific language and the style of the author of your source documents. The segmentation rules allow you to specify for each language what rules are to be used as well as the exceptions to these rules. You can access the delimitation rules by selecting File> Options> Segmentation.

## SGML

SGML stands for the Standardized General Markup Language. It is the result of generalizing and then standardizing a number of Rich Text Formats (RTF) developed for word processing software on personal computers by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in 1986.

SGML is actually a metalanguage used to define mark-up languages. The definitions are called Document Type Definitions or DTDs.
soft return

A marker that forces a line break without starting a new paragraph, usually inserted by a key combination such as Shift+Enter (compare hard return).

## source

Refers to the language or segment that is being translated. See also target.
SQL
Structured Query Language is the most commonly used language to communicate with databases.

## symmetric

One of the three most basic relationships in a relational database model (compare rexive and $\sigma^{\circ}$ transitive). In a symmetric relationship, the relationship of $A$ to $B$ is also true of $B$ to $A$. This is the classical translation relationship: if term $A$ is the translation of term $B$, then term $B$ is also the translation of term A. Synonym and antonym relations are symmetric relationships as well.

## synonym

A word with the same or similar meaning (compare antonym)

## tag

When working with file types other than MS Office documents processed with the MS Office (Live) filter, Déjà Vu X3 Professional only displays translatable text-everything else is hidden. However, in formats such as HTML, FrameMaker, or Word (if it's not processed with the MS Office (Live) filter), formatting information is often embedded within a segment, such as a particular word in bold, cursive, or small caps. Because Déjà Vu X3 Professional cannot
automatically decide which formatting belongs to which word, it lets the translator decide where to place this formatting information. These are "tags." If you have created a Déjà Vu X3 Professional project for HTML, for example, you will probably have noticed that many segments contain tags such as $\{142\}$ or $\{835\}$.

## target

The target language or segment in which the translation is being conducted. See also

## Target Language Selector

The third of three record selectors in the in a prou can use the selector to switch between the different target languages that you may have in your project.

## TEAMServer

TEAM Server is a solution for sharing large translation memory and termbase repositories both over local area networks (LANs) and across the Internet. TEAMServer extends the capabilities of Déjà Vu X Professional to allow teams of translators who work on extensive, multilingual and multisite translation projects to share their translations in real-time.

## templates

Two kinds of XML-based templates are used in Déjà Vu X3 Professional: termbase templates and project templates.

Termbase templates have the extension .dvtdt (Déjà Vu termbase template) and are located in the \Templates folder within your Déjà Vu X3 Professional installation directory (by default C: \ProgramData \ATRIL\Déjà Vu X3\Templates\Termbase on an English Windows installation-if you can't view this folder you will need to unhide it by opening Folder Options in the Windows Control Panel and selecting View> Show hidden files, folders, and drives)). These files define what kind of relations, attributes and categories your termbase will have.

Project templates have the extension .dvprt (Déjà Vu project template) and are located in the same folder. These files define project settings (including source and target languages, translation memories, termbases, client and subject) that can be applied to a newly created project.

## termbase

Multilingual files that contain pairs of terms or short expressions (source and target) which you have added. Each pair is associated by additional information that is freely configurable.

## Text/Record Locator

 to enter the number of the project line you would like to jump to (in the natural order), or any combination of letters at the beginning of the segment that you would like to jump to (in (T) alphabetic order).

## TMX

Translation Memory eXchange is an XML-based standard for data exchange between memory databases.

## tool window

Windows that are freely dockable, i.e., that can be placed anywhere outside the main window on your desktop and be subject to the standard docking features. In Déjà Vu X3 Professional, these windows include the format, the AutoSearch window, the Properties window, or any of the toolbars. See also document window.

## time stamp

A time stamp in a database record is the field that defines at what time the record was created or modified (compare date stamp).

## transitive

One of the three most basic relationships in a relational database model (compare symetric and reflexive). In a transitive relationship, the relationship from $A$ to $B$ and $A$ to $C$ is the same as that of $B$ to $C$. Translations from language $A$ to $B$ are not transitive (the German translation of the English term "file" can be either "Datei" or "Akte"; however, "Datei" is not the translation of "Akte"), nor are synonyms (though "square" is the synonym for both "four-sided figure" and "plaza," "plaza" is not a synonym for "four-sided figure") or-by the same logic—antonyms.

## translation memory

The files that store all previously translated segments (segments, headings, cell content, bullet points, etc.) in source and target. This file is multilingual, i.e., it can have several target languages.

## wildcard

A special symbol that stands for one or more characters. Used to widen the scope of searches in ${ }^{\square}$ scan processes.

## XML

XML—eXtensible Markup Language-has been developed by the World Wide Web Consortium as an alternative to HTML, which was not sophisticated enough for the creation of interactive content, and SGML, which proved to be too complex for web applications. Much like SGML, XML is a metalanguage to enable users to create their own markups in Document Type Definition (DTD) files.

## XML filter

A file used when translating files that follow the XML definition. Because each XML file or group of XML files is unique, a unique filter must be created for each of them. You can do that by having Déjà Vu X3 Professional either analyze the XML files or read the DTD file.

## Unicode

A standard for representing characters as integers. Because it is possible to represent all characters of all known languages with Unicode, there is no need for different character sets between languages anymore. Déjà Vu X3 Professional deals with two different Unicode encoding schemes, UTF-8 and UTF-16.

UTF-8 is an 8 -bit encoding scheme. Most characters from Western-language alphabets are all encoded using a single byte, whereas characters for other languages are encoded using 2,3 , or even 4 bytes. UTF-8 therefore produces compact documents for Western languages, but for other languages, documents tend to be half as large as they would be if they used UTF-16.

UTF-16, a 16 -bit encoding scheme, is large enough to encode all the characters from all the alphabets in the world. It uses 16 -bits for most characters, but includes 32 -bit characters for ideogram-based languages like Chinese. A Western-language document that uses UTF-16 will be twice as large as the same document encoded using UTF-8. But documents written in most Asian languages will be far smaller using UTF-16.

## INDEX

## A

abbreviation add to termbase 484
Accept all Multiple Matches command 103
Accept only exact matches command 101, 142
Access
description of export 449, 489
file formats 329
import into lexicon 407
import options 329
specifying translatable fields 330
termbase export 489
termbase import 479
translation memory import 428, 443
access to open files 62
Account
File menu 31
acronyms
conversions 214
activation key 31
Add
translation memory 413
add
existing dictionaries 237
Add Approved attribute
keyboard shortcut 548
Add Comment
dialog 243
keyboard shortcut 549
Add File command 80
Add Folder dialog 69
Add Pair to Lexicon keyboard shortcut 549
Add Pair to Termbase keyboard shortcut 549
Add Pair to Termbase (No Prompt) keyboard shortcut 549
Add Pair to Translation Memory keyboard shortcut 549
Add Project to Translation Memory command 179
keyboard shortcut 549
Add Proofread attribute
keyboard shortcut 548
Add Related Term
dialog 486
Add Relation
dialog 486, 487
Add Server TB
command 266
command to add TEAMServer termbase 262, 473
Add Server TM
add TEAMServer translation memory 421 command 265
Add Term
dialog 472
add terms
termbase 113
Add to Lexicon
command 397
Add to TB
command in alignment process 437
Add to Termbase
command 477
command (Lexicon) 400
Add to TM
command 178
command (Lexicon) 399
Add Translated attribute
keyboard shortcut 548
add words
dictionaries 236
adding
comments 242
adding non-translation records termbase 484
adding records
databases 110
termbase 112, 476
translation memory vs. termbase 112
adding specifications
termbase records 114, 478
adding translation records
termbase 476
additional information in databases
purpose 183
adjust
AutoSearch settings 109
Adobe FrameMaker. See FrameMaker
Adobe PageMaker. See PageMaker
Advanced Project Explorer 65
access 65
close 68, 71
definition 550
delete files 73
differences from Project Explorer 65
export 71
export files 65
import files 65, 66
import folders 68
import new files into projects 78
local drive and network 65
switching with Project Explorer 24
Advanced Project Explorer view 79
Align Files Wizard 434
aligning
files 432
aligning files 431
alignment 76, 431
and code handling 431
and sentence delimitation 437
definition 431, 550
deleting lines 437
joining lines 437
moving lines 437
possible adjustments 437
splitting lines 437
use of 431
alignment file
definition 19
open 440
alignment vs. translation 76
All entries with empty targets
command (Lexicon) 406
All Files
view 61
all rows
select 64
all rows downwards
select 64
all rows upwards
select 64
All Rows view
termbase 500
translation memory 415
allow case conversion
command 215
allow decimal conversion
command 215
alphabetic order
definition 550
switch to natural order 43
alphabetical order 43
Amebis
machine translation engine 167
Analysis
dialog 292
explanation 291
analysis
internal repetition 293
number of exact matches 293
number of fuzzy matches 293
number of matches 293
project 291
save results in external file 295
translation memories 292
analysis feature
definition 291
Analyze
command 291
keyboard shortcut 547
antonym
add to termbase 484
definition 550
apply
specific import options 303
Approved
confirm status 246
Ascending date
option for display of term matches 475
option for display of translation units in TM 424
Asian languages
sentence segmentation 219
Aspose PDF converter 327
Assemble
keyboard shortcut 546
assemble
definition 550
assemble from portions pretranslation 101
assemble matches
DeepMiner 159
Assemble options
Options dialog 164
assembled segments
status indicator 105
assign clients 186
assign subjects 194
associate
translation memories with projects 421
associate termbases
with projects 472
Atril website 13
attribute definition 550
Attributes
tab (Termbase Properties dialog) 469
attributes
defining for termbase 469
termbase records 114,478
Attributes (tab)
Termbase Properties dialog 469
attributes (XML)
definition 379
AutoAssemble 105
definition 105, 551
on Ctrl+DownArrow 62
AutoCorrect 223
definition 550
import entries 227
import from Microsoft Word 227
purpose 223
use of 224
Auto-Features 104
AutoFormat use in OpenOffice.org/LibreOffice 326
automatic update 81
automatically fix tags uses 210
automatically translate with MT 169
AutoPropagate 199
activate 200
benefits 200
definition 200, 551
difference to manual propagate 200
on Ctrl+DownArrow 62
review 200
shortcut 54
status indicator 200
AutoSearch 106
activate 106
cache expiry 110
client 37, 106
copy record 108
date/time 37, 106
definition 106, 551
delete records 42
differences highlighted 37, 107
displaying termbase attributes 469
EBMT 107
edit records 42
example-based machine translation 107
options 109
related information 37, 106
settings 109
shortcut 54
structure of Scan Results dialog 37, 107
subject 37, 106
translation memory 109
translation memory results 37, 107
AutoSearch - Portions
navigate 41
window 38
AutoSearch - Segments
navigate 41
window 38
AutoSearch window 37, 106
colors 108
colors of entries 37
delete data 182
deleting data 182
modify data 182
modifying data 182
navigate 38, 107
splitting 38
AutoSend 110
activate 111
definition 110, 551
on Ctrl+DownArrow 62, 111
shortcut 54
AutoText 221
add new entries as you translate 221, 223
definition 551
delete entries 222, 225
import entries 223
purpose 221
use of 221
AutoTranslate
activate 105
Ctrl+DownArrow 105
AutoWrite 105
activate 105
button 54, 176
command 176
DeepMiner 159
definition 551
enable 176
explanation 174
glossary 551
use cases 174
with machine translation 176

## B

batch processes
definition 551
batch processing 61
Batch QA
command 116
dialog 116
using SQL filter 117
Batch QA Validation
keyboard shortcut 546
beginning of file
jump to 63
BIF
export options 372
import options 372, 374
language mapping 372
bif files. See Trados TagEditor
Bilingual RTF
sharing option 253
bilingual RTF
definition 250
open and edit in word processor 256
Bold
keyboard shortcut 545
bookmark
icon 239
set 239
bookmarks
adding 239
definition 239, 552
move to the next 240
move to the previous 240
remove 239
remove all 240
submenu 239
Build Lexicon
dialog 97
Build Status Expression
dialog 51

## C

C/C++ file formats 363
C/C++ files
definition 363
sample 364
C/C++/Java
import options 364
C/C++/Java import
Ignore Text in Single Quotes 365
Cache AutoSearch results for
command 110
cache expiry

AutoSearch 110
Calculate
command for termbase statistics 457
command for TM statistics 427
capitalization
change 231
caret character 219
cascade
windows 58
case change 231
conversion 215
case sensitive
definition 552
CAT
definition 552
Categories
tab (Termbase Properties dialog) 471
categories defining for termbase 471
Categories (tab)
Termbase Properties dialog 471
change
color of indicator bars 46
filter association 298
word order 158
Change Case
keyboard shortcut 546
change case 231
change cycle 231
exceptions 232
perform 231
change client in TM 520
change font 58
change records with certain client in termbase to another client 523
change records with certain subject in termbase to another subject 523
change TM records from one language to another 521
change TM records with certaIn subject 520
change to certain client for TM records entered on a certain date 521
change to certain client in termbase 521
change to certain client in termbase for records created on a certain date 522
change to certain client in termbase for records with certain subject 522
change to certain client in TM for records with certain subject 522
change to certain user for TM records with certain client 521
change to certain user in termbase for records with certain client 523
change translation status of project records from one status to another 524
changing
fonts in FrameMaker 334
character count 288
Character Map 227
access 227
keyboard shortcut 547
character spacing
Word 313
check
for updates 31
check for inconsistent terminology pretranslation 102
Check for Multiple Exact Matches
keyboard shortcut 546
Check Numerals command 122
Check Spaces
command 124
Check Spelling
dialog 130, 236
dialog (termbase) 501
dialog (TM) 442
check spelling 127
Check spelling as you type command 128
Check Tags
command 124, 208
keyboard shortcut 546
Check Terminology command 121
Check Terminology (Current Segment) command 120
Check Terminology (Single Row) keyboard shortcut 546
Check Terminology Batch keyboard shortcut 546
checks
terminology consistency 115
Chinese
user interface language 21
CILF
template 462
client
assigning to records 186
definition 183
delete 191
find 191
modify 190
purpose 183
search 191
select for project 187, 194
storing settings 184
Clients
tab (Options dialog) 186
clients 183
managing 192
numerical listing 186
relevance 192
Close
File menu 30
cnt files. See Help content
Co to Next Untranslated Segment (No AutoFeatures) keyboard shortcut 548
codes
for field attributes 542
for languages and sublanguages 532
CodeZapper
definition 310
Color
dialog 48
color
change 46
color indicator
definition 43
list 43
color indicator bar 43
column headers
hide 41
Comment icon 243
comment
delete 245
delete all 245
edit 245
review 244
comments
add 242
definition 552
use 242
view all rows with comments 244
Word 313
common Windows functions 227
communicating
with databases 104
compact
project file 140
reasons 140
satellite file 140
termbase 140
translation memory 140
XML filter file 140
compact database 140
complete project
select 61
view 61
concept
lexicon 395
concordance search. See scan
conditional extraction
attributes in HTML tags 503
configuration access
security restriction 279
Confirm and Move to Next command 246
Confirm As
Dropdown 32, 246
Confirm Fuzzy Propagation
dialog 201
Confirm Segment and Move to Next Untranslated command 246
confirm status
Approved 246

Proofread 246
Translated 246
confirm statuses 246
confirmation dialog
delete files 74
consistency checks
numbers 122
spaces 124
tags 124
terminology 121
translations for duplicate source 125
Consolidate
command for translation memory units 415
context view 212
definition 213
format limitations 213
control leading and trailing symbols option 215
conversion
case 215
decimal 215
punctuation marks 215
spaces 215
conversions 214
acronyms 214
numbers 214
options 214
settings 214
tags 214
Convert All Objects to Office 2007-2013
command in MS Office 322
Convert Hard to Soft Spaces
FrameMaker import 333
Copy
keyboard shortcut 545
copy
all segments 216
AutoSearch record 108
single segments 216
standard features 215
tags 208, 209, 210
Copy All Codes
keyboard shortcut 545
Copy All Tags
command 209
uses 210
Copy Next Code
keyboard shortcut 545
Copy Next Tag command 209
CopyFlow special discounts 345
count
characters 285
codes 285
words 285
count feature 283
create
new dictionary 236
project 81
project file 81
Create a new alignment workfile
command 434
Create a New Project wizard 82, 92
no import options 86
Create lexicon
command 96
create on a template
project 87
project file 87
Create Pack \& Go
command 258
creating
translation memory 417
Criter
template 462
Ctrl+DownArrow
AutoAssemble 62
AutoPropagate 62
AutoSend 62
current file
status bar 54, 55, 61
current record
position 54
current row
check terminology mismatch 120
indicator 34
custom dictionaries 236
Customize
dialog 22, 25, 32
customize
keyboard shortcuts 32
Quick Access Toolbar 22
ribbon tabs 25
cut
standard features 215

## D

database formats
source file 77
database lookup options 144
Databases
tab (Project Properties dialog) 178, 261, 421, 472
databases
adding additional information 183
adding records 110
automatically communicating with 104
challenge of translation 329
compact utility 140
data exchange 140
feeding 110
fuzziness setting 144
lookup 146
Microsoft Jet 140
minimum score 145
newer matches 144
overview 140
performance 140
repair utility 140
scan 146
sending text 177
SQL 140
TMX import 140
date last exported
file details 74
date stamp 183
definition 552
field in databases 183
decimal conversion 215
DeepMiner
definition 552
glossary 552
various uses 159
DeepMiner and assemble 161
DeepMiner engine
explanation 158
default font 58
definition
bookmarks 552
embeddable tags 553
External View 553
extractable attributes 554
extractable tags 554
ODBC 555
Pack \& Go packages 556
pending 556
satellite files 557
security 558
Unicode 562
UTF-16 562
UTF-8 562
degrees of fuzziness 101
Déjà Vu
toolbox 10
Déjà Vu user group 13
Déjà Vu X3
analysis features 283
new features 15
Déjà Vu X3 alignment file 19
Déjà Vu X3 interface 19
Déjà Vu X3 project files 19
Déjà Vu X3 tags. See tags
Déjà Vu X3 termbases 19
Déjà Vu X3 translation features 139
Déjà Vu X3 translation memory 19
Déjà Vu X3 workflow 75
Déjà Vu X3 XML filter 19
Déjà Vu X3's quality assurance feature 114
Déjà Vu X2
satellite support 250
Déjà Vu X3 project
connecting to TEAMServer 262
Delete
keyboard shortcut 545
delete
all tags 211
comment 245
single tag 211
tags 211
delete all
comments 245
Delete All Examples
command 387
Delete all pairs previously sent from this project command 180
delete all termbase records from certain user 518
delete all termbase translation records where main lemma is equal to translation 519
Delete all Warnings command 119
Delete Codes keyboard shortcut 545
Delete Codes and Text keyboard shortcut 545
Delete Comment keyboard shortcut 549
delete data
AutoSearch window 182
delete files 73
confirmation 74
satellite files 250
security restriction 279
with Advanced Project Explorer 73
delete project from TM 509
Delete Tags
command 211
delete termbase records in certain language containing certain characters 518
delete termbase records in certain language starting with certain characters 517
delete termbase records where a certain language contains certain characters 520
delete termbase records where the source is longer than a certain length 519
delete termbase records with certain client 513
delete termbase records with certain subject 513
delete TM records containing certain characters 512
delete TM records from certain user 512
delete TM records starting with certain characters 512
delete TM records with certain characters in a certain language 510
delete TM records with certain client 509
delete TM records with certain file ID 510
delete TM records with certain subject 509
delete TM records with length restriction in source 510
delete translation memory records entered on a certain date 510
delete translation memory records where source and target are identical 512
deleting term
termbase 497
delimitation
incorrect 219
delimitation rules
definition 558
delimiter
definition 552
Deliver
File menu 29
Descending date
option for display of term match 475
option for display of translation units in TM 424
desktop publishing formats
source file 77
dictionaries
add existing 237
add words 236
create 236
custom 236
default path 237
default setting 236
definition 235
spell checking 235
digits
in propagate 199
Display
tab (Options dialog) 59
Display all subportions command 109
Display Code
command 211
keyboard shortcut 547
Display portions from the Translation Memory command 109
display portions from tranlation memory command 39
Display Tag Markup
command 211
Do Not Send
command 180
remove status 181
symbol 180
Do Not Send to Translation Memory
keyboard shortcut 547
dockable
definition 553
docking
disable 57
tool window 57
document window
definition 55, 553
Window menu 55
documentation
related 13
down one screen
move 63
dragging files
Advanced Project Explorer 79
DTD
definition 553
use in XML 379
DTP formats
source file 77
duplicate rows
displaying 126
indicator 45
duplicate segments
unmark 127
Duplicates Only view translation memory 416
Dutch
user interface language 21

## E

EBU
file formats 377
edit
comment 245
edit box
translating in 35
edit mode 34
switch into 34
edit source
satellite files 250
security restriction 279
Edit Term
dialog 496
edit vs. selection mode 34
editing phase 114
editing term
termbase 496
embeddable tag
XML 379
embeddable tags
definition 553
embedded codes
in propagate 199
protection 211
embedded codes. See tags
Enable Guaranteed Matches
command 177
encoding
HTML 354
InDesign 347
PageMaker 342
text files 351
XML 361
end of file
jump to 63
end rule. See sentence segmentation
English
user interface language 21
Enter Search Expression
dialog 153
entire project
view 61
entities
adding for XML filter 388
Entities and Characters (XML) tab 387

Environment
tab (Options dialog) 39
Eurodicautom
template 462
ex TranslationFilter
Quark conversion to XLIFF 345
exact match
definition 553
Excel
description of export 449, 489
file formats 315
import options 316, 317
installation requirements 315
joining lines 317
location of original files 315
splitting lines 317
termbase export 489
termbase import 479
translation memory export 443
translation memory import 428, 443
Excel 2003 and below
support 315
exclude files
folder import 69
Exclude Strings Heuristically command 365
Execute SQL
command 525
submenu 526
execute SQL security restriction 279
existing project file select 78
existing translation aligning 76 import 76
Exit Déjà Vu X3
keyboard shortcut 545
Expand AutoText keyboard shortcut 546
Explorer. See Advanced Project Explorer
Explorer. See Project Explorer
Export
command 136
export 71, 134
entire folder 71
files from project 134
folder structure $73,135,137$
from lexicon 401
ribbon settings 26
selecting several items 71
with Advanced Project Explorer 71
export all TM records from certain user 531
export all TM records in certain language starting with certain characters 530
export data
security restriction 279
Export Excel Spreadsheet
command (Lexicon) 401

Export External View
dialog 252, 254
export files
with context menu command 136
with menu command 134
export folder 73, 135, 137
export for proofing 132
Export Options
dialog 72, 134, 136
export options 73
BIF 372
FrameMaker 335
HTML 135, 137, 353
TagEditor 372
TMX 377
TTX 372
Word 311
XML 135, 137, 361
export records belonging to certain project from TM 527
export records with certain client and subject from termbase 528
export records with certain client and subject from TM 528
export records with certain client from termbase 528
export records with certain client from TM 528
export records with certain subject from termbase 528
export records with certain subject from TM 527
Export source comments as conditional text command 335
Export source comments as Office comments command 311
Export source comments as pop-up text command 354
Export special characters as entities XML export option 361
Export target comments as conditional text command 336
Export target comments as Office comments command 311
Export target comments as pop-up text command 354
export termbase records entered on a certain date 529
Export termbase records from certain user 531
export termbase records in certain language starting with certain characters 530
Export Text File command (Lexicon) 401
export TM records entered on a certain date 529
Export Translated Project command 134
exporting prompt for missing spaces 135
exporting data termbase 488 translation memory 443
Exposable Markers FrameMaker import 333
option for FrameMaker import 333

External Data
ribbon tab 443
ribbon tab (termbase) 274
ribbon tab (TM) 269
external databases
Access database 76
Déjà Vu X3 translation memory 76
Excel format 76
formats 76
origin 75
text files 76
TMX 76
Trados Workbench 76
external glossaries
Access 77
Déjà Vu X3 termbases 77
Excel files 77
formats 76
origin 76
text files 76
External View
definition 553
merge options 257
extractable attribute
XML 380
extractable attributes
definition 554
extractable tags
attributes 379
definition 554
extractable text 384
XML 379
extractable text in XML
nested tags 379

## F

features
translation 139
field results
import in Word 309
file details
date last exported 74
file extension
filter association 298
individual relationship with filter 302
Trados Workbench 371
file filter
individual choice 302
file formats
Access 329
C/C++ 363
EBU 377
Excel 315
FrameMaker 331
GNU gettext 367
Help content 351
HTML 352
IBM TranslationManager 368

InDesign 345
Interleaf 350
Java 363
Java properties 362
OpenOffice.org 325
OpenTM2 368
overview 297
PageMaker 338
plain text 351
PO/POT 367
PowerPoint 314
QuarkXpress 342
RC 362
RTF 313
tags 206
text 351
TMX 375
Trados TagEditor 371
Trados Workbench 370
working with different 297
file ID 183
field in databases 183
file management 78
File menu
Account command 31
Close command 30
Deliver command 29
New command 26, 30
Open command 27
options 23
Options command 31
Save As command 27
Share command 28
files
align 432
compacting and repairing 140
import 78, 79
Filter
in Properties pane 303
translation memory 413
filter
select rows by 64
status 43
filter association
change 298
filter by selection benefits 133
Filter by Source Selection
command 126
keyboard shortcut 549
Filter by Target Selection
keyboard shortcut 549
Filter Definition File
select 357
XML import 357
Filter on Selection
command 64
filter on selection
clear 65
editing 65
Filter Options
dialog 306
filtering conditions
for TM export 446
termbase export 492
translation memory export 446, 452
Filters
tab (Options dialog) 299
tab (Project Properties dialog) 299, 305
Find
dialog 228
keyboard shortcut 546
find
features 228
use 228
Find Duplicate Segments
dialog 125, 416
translation memory 416
Find Next
command 229
keyboard shortcut 546
Find Next Number Mismatch
keyboard shortcut 546
Find Next Terminology Mismatch keyboard shortcut 546
Find sets of duplicate source segments command 125
Find sets of duplicate source segments with different translations
command 125
finished row
symbol 45, 246, 247, 283
Fix Tags
command 210
keyboard shortcut 546
fixing
tags 210
flagged categories
in count 283
floating license
request 31
requesting 276
return 276
floating licenses 275
folder
import 79
folder import
exclude files 69
folder structure import 79
font
change 58
default 58
set 58
Font Mapping 334
font size
change 58
Fonts
dialog 60
fonts
changing in FrameMaker 334
Force Confirm Segment and Move to Next command 246
Force Propagate
command 202
Force Propagate to All Files
command 202
format
definition 554
format filter individual choice 302
format filters definition 554
formats external glossaries 76
source files 77
tags 206
working with different 297
Found Source Scan Results dialog 147
Found Target Scan Results dialog 147
FrameMaker
.fm vs. .mif 331
change bars 338
Convert Hard to Soft Spaces 333
converting .fm to .mif 332
export options 335
Exposable Markers 333
file formats 331
font mapping 334
Ignore Automatic Numbering 333
Ignore Cross-Reference Definitions 333
Ignore Text on Master Page 333
Ignore Variable Definitions 333
import options 333
support 331
tips and tricks 338
use of Ignore options in book 338
French
user interface language 21
French bracket codes. See tags
full word count 283
functionality testing
Pseudotranslation 203
fuzziness
recommended setting 145
fuzziness setting
adjusting 144
fuzziness setting for termbase
adjusting 145
fuzzy match
definition 554
percentage bar 44
fuzzy match repair
with machine translation 171

## G

General
tab (Options dialog) 185, 214
tab (Project Properties dialog) 187, 194, 261
tab (Termbase Properties dialog) 466
German
user interface 21
Global Font Replacement
dialog 335
glossaries
Access 77
Déjà Vu X3 termbases 77
Excel files 77
text files 76
glossary 550
Advanced Project Explorer 550
alignment 550
alphabetic order 550
antonym 550
assemble 550
attribute 550
AutoAssemble 551
AutoCorrect 550
AutoPropagate 551
AutoSearch 551
AutoSend 551
AutoText 551
AutoWrite 551
batch processes 551
case sensitive 552
CAT 552
comments 552
date stamp 552
DeepMiner 552
delimitation rules 558
delimiter 552
dockable 553
document window 553
DTD 553
exact match 553
format 554
format filters 554
fuzzy match 554
guaranteed match 554
hard return 554
lemma 554
lexicon 555
lookup 555
machine translation 555
match 555
Microsoft Office (Live) 555
natural order 555
populate 556
pretranslate 556
primary window 556
Project Explorer 556
project file 556
propagate 557
Properties window 557
pseudotranslation 557
reflexive 557
regular expressions 557
scan 558
secondary window 558
Segment Selector 558
segments 558
selector row 558
SGML 559
soft return 559
source 559
SQL 559
symmetric 559
synonym 559
tag 559
target 560
Target Language Selector 560
TEAMServer 560
template 560
termbase 560
Text/Record Locator 561
time stamp 561
TMX 561
tool window 561
transitive 561
translation memory 561
wildcard 561
XML 562
XML filter 562
glossary for clients
lexicon 96
GNU gettext
definition 367
file formats 367
Go to Next Portion (AutoSearch)
keyboard shortcut 548
Go to Next Segment
keyboard shortcut 547
Go to Next Segment (AutoSearch - Segments) keyboard shortcut 548
Go to Next Segment (no AutoFeatures)
keyboard shortcut 547
Go to Next Segment (Overwrite) keyboard shortcut 547
Go to Next Untranslated Segment
keyboard shortcut 547
Go to Previous Portion (AutoSearch) keyboard shortcut 548
Go to Previous Segment
keyboard shortcut 548
Go to Previous Segment (AutoSearch - Segments)
keyboard shortcut 548
Go to Previous Segment (no AutoFeatures)
keyboard shortcut 548
Go to Previous Untranslated Segment
keyboard shortcut 548
Go to the Beginning of Table keyboard shortcut 547
Go to the End of Table
keyboard shortcut 547
Google Translate machine translation engine 167
graphics
in PowerPoint 315
guaranteed match definition 554
guaranteed matches
context size 102
locking 102

## H

hard return
definition 554
hard returns
PowerPoint 315
sentence delimitation 220
Help content
definition 351
file formats 351
sample 352
Help formats
source file 77
hidden text ignore in Word 309
Hide column headers command 110
hide column headers command 41
Hide tags
command 110
hiding text in HTML import 505
hierarchy
subjects 193
Highlight options
command 311
Highlight order of preference command 311
Highlight text in exported files command 311, 336, 354
Home ribbon tab 23
HTML
customized filter 353
editor 356
encoding 354
export options 135, 137, 353
file formats 352
Ignore Strings in Script 352
import options 352
missing images 356
special characters 353
tips and tricks 356
Unicode 354
HTML import
customized options 503

## I

IBM TranslationManager
file formats 368
translate 369
untranslated segment file 369
IDML
support 345
IDML filter
WYSIWYG formatting 348
Ignore Automatic Numbering
FrameMaker import 333
option for FrameMaker import 333
Ignore Classes
Interleaf/Quicksilver import option 351
Ignore Cross-Reference Definitions
FrameMaker 333
Ignore Document Properties command for MS Office import 319
Ignore Embedded Objects
command for MS Office import 320
Ignore Exact Matches
Trados import option 370
Ignore Hidden Text
import option for Word 309
use 309
Ignore Hidden Text in Document
Interleaf/Quicksilver import option 351
Ignore Line Breaks
InDesign IDML import options 349
Ignore Locked Text Frames
InDesign IDML import options 349
Ignore Red Text
Excel import option 316
Ignore Regex Matches
command for MS Office import 319
XML import option 360
Ignore Strings in Script
HTML import 352
Ignore Text in Neutral Language
Interleaf/Quicksilver import option 351
Ignore Text in Other Language
Interleaf/Quicksilver import option 351
Ignore Text in Single Quotes
C/C++/Java import 365
Ignore Text on Master Page
FrameMaker import 333
Ignore Variable Definitions
FrameMaker import 333
option for FrameMaker import 333

## IIF

template 462
ILOTerm
template 462
images HTML 356
Import
command 79
import
external file into lexicon 406
folder 79
folder structure 79
ribbon settings 26
selecting several items 67
subfolder 79
Import Comments
C/C++/Java import option 364
command for Microsoft Office (Live) 325
YAML format import option 367
import data
security restriction 279
Import Field Results
Word import option 309
import files 66, 78, 79
with Advanced Project Explorer 66
import folders 68
with Advanced Project Explorer 68
import of glossaries
Access 77
Déjà Vu X3 termbases 77
Excel files 77
text files 76
import options
Access 329
apply specific 303
BIF 372, 374
C/C++/Java 364
Create a New Project wizard 86
Excel 316, 317
FrameMaker 333
HTML 352
PowerPoint 314
project-wide settings 305
RTF 313
TagEditor 372, 374
TMX 376
Trados 370
TTX 372, 374
XML 357
imported comments
Microsoft Office (Live) 323
importing data
into termbase 479
into translation memory 427
importing databases
Access database 76
Déjà Vu X3 translation memory 76
Excel format 76
text files 76
TMX 76
Trados Workbench 76
importing glossaries
preparing 77
Include segment ID
command 255
InDesign
encoding 347
export a story 345
file formats 345
tagged text file 345
InDesign IDML
support 345
index
lexicon 395
indicator
current row 34
duplicate rows 45
indicator bars
change color 46
individual translation files
display 61
select 61
Inline Tag dialog 212
insert current target with source 216
Insert AutoSearch Portion (Insert) keyboard shortcut 548
Insert AutoSearch Portion (Overwrite) keyboard shortcut 548
Insert Current AutoSearch Portion (Insert) keyboard shortcut 548
Insert Current AutoSearch Portion (Overwrite) keyboard shortcut 548
Insert Current AutoSearch Segment (Insert) keyboard shortcut 548
Insert Current AutoSearch Segment (Overwrite) keyboard shortcut 548
Insert Current AutoSearch Segment without Repair keyboard shortcut 548
Insert ribbon tab 24 options 24
Insert source text command 101
integrated development environment 55
interface
Déjà Vu X3 19
project 20
Interleaf
ASCII files 350
file formats 350
save as ASCII file 350
internal codes. See tags
internal repetition
how it works 293
inter-project analysis 291
intra-project analysis 291
Italics
keyboard shortcut 545
ITD
support 375
workarounds with problems 375
iTranslate4.eu
machine translation engine 167

## J

Java
file formats 363
Java files
definition 363
Java properties
definition 362
file formats 362
sample 362
Jet engine 140
join lines
Excel 317
Join Segments
command 220
keyboard shortcut 547
join segments
satellite files 250
security restriction 279
joining segments 219, 220
reasons 219
tag 220
jump to
previous segments 62
previous untranslated segment 62
untranslated segment 62
jump to next segment
no status change 62

## K

keyboard shortcuts 32
access to Déjà Vu X3 features 32
add new 32
customize 32
list of 545
modify 32

## L

language
selecting in project 54
language mapping
BIF 372
TMX 376
TTX 372
XLIFF 374
language selector 54
languages
available for spell check 127
display order 83
select 83
switch user interface 20
vs. sub-languages 83
leading symbols 215
legacy Office files
how to detect 321
lemma
definition 554
levels
user access 279
Lexicon
ribbon tab options 24
lexicon
change sorting 396
concept 96
create 96
create command 96
current language 399
current vs. all files 97
definition 96, 395, 555
export 401
for project manager 96
frequency (Freq) 98
generating 96
glossary for clients 96, 396
importing external file 406
in comparison to other databases 96
language 399
manual translation 98
manually add entries 397
new concept 395
number of words 98
open from Project Explorer 98
optional workflow component 96
reasons for adding entries 397
removal options 99
remove entries 99, 405
remove rows 99
resolve with databases 98
resolve with termbases 398
resolving the translation memories 398
resolving with databases 397
send to termbase 400
sending data 181
sending text 177
sending to translation memories 399
sorting options 397
translate 98
translating with other databases 97
useful vs. useless entries 97
uses 396
vs. termbase 396
lexicon export
into text format 402
supported formats 402
lexicon import
supported formats 407
uses 406
LibreOffice
support 326
license
activate
license
deactivate 31
Limit the number of Translation Memory segments
displayed to
command 110
Limit to current view
option 180
lines
moving 62
switching 62
Linguatec
machine translation engine 167
Live Preview
Microsoft Office (Live) 323
Live Preview feature 133
load
Microsoft Office spell checker 132
local drive
Advanced Project Explorer 65
Locate Segment translation memory 412
Locate Term termbase 486
locating term termbase 495
location of source files 78
Lock
symbol 181
lock
group of segments 181
unlock segments 181
Lock guaranteed matches command 102
lock segments benefit for project manager 182
satellite files 250
security restriction 279
Lock Strings Heuristically command 365
Lock vertical scrolling in the translation grid command 63
Lock/Unlock Segments keyboard shortcut 547
locked row
symbol 45
locked segments
and propagate 200
view 182
Locking Segments
command 181
Log in
command 279
$\log$ in
project 279
repeat 280
termbase 279
translation memory 279
Log out
command 280
log out
project 280
termbase 280
translation memory 280
login name 279
Lookup
keyboard shortcut 546
lookup
database 146
definition 146, 555
termbase 146, 151
with wildcards 152
with word stems 152
Lookup with Wildcards
command 153
keyboard shortcut 546

## M

machine translation 165
definition 555
for assemble 173
for fuzzy match repair 171
usage 165
with AutoWrite 176
machine translation engines activate 168
Macintosh
change code page 342
macros disabled
Word 313
main interface
translation grid 33
main sentence
in translation memory 430
manual
convention 12
how to use 9
index 10
menu commands 12
notes 12
overview 9
path names 12
related documentation 13
sample text 12
user interface controls 12
manual assemble 157
manual propagate 199, 201
difference to AutoPropagate 200
manual translate process 158
manually adding records
termbase 477
manually resize
windows 58
manually translate
with MT 170
mapping
fonts 334
marking segments as pending 241
match
definition 555
maximum number of words
lexicon 97
memoQ
support through XLIFF 373
memory databases. See translation memory
menu bar 23
Merge
command for termbase units 498
merge
translation memory 414
Merge External View Data dialog 257
merge segments
security restriction 279
merging
termbase 497
Microsoft Access. See Access
Microsoft Bing Translator machine translation engine 167
Microsoft Excel. See Excel
Microsoft Jet databases 140
Microsoft Office (Live)
definition 555
import options 323
supported versions of Office 323
Microsoft Office (Live) Filter WYSIWYG formatting 206
Microsoft Office spell checker 234 loading 132
Microsoft Word 2003 and below support 308
Microsoft Word 2013/365 PDF converter 327
MIF Font Mapping
tab (Project Properties dialog) 334
minimum score 145,146
recommended setting 145
missing spaces prompt at export 135
mode
edit 34
edit vs. selection 34
selection 63
model
workflow 75
modify
sentence segmentation rules 218
tags 211
modify data
AutoSearch window 182
modifying term
termbase 495
monitor
working with several 56
MorphoLogic
machine translation engine 167
mouse
move 63
move
beginning of file 63
context menu 63
end of file 63
lines 62
mouse 63
screen up and down 63
scrollbar 63
tags 208, 211
wheelmouse 63
moving around
project file 61
mqxliff
support 373
mqxlz
support 373
MS Office 2007 and above
support 317
MS Word
word counts 290
multiple exact matches 103
multiple matches
accept all 103
MyMemory
machine translation engine 167

## N

natural order 42
definition 555
switch to alphabetic order 43
nested tags
extractable text in XML 379
network drive
Advanced Project Explorer 65
New
command $81,381,389,418,433,458$
File menu 26, 30
New Attribute
dialog 482
new features
overview 15
New File
dialog 82, 92, 381, 390, 419, 433, 459
keyboard shortcut 545
new files
import into old vs. new projects 180
new project
create 81,87
New Relation
dialog 482
newer matches
databases 144
termbases 146
Next Bookmark
dialog 240
keyboard shortcut 549
next segment
jump to 62
nickname. See user
Non-translatable Notes
WinHelp example 310
WinHelp files 309
Word import option 309
notes
import option for PowerPoint 315
non-translatable in Word 309
OpenOffice.org/LibreOffice 326
number conversions
limitations 214
number of characters
RC files 363
status bar 54
number of records
termbase 455
translation memory 425
numbers
consistency checks 122
conversions 214
in propagate 199
numerical listing
clients 186

## 0

ODBC
definition 555
description of export 449, 489
ODBC Import Options
dialog 330
Office 2007 and above support 317
Office Proofing Tools reload 132
Only show matches with the requested sublanguage command 83
Open
File menu 27
Open Document
support 325
Open File
keyboard shortcut 545
open files
access from selector bar 62
Open XML support 317
opening alignment file 440 translation memory 417
OpenOffice 2 and above support 326
OpenOffice.org file formats 325
OpenOffice.org/LibreOffice
notes 326
record changes 326
use AutoFormat 326
OpenTM2 file formats 368
Options
File menu 31
options
import 303
spelling 233
options for pretranslation 101
order
alphabetical 43
natural 42
Order of Termbases
option 475
Order of Translation Memories option 424
order of words change 158
overview databases 140
manual 9
overwriting pretranslation 102

## P

Pack \& Go Export Progress dialog 259
Pack \& Go packages 258
create 258
definition 258, 556
open 259
return 261
sharing option 258
size reduction 259
translate 261
uses 258
PageMaker
encoding 342
export a story 338
file formats 338
re-import the story 341,347
tagged text file 338
tips and tricks 342
working with double-byte languages 342
working with Mac files 342
Paste
keyboard shortcut 545
paste
standard features 215
PDF
support 326
Pending
keyboard shortcut 547
pending
definition 556
mark segments 241
pending symbol 241
pending, mark as
benefits 133
performance databases 140
plain text
file formats 351
PO/POT
file formats 367
populate
all segments 216
definition 216, 556
one vs. all segments 217
overwrite 217
single segments 216
Populate All Languages
keyboard shortcut 548
Populate Current Language
keyboard shortcut 548
Populate Current Segment
command 216, 217, 405
keyboard shortcut 548
Populate Current Segment (Insert)
keyboard shortcut 548
populating
all target languages 217
Portions found window. See AutoSearch - Portions
position indicator 363
position of characters
status bar 54
position of current record
status bar 54
Power Scan 148
use 148
PowerPoint
check for graphics 315
file formats 314
import options 314
installation requirements 314
location of original files 314
prepare files 315
tips and tricks 315
PowerPoint 2003 and below
support 314
PPF
support 374
preparing glossaries for import 77
preprocessed files
source files 77
presentation formats source file 77
Pretranslate dialog 101
keyboard shortcut 546
pretranslate
definition 556
pretranslation
accept only exact matches 101
assemble from portions 101
benefits 100
check for inconsistent terminology 102
DeepMiner 159, 165
definition 100
insert source text 101
lock guaranteed matches 102
options 101
overwriting 102
process 100

Use DeepMiner statistical extraction 101
Use Machine Translation 101
pretranslation phase 100
prevent project records containing certain characters in certain language from being sent to TM 524
prevent row sending to translation memory 180
preventing line breaks in script text
in HTML import 507
Preview feature 133
Previous Bookmark
dialog 241
keyboard shortcut 549
previous segment jump to 62
previous untranslated segment jump to 62
primary window 59 definition 556
Process Embedded HTML XML import option 359
Process embedded HTML command for MS Office import 318
Process notes import option for PowerPoint 315
Process Slide Master import option for PowerPoint 315
Project
ribbon tab options 23
project
analysis 291
associate termbases 472
associate translation memories 420
project building phase 78
Project Explorer 36, 87
definition 36, 556
differences from Advanced Project Explorer 65
navigating the project 65
selecting files to view 61
switching with Advanced Project Explorer 24
project file 19
compact 140
create 81
create on a template 87
definition 556
moving around 61
reading 114
reading a hard copy 114
reading in Déjà Vu X3 114
repair 141
Project From Template command 92
Project from Template command 91
project glossary
lexicon 395
project ID 183 field in databases 183
on General tab 187, 194
project interface 20
Project Templates
dialog 88
Proofing
tab (Options dialog) 234
proofing
export into original format 132
proofing in Déjà Vu X3 pros and cons 133
proofing in original format pros and cons 132
Proofread
confirm status 246
propagate 199
AutoPropagate 200
definition 199, 557
manually 201
manually to all files 201
overwrite 200
Propagate in Current File command 202
keyboard shortcut 549
Propagate in Current File (Overwrite) keyboard shortcut 549
Propagate to All Files
command 201
keyboard shortcut 549
Propagate to All Files (Overwrite) keyboard shortcut 549
propagation
differences between different modes 200
propagation. See propagate
Properties
dialog (New Project Wizard) 302
pane (Project Explorer) 302, 304
properties files. See Java properties
Properties window 67, 70, 79 definition 557
in Advanced Project Explorer 70, 79
in Project Explorer 67
Proposed Translation Scan Results dialog 147
protect
segments 181
Pseudotranslate dialog 203
Pseudotranslation functions 202
pseudotranslation 202
and double-byte languages 202
definition 557
pwn.pl machine translation engine 167

## Q

quality assurance features 114
Quality Assurance options
category 115
quality assurance phase 114
Quark files
process with ex TranslationFilter 345
QuarkXPress
batch export .xtg files 345
CopyFlow 345
export.xtg file 342
file formats 342
re-import .xtg file 343
Tag file 342
tips and tricks 345
Quick Access Toolbar 22
customization 22
customize 22
New command 81, 91, 381, 389, 418, 433, 458
QuickSilver. See Interleaf

## R

range of rows select 64
RC
file formats 362
RC files
character count 363
converting quotes 363
copyright note 363
definition 362
sample 363
tips and tricks 363
read access
termbase 475
translation memory 424
read attribute
termbase 112
translation memory 178
reading the project file
different methods 114
readme file 13
rearrange windows 55
recently opened files 27
record
jumping to specific 62
record changes
OpenOffice.org/LibreOffice 326
record locator 42
red text
ignore in Excel 316
Redo
keyboard shortcut 545
redo
perform 230
reflexive
definition 468, 557
reflexive relation
definition 468
regular expressions
definition 557
for filtering export from termbase 527
for filtering export from translation memory 527
Reimport Package
dialog 256
reimporting a file 256
related documentation
readme 13
user group 13
website 13
Relations
tab (Termbase Properties dialog) 467
relations
defining for termbase 467
Relations (tab)
Termbase Properties dialog 467
reload
image of the embedded file in MS Word 322
Reload Office Proofing Tools command 132
Remember password command 263
Remove
translation memory 413
remove
duplicate segments indicator 127
sentence segmentation rule 219
status indicators 49
remove association between termbase records entered on a certain date 514
Remove Filter
command 127
keyboard shortcut 549
Remove Lexicon
command 405
Remove lexicon entries
dialog 99
Remove lexicon rows
dialog 406
renumbered matches 284
repair
project file 141
reasons 141
satellite file 141
termbase 141
translation memory 141
repair database 140
Repair fuzzy matches
command 143
repairing installation. See Getting Started Guide
repairing of fuzzy matches
DeepMiner 159
reparing of fuzzy matches
example 159
Replace
command 229
dialog 229
keyboard shortcut 546
replace 229
features 228

Request Floating License command 276
dialog 276
Require Control key to Insert AutoSearch results command 109
reset status indicators 49
Reset Segment Status keyboard shortcut 547
resize windows 58
Resolve lexicon 98
Resolve Lexicon dialog 398, 399
Resolve with Deep Miner Statistical Extraction command (Lexicon) 398
Resolve with Termbase command (Lexicon) 398
Resolve with Translation Memory
command (Lexicon) 398
resource files. See RC
RESX files support 365
RESX-Specific Import Options 365, 367
review
comment 244
review features 239
Review ribbon tab 24
options 24
ribbon tab
Home 23
Insert 24
Lexicon 24
Project 23
View 25
ribbon tabs
customize 25
ribbon tabs for Déjà Vu in MS Office 321
Rich Text Format. See RTF
rows selector 43

## RTF

file formats 313
import options 313
Microsoft standard 313
non-Microsoft versions 313
security settings 313
RTF import options. See Word
rules
segmentation 217
Run CodeZapper
command for MS Word import 310
Russian user interface language 21

## S

satellite file compact 140
repair 141
satellite files 250
definition 250, 557
restrictions 250
security options 250
vs. project files 250
save 230
project 230
SQL expressions 524
SQL statement 53
Save As
File menu 27
Scan
keyboard shortcut 546
scan
database 146
definition 146, 558
navigate matches 148
translation memories 146
translation memory 146
with wildcards 149
with word stems 149
Scan Results dialog 147
Scan with Wildcards
keyboard shortcut 546
sci files
support 325
script-based files 352
scrollbar move 63
SDL MultiTerm
termbase export 489
SDLX
support through ITD 375
sdlxliff
support 373
search
features 228
termbase 151
with wildcards 149, 152
search and replace 229
secondary window 59
definition 558
security
definition 558
security features
in Déjà Vu X3 279
limitations to translation user 279
security options
satellite files 250
security restriction
configuration access 279
delete files 279
edit source 279
execute SQL 279
export data 279
import data 279
join segments 279
lock segments 279
merge segments 279
split segments 279
See in Context
command 213
keyboard shortcut 547
Segment Highlight Options
dialog for FrameMaker export 336
dialog for HTML export 354
dialog for Word export 311
segment pairs
duplicates in translation memory 179
overwriting in translation memory 179
segment scan 146
Segment Selector
definition 558
Duplicate Segments 126
segment selector
view pending rows 242
Segmentation
tab (Options dialog) 218
segmentation
sentences 217
segmentation rule. See sentence delimitation
segments
definition 558
joining 219, 220
locking 181
mark as pending 241
protecting 181
splitting 219, 220
Segments Found window. See AutoSearch - Segments select
all rows 64
all rows downwards 64
all rows upwards 64
existing project file 78
languages 83
range of rows 64
rows by filtering 64
rows by status 64
SQL 49
Select All
keyboard shortcut 546
Select Location of "New Pack \& Go Package" dialog 258
select rows 63
in selection mode 63
Select SQL
dialog 50, 416, 500
selection mode 34,63
moving in the project 63
switch into 34, 63
selection vs. edit mode 34
selector row 42
definition 558
selector rows
language selector 54
rows selector 43
text/record locator 42
Send Lexicon to Termbase dialog 401
Send Lexicon to Terminbase dialog 401
Send Lexicon to Translation Memory dialog 400
Send Project to Translation Memory dialog 179
sending data lexicon 181 termbase 181
sentence delimitation alignment 437
correcting errors 220
sentence pairs overwriting in translation memory 180
sentence segmentation 217, 219
Asian languages 219
common abbreviations 217
common rules 217
definition 217
differing punctuation between languages 218
exceptions 217, 218
modify rules 218
non-Western punctuation systems 219
remove rule 219
symbols and definition 218
separate sentences. See sentence segmentation
set font 58
settings.dvset file
changing location 184
SGML
definition 379, 559
SGML files supported with XML filter 357
Share
File menu 28
Shared settings location option 185
sharing different options 249
shortcuts
keyboard 32
Show Machine Translation results for whole segments command 110
Show segments and portions in separate windows command 109
SilvaTerm
template 462
simple word count 283
single translation files select 61
slide master
import option for PowerPoint 315
soft return
definition 559
soft returns
PowerPoint 315
sentence delimitation 220
software development formats
source file 77
sort alphabetically benefits 133
sort by status benefits 133
Sort Lexicon dialog 396
toolbar 396
sort order switch 43
sorting lexicon 396
Sought Source Scan Results dialog 147

## Source

Terminology Lookup dialog 151
source definition 559
Source Attributes
Terminology Lookup 151
source files
database format 77
desktop publishing format 77
EBU files 77
file management 78
formats 77
Help format 77
location 78
network 78
originating application 78
preprocessed files 77
presentation format 77
selecting in Create a New Project wizard 85
software development formats 77
spreadsheet format 77
tagged formats 77
word processing formats 77
source language
termbase interface 485
Source Segment in Context dialog 213
source view. See context view
spaces
consistency checks 124
missing at export 135
QA command 124
Spanish
user interface language 21
special characters
HTML 353
specific record jumping to 62
spell check
Déjà Vu X3's spell checker 129
with MS Office 131
spell check with MS Office condition 131
spell checker
Microsoft Office 234
spell checking 127
dictionaries 235
integrated languages 127
options 130
termbase 500
translation memory 441
Spell Checking Options
dialog (termbase) 500
dialog (TM) 441
Spelling
keyboard shortcut 547
spelling
options 233
spelling option
use the Microsoft Office spell checker 234
split lines
Excel 317
Split Segments
command 220
keyboard shortcut 547
split segments 220
satellite files 250
security restriction 279
splitting segments 219
reasons 219
tag 220
spreadsheet formats
source file 77
SQL
access to databases 140
definition 559
tab in Options dialog 525
with Batch QA 117
SQL command
delete data from termbase 509
delete data from TM 509
update records in the project file 520, 521, 524
update records in the termbase 520, 521
update records in the TM 520, 521
SQL expressions
save 524
SQL select 49
termbase 500
translation memory 416
SQL Statement
record locator 46
view 49
SQL statement
create and save 525
save 53
squiggly red underline 128
Start screen 90
Start-up options command 91
Statistics
tab (Termbase Properties dialog) 456
tab (Translation Memory Properties dialog) 426
statistics
translation memory 425
statisticstermbase 455
status
select rows by 64
tooltip 46
status bar 54
number of characters 54
position of current record 54
position of cursor 54
shortcut to automated options 54
stacked 54
status filter 43
status indicator assembled segments 105
AutoPropagate 200
reference 46
review 46
status indicator bar 43
status indicators
remove 49
reset 49
subfolder import 79
subject
add to list of subjects 195
assigning to records 194
definition 183
delete 198
find 198
modify 196
purpose 183
search 198
storing settings 184
Subjects
tab (Options dialog) 193
subjects 183
associated codes 193
hierarchical listing 193
managing 199
non-numeric codes 193
preset list 193
relevance 199
relevance of hierarchy 193
select for project 194
sub-languages
matching hierarchy 83
Subscript
keyboard shortcut 545
subsegments
count with internal repetition 293
subtitle formats
source file 77
Sunda Systems Oy
machine translation engine 167
Superscript
keyboard shortcut 545
Swap Current and Next Words keyboard shortcut 547

Swap Previous and Current Words keyboard shortcut 547
switching lines 62
sxc files
support 325
sxw files support 325
symbol
Do Not Send 180
finished row 45, 246, 247, 283
Lock 181
locked row 45
pending 241
Warning 208
wrong codes 45
symbols
sentence segmentation 218
symmetric
definition 468, 559
symmetric relation
definition 468
synonym
add to termbase 484
definition 559
SYSTRAN
machine translation engine 167
T
tab
Review 24
tabbed interface 58
tag
definition 559
joining/splitting segments 220
tag count 288
TagEditor
export options 372
import options 372, 374
TagEditor. See Trados TagEditor
tagged formats
source files 77
tags 204
across formats 206
across tags 206
automatically copying all 209
automatically fixing 210
consistency checks 124
conversions 214
copying 208
copying automatically 209
definition 204
deleting 211
deleting all 211
deleting single 211
drawbacks of modifying 212
example 204
manually copying 210
modifying 211
moving 208
moving from source to target 211
positioning 207
problems when reversing 208
relative positioning 207
relevance 204
safety features 208
translate process 157
tags (XML)
definition 379
Tags and Attributes (XML) tab 384, 393
Target
Terminology Lookup dialog 151
target
definition 560
Target Attributes
Terminology Lookup 152
Target Language Selector
definition 560
TBX
template 463
TEAMServer
connecting a new project to 263
connecting to 262
connecting to projects 262
definition 560
export a Déjà Vu X3 TM to 268
export option for translation memories 443
exporting local termbases to 273
exporting termbases 489
TM export to 269
tracking 276
TEAMserver
exporting local TMs to 268
working with 261
TEAMserver Login
dialog 262, 265, 422, 473
teamwork features
benefits 249
template
create project with 87
Template Name
dialog 464
Templates
command 87
templates
assigning 463
creating 464
defining in wizard 460
definition 461, 560
Eurodicautom 462
termbases 461
Templates folder
typical location 461
termbase
add terms 113
adding additional information 183
adding non-translation records 484
adding records 112, 476
adding translation records 476
All Rows view 500
associate with project 472
compact 140
create 84
create as stand-alone file 457
create with Create a New Project wizard 84
creating 457
defining attributes 469
defining categories 471
defining relations 467
definition 19, 560
deleting term 497
displaying attributes in AutoSearch pane 469
editing 495
editing term 496
exporting data 488
filtering the export 492
fuzziness setting 144, 145
importing data 479
importing glossaries 76
Locate Term 486
locating term 495
lookup 146, 151
manually adding records 477
merging 497
modifying term 495
opening 455
options to create 457
read and write access 475
read and write attributes 112
remove from project 473
select 84
select with Create a New Project wizard 84
sending data 181
sending text 177
spell checking 235, 500
SQL select 500
standard fields 481
statistics 455
supported import formats 479
templates 461
views 500
termbase attributes
considerations 114
termbase interface
source language 485
termbase lookups options 145
Termbase Properties
dialog 456, 466
termbase records
specifications 114,478
termbase statistics
view of 456
Termbase Templates
dialog 463, 464
termbase templates
change location of 90, 461
Termbases
tab (Project Properties dialog) 112
termbases
creating and maintaining 455
minimum score 146
newer matches 146
terminology
consistency checks 121
terminology consistency checks 115
terminology database
repair 141
search 151
Terminology Lookup dialog 151, 154
terminology mismatch
check current row 120
Termite template 462
text
description of import 449, 489
file formats 351
text area translating in 35
text box translating in 35
text expansion and Pseudotranslation 202
text files
encoding 351
termbase export 489
termbase import 479
translation memory import 428, 443
text locator 42
Text/Record Locator
definition 561
text/record locator 42
Thai
support on Windows 202
third-party databases
Access database 76
Déjà Vu X3 translation memory 76
Excel format 76
formats 76
import in translation memory 75
text files 76
TMX 76
Trados Workbench 76
third-party glossaries
Access 77
Déjà Vu X3 termbases 77
Excel files 77
formats 76
import in termbase 76
origin 76
text files 76
tile horizontally
windows 58
tile vertically
windows 58
time stamp 183
definition 561
field in databases 183
tips and tricks
FrameMaker 338
HTML 356
PageMaker 342
PowerPoint 315
QuarkXPress 345
RC 363
Trados Workbench 371
Word 313
XML 361
TIS
template 462
TMX
definition 561
description of import 444
export options 377
file formats 375
import options 376
language mapping 376
source and target 375
translation memory import 428, 443
use as a translation format 375
vs. Trados export 444
Toggle Bookmark
keyboard shortcut 549
tool window
closing 58
definition 55, 56, 561
disable docking 57
docking 56
tool windows
tabbed interface 58
toolbar
Sort Lexicon 396
toolbox
Déjà Vu 10
tooltip status 46
track changes
Word 313
Track in TEAMserver command 277
Tracking
in TEAMServer 276
tracking data upload to TEAMServer 278
Trados
import options 370
vs. TMX export 444
Trados RTF. See Trados Workbench
Trados Studio
support through XLIFF 373
Trados TagEditor
file formats 371
fuzzy matches 372, 375

XTranslated units 372
Trados Word
fuzzy matches 370
Trados Workbench
configure file extension 371
description of import 444
file formats 370
installation requirements 370
location of original file 371
Segment Unknown Sentences 371
split/join sentences 371
tips and tricks 371
Trados Workbench databases
translation memory import 428, 443
Trados-specific language specifier
TM export 448
trailing symbols 215
Transit NXT
support 374
transitive
definition 468, 561
transitive relation
definition 468
Translate
keyboard shortcut 546
translate process 154
context menu 157
definition 156
manually 157,158
several choices 157
tags 157
vs. AutoTranslate 157
vs. pretranslation 157
Translate with Google Translate
keyboard shortcut 546
Translate without Repair
keyboard shortcut 546
Translated
confirm status 246
translation features
Déjà Vu X3 139
translation grid 33
automatic resizing 34
translation memories
creating and maintaining 411
translation memory 19
Add 413
adding additional information 183
adding records manually 111
All Rows view 415
associate with project 420
compact 140
create 84
create with Create a New Project wizard 84
creating 417
creating as stand-alone file 418
definition 19, 561
Duplicates Only view 416
exporting data 443

Filter 413
filtering the export 446, 452
Find Duplicate Segments 416
fuzziness setting 144
importing data 427
importing databases 75
interface 411
Locate Segment 412
manually sending data 178
merge 414
opening 417
options to create 417
order of use 424
prevent sending row 180
read and write attributes 178
reads and write access 424
Remove 413
remove from project 421
repair 141
scan 146
select 84
select with Create a New Project wizard 84
send portion of sentence 179
send project options 180
send whole project 179
sending data 177
sending text 177
spell checking 235, 441
SQL select 416
standard fields 430
statistics 425
supported import formats 427, 443, 488
write attribute 111
translation memory interface
source language 411
target language 412
translation phase 103
translation status categories
in count 283
translation user
nine levels 279
usage limitations 279
translation workflow 75
TranslationManager. See IBM TranslationManager
translations for duplicate source
consistency checks 125
Transref website 13
Trident MT
machine translation engine 167
TTX
export options 372
import options 372, 374
language mapping 372
TXML
support 375
type of project
on General tab 187, 194

## U

UDC. See Universal Decimal Classification
Underline keyboard shortcut 545
Undo
keyboard shortcut 545
Unfilter command 65
unfilter
filter on selection 65
Unicode
definition 562
HTML 354
uninstalling Déjà Vu. See Getting Started Guide
Universal Decimal Classification 193
unlock segments 181
unmark
duplicate segments indicator 127
Unmark Duplicates
command 127
Unmarked Manual Translation
option 180
Unterm template 462
untranslated segment jump to 62
up one screen move 63
upload
tracking data 278
Use DeepMiner engine command in Options dialog 164 command in Pretranslate dialog 165
Use DeepMiner statistical extraction command 143
commans 101
Use Machine Translation
command 101, 143
command in Options dialog 171
command in Pretranslate dialog 172
Use Machine Translation for whole segments command 173
Use PDF converter in Word 2013 command for PDF import 327
Use textboxes for layout command for PDF import 329
use the Microsoft Office spell checker spelling option 234
user 183
field in databases 183
user access
levels 279
user dictionaries. See dictionaries
user group Déjà Vu 13
user interface
Déjà Vu X3 19
project 20
switch language 20

User Interface Language
change 21
User Login
dialog 280
user name 279, 280
default Windows logon 55
in databases 55
in the translation memory or termbase 280
on status bar 280
user types 10
beginner 10
convert 11
power user 12
upgrader 11
UTF-16
definition 562
UTF-8
definition 562

## V

Validate
for TM export 446
Vietnamese
support on Windows 202
view
All Files 61
context 212
SQL Statement 49
View Project Explorer
keyboard shortcut 547
View Properties
keyboard shortcut 547
View ribbon tab 25
options 25
views
termbase 500
Vintars
template 462

## W

Warning symbol 208
wheelmouse move 63
wildcard definition 561
wildcards client search 192
lookup with 152
scan with 149
subject search 198
window
primary 59
secondary 59
Window Type
option 59
windows
rearrange 55

Windows Character Map 24
Windows functions common 227
Windows logon user name 55
wizard
Create a New Project 92 New Project 82
Word character spacing 313
comments 313
export options 311
macros 313
security setting 313
tips and tricks 313
track changes 313
Word Count command 285 dialog 286 keyboard shortcut 547
word count 285 full 285 MS Word’s logic 286 save in external file 289 simple 284
word count modules simple vs. full 283
word counts according to MS Word 290
word processing formats source file 77
word stems lookup 152 scan 149
Wordfast Pro support through TXML 375
Wordfast TXML support 375
Words Freq lexicon 98
workflow editing and QA phase 114
editing phase 114
export phase 134
preparation phase 75
pretranslation 100
project building phase 78
quality assurance phase 114
suggestions 75
translation phase 103
workflow phase preparation 75
WorldServer support through XLIFF 373
write access
termbase 475
translation memory 424
write attribute destination database 111
termbase 112
translation memory 178
wrong codes
symbol 45
WYSIWYG
IDML filter 348
WYSIWYG formatting
Microsoft Office (Live) 323
of MS Office files 206

## X

XLIFF
export format 252
language mapping 374
XLIFF file
opening and editing in other tools 253
XLIFF files
sharing option 251
support for import for translation 373
xlz
support 373
XML
defining the filter 361
definition 356, 562
definition of attributes 379
definition of tags 379
encoding 361
export options 135, 137, 361
extractable attribute 380
extractable text 379
Filter Definition File 357
filter file 19
how to recognize 357
import options 357
support 357
tips and tricks 361
XML attributes
extracted 386
XML filter
adding data 394
create from DTD 389
create from XML file 380
definition 19, 562
delete examples 387
XML filter files
compact 140
creating 379
maintaining 379
XML tags
embedded 385, 386

## Y

YAML files
support 366


[^0]:    If you prefer to view segments and portions displayed in two separate windows, you can activate this by selecting File> Options> General> Show segment and portion in separate windows. For more information on this, see "Splitting the AutoSearch window" on page 38.

[^1]:    The underlying color of the number indicates the source of the segment (blue=termbase, white=lexicon, and red=translation memory). As with all other colors, these colors can be changed under File> Options $>$ Display.

[^2]:    Project Explorer Properties AutoSearch - Portions

